Geo Duffield

1839

George Duffield A.M.

In tali nunquam lassat venatio syba.

A.D.1884.

DEO REIPUBLICÆ ET AMICIS

H. DUFIELD
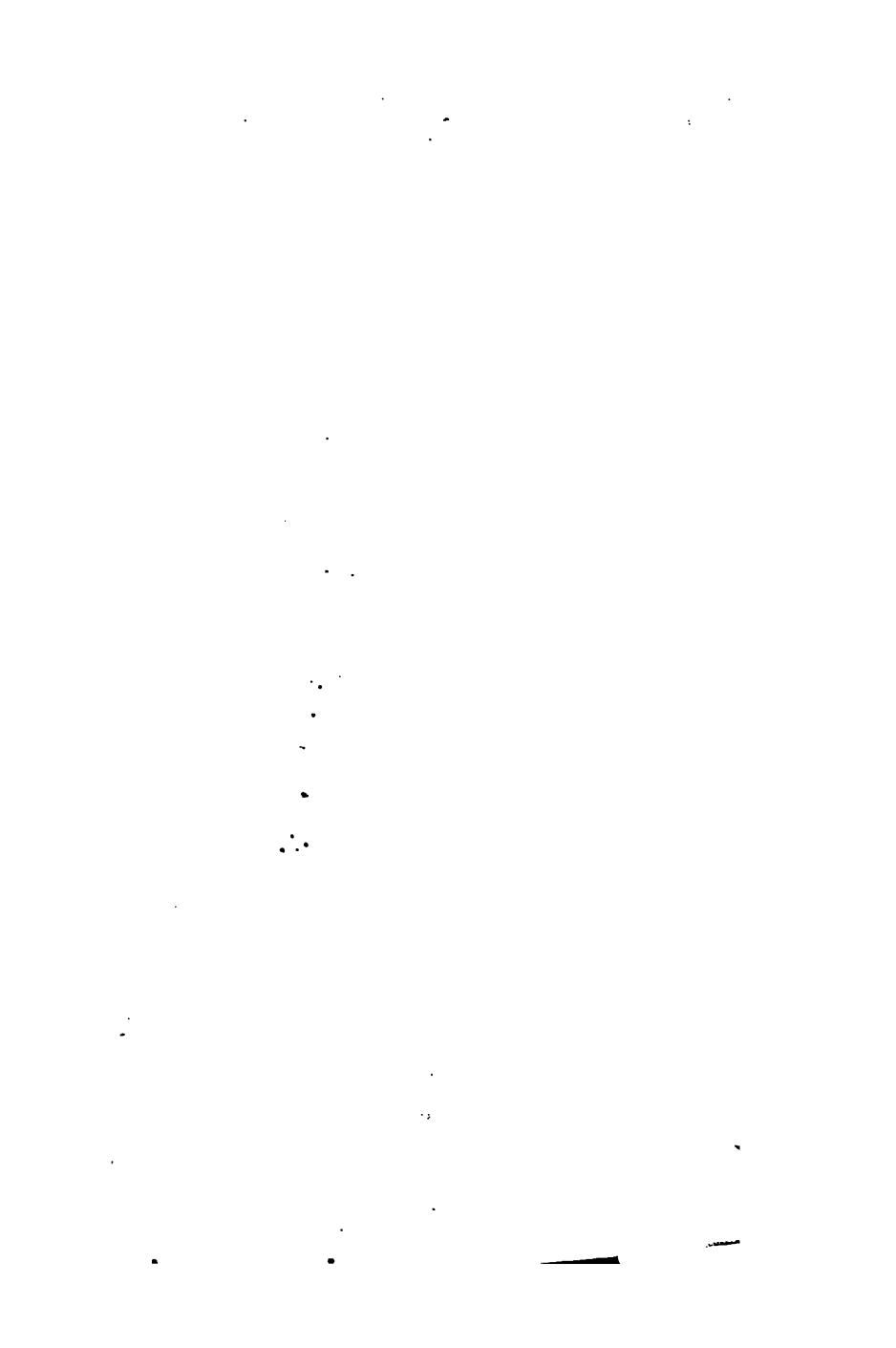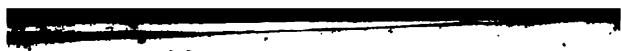
A SHORT, PLAIN, COMPREHENSIVE, PRACTICAL

LATIN GRAMMAR,

COMPRISING

ALL THE RULES AND OBSERVATIONS

NECESSARY TO

AN ACCURATE KNOWLEDGE

OF

THE LATIN CLASSICS,

HAVING

THE SIGNS OF QUANTITY AFFIXED

TO CERTAIN SYLLABLES,

TO SHOW THEIR RIGHT PRONUNCIATION,

WITH AN

ALPHABETICAL VOCABULARY.

THE NINTH EDITION, REVISED AND IMPROVED.

_____

BY JAMES ROSS, LL. D.

PROFESSOR OF THE LATIN AND GREEK LANGUAGES,
NORTH FOURTH STREET, PHILADELPHIA.
_____

Nequis igitur tanquam parva fastidiat Grammatices elementa.
Perveniri ad summa, nisi ex principiis, non potest.—*Quint.*

" Qui discit, et lex ei (*est*) in possessionem,
Et non discit fundamenta Grammatices, neque intelligit,
(*Est*) sicut arator; qui agit boves;
Et manus ejus (*est*) sine baculo aut stimulo."

_____

PREFACE TO THE SEVENTH EDITION.

In the .six preceding editions of this Latin Grammar, the author has attempted to show the absolute necessity of students laying a firm and durable foundation in classic literature; of being instructed in the knowledge of first principles; of being inured to habits of diligence and accuracy; and of doing every thing according to rule. He has likewise striven to show, that nothing is gained by a precipitate, superficial progress;* that youth should never proceed to any part of study, without a distinct knowledge of what should go before; and that such is the effect of a sound foundation, that one, even of moderate parts, carefully and well instructed, will acquire more real benefit in one year, than another of superior abilities, but who is hurried superficially through his studies, can in the course of two, or even three years; for, "How may boys learn the quickest?" By making them perfect in the rudiments of the language at the very first, and never suffering them to go a step farther till this is effected.

Prompted by an earnest desire to contribute his assistance in the education of the youth, whom he wishes to be instructed in the best manner, by paying the strictest attention to FIRST PRINCIPLES, and firmly adhering to these, the result of long observation, and very considerable .experience, he now commits the seventh edition of his work to the public, trusting that it will be favored with the approbation of those gentlemen with whom he has long had the honor .of being acquainted, and who kindly recommended the former editions, as well as of all others, who have introduced his Grammar into their Schools, Academies, Colleges, and Universities. He can, indeed, assure them, that, deeply concerned for the

---

* "When the Grammar is learned inaccurately, all the other juvenile studies, if prosecuted at all, will be prosecuted inaccurately; and the result will be, imperfect and .superficial improvement. The exercise of mind, and the strength of mind acquired in consequence of that exercise, are *some of the* most valuable effects of a strict, a long, and a laborious *study of Grammar* learning, at the puerile age."——VICESIMUS KNOX.

success of classical learning in our country, and through an earnest desire to deserve well both of it and his kind patrons, to whom he owes so much, he has been particularly careful in preparing *this edition*, that it may merit not only their approbation, but also that of every judicious critic. He has been diligent in his researches to discover what might be helpful, and believes he shall evince to those who are true judges of the subject, that he has spent his time to good purpose.

He would now indulge the pleasing hope, that the *improvement* he has made in *this* and former editions of his Grammar, may meet the wishes and approbation of all true patrons of classical learning; and that it may justly be considered as explaining not only the first principles of the *Latin* Grammar, but also those of the English;—the analogy of both these languages being so great, that he who understands the elements of the one, cannot but discern and be able to explain those of the other.

For the use of those who have not previously acquired a correct knowledge of the rudiments of the English language, he has inserted in this work some of the most remarkable peculiarities of it, so that the student, in *reading*, *speaking*, and *writing*, may be led to notice and regard them, and, on the whole, may be able to *parse English** with the greatest precision and exactness.

---

* *To parse English*. As the Latin student, in every lesson he recites, in every sentence he construes, has a continual recurrence to English rules, he ought to be able to *parse* English well: yet very few are able to arrive at such accurate knowledge of English *Syntax*, previously to the study of Latin. Such knowledge is perfectly attained by the medium of rules in the Latin. The English derive their *rules* for the *division* of *syllables*, and certain other *idioms* of the language, from the Latin; and the Latins, we have reason to conclude, derived theirs from the Greeks.

"*The learning of the Latin and Greek languages* advances every faculty of the mind which renders men eminent. It improves the memory more than any other study, depending so immediately on it; committing grammar rules, and incessantly exerting the memory to retain the meaning of strange words, give it incredible strength. Every boy who has been two or three weeks at the grammar school, will bear testimony to the truth of this.

"*Latin and Greek are the only Praxis of Grammar;* every sentence, and almost every word in a sentence, require the strictest scrutiny, must be examined by grammar rules before it can be understood, and few sentences can be read without the application of some fundamental rule in Grammar. By these means, grammar is familiarized to the linguist; it grows into his nature, and ceases only with his existence.

"*Attend to fact.* All useful characters have learned the Latin and *Greek languages.* But it is often urged, by the enemies of learning, that the time might be better spent in learning English. This may be appli-

He, who has been taught the Latin in a proper manner, can-not but understand English grammatically. According to the sentiments of some of the most learned and elegant scholars, *Latin Grammar is not only the best, but the only complete in-troduction to a critical and accurate knowledge of the English Grammar and language.* Nor is this all: he, who has learned the Latin Grammar perfectly, will be well prepared to com-mence the study of the Greek and Hebrew languages; but he who does not understand Latin so well as to be able to write and parse it tolerably well, is not fit to enter on the study of Greek.

" The Grammar should be daily and hourly studied."

VICESIMUS KNOX.

The Latin Grammar, the essential book for sound instruc-tion in classical learning, has been, indeed, the common source, from which all the modern tongues have borrowed; and a cor-rect knowledge of it, because it comprises the principles of Universal Grammar, enables the student to learn any of the modern languages in a short time; but let no one commence the study of the *French*, or any of the modern languages, until he has read with accuracy the Greek and Latin classics, under the tuition of a skilful and careful teacher, which can be done in a little more than four years. The study of the French pre-maturely,* of which many are so fond, must always prove ad-verse to the study of the Greek and Latin languages.

---

cable to the case of those beginning the study of them at an advanced age: but supposing the Latin and Greek useless, a boy can learn them at an age incapable of severe study—at a time he can learn nothing else; and, certainly, the mind is better employed than idle. Exercise, both of body and mind, is as necessary to the health and life of boys as food."—PHILOGLOSSOS.

" The study of Grammar is so agreeable to the constitution of the hu-man mind, and so universally important to human life, that, whether the language, which specially engages our attention, is acquired or not, we make a real proficiency; and, whatever degree of rationality we naturally possessed, we avow that elevating property of our nature with additional propriety. Besides this general improvement, the exercise of distinguish-ing and applying rules, will habituate the student to thorough investiga-tion and rational determination. For those who learn Latin, not only acquire a language, but, by the necessary observance of method, improve their intellectual faculties, and make a real acquisition to their stock of science: and for this reason, amongst some others, the study of languages is a good introduction to logic, and a general substratum to metaphysical knowledge."———REV. WILLIAM DUKE.

* " *One year passed in this salutary exercise of studying Latin Grammar correctly, will be* found to cultivate the human faculties more than seven spent in prattling that French which is learned by rote."—DR. BEATTIE.

A 2

But in the mean time, whilst the author ardently desires to raise classical learning in our country from its present degraded state to the rank it once held, he is sorry to find his efforts counteracted by *a new course of Latin books, established for the use of schools by national authority in France,* and patronised by numerous Professors, Presidents of Colleges, and other eminent Teachers, in our country. This course relinquishes entirely the use of some of *the best elementary books,** most of which have obtained a place for centuries in the Schools, Academies, and Universities of Great Britain and Ireland, and, it is most likely, from time immemorial, in the Seminaries of this country.

Those, who are fond of this new mode of acquiring a classical education, speak highly of it; and there is no doubt, that, ardently pursuing it, they believe they can make good scholars, in as short, or even shorter time than is required by the old: yet it does not appear, that those scholars or graduates, who have been taught according to their course, display, hitherto, any superior marks of sound learning.

The Reverend Dr. Francis Alison, whose ability and faithfulness in teaching the Greek and Latin languages, have erected to his memory a monument more durable than brass, said, " There is little gained by hurrying boys along before they understand the rudiments of the Latin tongue—that no part of a school-boy's time is better spent, than what is employed in laying a good foundation; and it will be ever found, that such become exact scholars, in as short a time as those boys who are hurried into Virgil or Cicero in seven or eight months."— *Introduction to Whittenhall's Latin Grammar, third edition, Philadelphia,* 1773.

That the memory of the learner might not be burdened, the author has endeavored throughout to comprise the whole in the fewest words possible; every line is full of useful instruction; and there is hardly a word in it which has not its signification plainly stated. The examples to the rules are more copious than in any other Grammar whatever. He has care-

---

* *Latin Vocabulary—Sententiæ Pueriles—Cato's Distichs—Cordery's Colloquies—Æsop's Fables—Select Colloquies of Erasmus—Selectæ è Veteri Testamento Historiæ,* one of the best books that can be put into the hands of a scholar—*Selectæ è Profanis Historiæ,* being a selection from some of the best books in the Latin tongue. Instead of *these,* in the *new* course, are taught, if I do not mistake, *Epitome Sacræ Historiæ,* Philadelphia, 1813.—*Viris Illustribus Romæ,* Philadelphia, 1813.—*Narrationes Excerptæ,* Philadelphia, 1820.—*Auctoritate C. F. L'Homond, in Universitate Parisiensi, Professore Emerito.*—*These* books, they say, *are superior to any other elementary books in use in this country.*

fully avoided the extremes of brevity and prolixity, knowing that so much as is here set down will enable the student to arrive at a more minute investigation, and fuller improvement. The learner will find that every part is well adapted to aid him in acquiring a good knowledge of the Latin tongue, and in a comparatively short time. The *Prosody* in this edition is consideraby improved. Experience has convinced us, that Latin rules, though not quite so easy at first, are better than English—that the first, once learned by heart, and understood, are not readily, or ever, forgotten—that the latter, being easily learned, are as easily forgotten. On the whole, we may believe, " Latin rules are the most sure guides." For this, an appeal may be made to all who have knowledge of the subject. However, for the accommodation of all, the *general rules* are given both in *English* and *Latin*.

May the inhabitants of these United States, our dearly beloved country, living under a Constitution framed by patriotic freemen, never lose sight of their true interest and superior rank. May we ever love sound learning, justice, and temperance; may we abstain from avarice, pride, and luxury; and, whatever other nations do, let us be found truly learned, wise, just, and temperate.

JAMES ROSS.

Aug. 28, 1823.

In the course of the former editions, the author was favored with these

RECOMMENDATIONS.

The Rev. Dr. Henry Muhlenberg, President of Franklin College, and Pastor of the Lutheran Church, Borough of Lancaster, second edition, August—1802.

The Rev. Dr. C. Becker, Pastor of the German Presbyterian Church, in the Borough of Lancaster, second edition, August—1802.

The Rev. Dr. Ashbel Green, Senior Pastor of the Second Presbyterian Church, in Arch Street, first, July 28—1808, and again, August 1—1811.

The Hon. W. Tilghman, LL. D. Chief Justice of the State of Pennsylvania, August 17, 1811.

The Rev. Dr. James P. Wilson, Pastor of the first Presbyterian Congregation, in Market Street, September 4, 1811.

———

Mr. James Ross,

Dear Sir,

I have carefully examined your fifth edition of the Latin Grammar, and most of the proof-sheets of the sixth, now in the press; and, as the best evidence of my approbation of the present edition, assure you, that I shall hereafter adopt it in the department of this Institution, over which I have the honor to preside.

The attention which you have paid to *quantity* and *accent* throughout the whole, your *Compendium Prosodiæ*, and your *Vocabulary* thereto annexed, exemplifying the rules for genders of nouns, will greatly contribute to the aid of the pupil: and notwithstanding the popular objection to *Latin rules*, I cannot but believe them to be the most durable guides.

Very respectfully, yours,

JAMES WILTBANK.

University of Pennsylvania, Grammar School.
March 7, 1818.

A

PLAIN, SHORT, COMPREHENSIVE, PRACTICAL

LATIN GRAMMAR.

GRAMMAR is the science of letters, the art of writing and speaking any language properly; as, *Greek, Latin, English.*

Latin Grammar is the art of writing and speaking the *Latin Tongue.*

There are four parts in Grammar—
ORTHOGRAPHY, ETYMOLOGY, SYNTAX, and PROSODY.

Orthography teaches the true forms, names, and powers of the letters.

A *Letter* is a mark or character representing an uncompounded sound.

OF ORTHOGRAPHY.

1. THERE are twenty-five Latin letters—
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V X Y Z.

2. There are six *vowels,* a, e, i, o, u, y; but y is found only in words originally Greek.

3. There can be no syllable without a vowel.

4. The vowels make full and perfect sounds of themselves. *This* ˉ set over a vowel shows that the syllable is lōng. *This* ˘ set over a vowel shows that the syllable is shŏrt.

5. There are nineteen *consonants,* b, c, d, f, g, h, j, k, l, m, n, p, q, r, s, t, v, x, z.

6. The consonants make no sound without vowels.

7. A *Syllable* is any one complete sound.

8. A *Diphthong* is the united sound of two vowels in one syllable; as, au in *aura,* œ in *cœlum,* ui in *cui, huic.*

9. There are eight diphthongs, ae, oe, au, ei, eu, which are Latin diphthongs; but ai, oi, ui, (or yi) are Greek.

10. Ai, au, ei, eu, oi, ui, are *proper* diphthongs, because the sound of both vowels is heard, *aio, aulă, queis, eugĕ, Troiă, Harpuiă,* [*Harpyia.*]

11. Ae and oe are *improper* diphthongs, having only the long sound of a single *e;* as stellæ, cœlŭm, are pronounced stellē, cēlŭm.

12. *Proper* names, patrial, or gentile nouns, emphatical *words, lines* in poetry, the first word after a period, and all ᵗ

names of the Deity, should, in writing or printing, begin with *capitals.*

NOTES.

1. The Latin a is pronounced short like *ă* in *man*, or long like *ā* in *star.*

2. The Latin e is pronounced short like *ĕ* in *men*, or long like *ē* in *there.*

3. The Latin i is pronounced short like *ĭ* in *lĕgĭs*, or long like *ĭ* in *audĭs, audīmŭs.*

4. Q always (both in English and Latin) requires a *u* immediately after it.

5. *Ua, ue, ui, uo,* and *uu* are not accounted diphthongs after *q*, as *linquăm, linquĕs, quĭbŭs, quŏnăm, antĭquŭs.*

6. *Ua, ue, ui, uo,* and *uu,* after *g* in some words, are sounded separately, as, *exĭgŭ-ā, indĭgŭ-ĕrē, indĭgŭ-i, exĭgŭ-o, exĭgŭ-ŭs.*

7. *Ua* and *ue,* immediately following *s,* are dissolved from their native sound, and pronounced like improper diphthongs; as *suāvis, suĕsco, suĕtŭs,* which are pronounced *swāvis, swesco, swĕtŭs;* but in *su-ās, su-ĕs, su-is, su-ŏs,* the *u* retains its natural sound.

8. C before a, o, u, is pronounced like *k;* as, *cădo, cōnŏr, cūdo.*

9. C before e, i, y, and the diphthongs ae and oe, is pronounced like *s;* as, *ācĕr, cĭbŭs, cўmbă, Cæsăr, cætŭs.*

10. Ti, when a vowel follows, sounds like *shi;* as *gratĭa, quŏtĭĕs, pĕtĭit, quătĭo, impertĭuntŭr:* but to this there are four exceptions.

(I.) Ti in the beginning of a word, followed by a vowel, as *tiāra,* is sounded like *ti* in *tigris.*

(II.) Ti, when x or s goes immediately before, is sounded like *ti* in *cantĭcum;* as *istĭus, quæstĭo, mixtĭo.*

(III.) Ti in infinitives ending in *er* by a *paragōgē;* as *mittĭĕr,* sounds like *ti* in *mittĭmŭs.*

(IV.) Ti in words derived from the *Greek:* as, *polĭtĭă,* sounds like *ti* in *tiro.*

11. G before a, o, u, is pronounced like the *English g* in gap, got, gust; as, *ganeo, Gorgŏnĕs, gŭstŭs.*

12. G before e, i, y, æ, œ, (and even before g when e follows,) sounds like j; as, *gemmă, gigno, gўrus, tŏgæ, tragœdĭă, aggĕr,* pronounced   *jemma, jigno, jўrus, tojæ, trajœdia, adjer.*

13. Ch in the beginning and middle of words sounds like k; as, *chartă, Melchĭsĕdec, Achĭllĕs, māchĭnă, pulchĕr, pulchră, pulchrŭm.*

14. K, y, and z, are found only in words derived from the *Greek.*

15. X in the beginning of words sounds like z; but in the middle and end of words it sounds like ks; as, *Xerxĕs,* [*Zerkses.*]

16. Because x has the sound of ks, the s is seldom written after x; as *exĕquŏr, exĭlto.*

17. Latin words in e final, and some others, are not divided like English words; as, *Pĕnĕlŏ-pĕ, mā-nĕ, dā-rĕ, mŏ-rĕ, ămāto-tĕ, sĕ-dĭ-lĕ, a-ge.*

For the right division of *Latin* words into syllables, see the *Prosody.*

18. An Anglicised pronunciation of Latin is to be cautiously avoided: as *grĕdŭs* for *grădus; nētio* for *nātio.*

13. The following proper names are commonly thus ab-
breviated: A. *Aulus.* C. *Caius.* D. *Decius.* D. *Dĕcimŭs.* L.
Lucĭŭs. M. *Marcŭs.* N. *Numerĭŭs.* P. *Publĭŭs.* Q. *Quintŭs.* T
Titŭs. Ap. *Appĭŭs.* Cn. *Cnæŭs.* Sp. *Spurĭŭs.* T. *Tiberĭŭs.* Mam.
Mamercŭs. Sex. *Sextŭs.* Ser. *Servĭŭs.* Tul. *Tullŭs.*

14. P. C. *Patrēs conscrĭpti.* P. R. *Pŏpŭlus Rŏmānŭs.* R. P.
Respublĭca. S. C. *Sĕnātŭs consultŭm.* A. U. C. *Anno urbis con-*
dĭtæ. S. *Sălŭtĕm.* S. P. D. *Sălŭtĕm plŭrĭmăm dĭcĭt.* S. P. Q. R.
Sĕnātŭs Pŏpŭlŭsque Rŏmānŭs. D. D. D. *dat, dĭcăt, dĕdĭcăt.* D.
D. C. Q. *dĭcat, dĕdĭcăt, consecrătque.* H. S. *Sestertĭum.* Imp.
Impĕrātŏr. Impp. *Impĕrātōrēs.* Cos. *Consŭl.* Coss. *Consŭlēs.*
Aug. *Augŭstŭs.* Augg. *Augŭsti.* A. M. *Anno mundi.* A. D. *Anno*
Dŏmĭni.

---

19. The following are thus abbreviated by modern writers: e. g. *ex-*
empli gratiā, for example, or, for example's sake; i. e. *id ast,* that is ; q.
d. *quăsi dĭcăt,* as if he would say; q. l. *quantŭm libĕt,* as much as you
please; q. s. *quantŭm sufficit,* a sufficient quantity; v. g. *verbi gratiă,*
for example; viz. *vidĕlĭcet,* that is to say; &, *et,* and; &c. *et cætĕră,* and
others.

20. *Sentences,* that we may rightly understand their meaning, are divided
by these points: a COMMA (,) at which we ought to pause as long as we
can count *one;* a SEMICOLON (;)—*one, two;* a COLON (:)—*one, two, three;*
a PERIOD (.)—*one, two, three, four.*

21. A NOTE OF INTERROGATION (?) and ADMIRATION (!) may equal the
pause of a *sĕmicŏlon, cŏlon,* or *pĕriod.*

22. A PARENTHESIS (which should be read with a lower voice) is a
short sentence, inserted to explain more fully the meaning; but to under-
stand the right construction, it may be entirely omitted in reading the
sentence.

OF ETYMOLOGY.

ETYMOLOGY teaches the true *origin, derivation, significa-*
tion, and *variation* of every word.

2. A *Word* is one or more syllables joined together, which
men have agreed upon to signify something.

3. *Words* are commonly reduced to eight classes, called
parts of speech.

4. NOUN, PRONOUN, VERB, PARTICIPLE, which are declina-
ble.

5. ADVERB, PREPOSITION, INTERJECTION, CONJUNCTION,
which are indeclinable.

6. The declinable parts of speech are so called, because there is some
change made upon them, especially in their last syllable; but the inde-
clinable parts of speech continue invariably the same.

NOUN.

A NOUN is either *substantive* or *adjective*.

A Noun *Substantive* is the *name* of any *person, being,* or *thing,* which has been, is, may, or can be; as,

A king, a man, liberty, the sky, the revenue, a shadow.
Rex, hŏmŏ, lībērtās, Æthēr, vectīgāl, et *umbra.*

A Noun *Substantive* makes sense by itself without another word.

A Noun *Adjective* expresses the *quality* of any *person, being* or *thing ;* as,

Happy, fearless, sweet, clear, light, high.
Felix, impavĭdūs, dulcĭs, līquĭdūs, lēvĭs, altūs.

A Noun *Adjective* cannot make full sense till it is joined to a Noun *Substantive.*

A Noun *Substantive* is divided into *proper* and *appellative.*

A *Proper Substantive* expresses a particular *person* or *thing* individually ; as,

Virgil, Phœbe, Ganges, Rome, India, Delos.
Virgĭlĭūs, Phœbē Gangēs, Rōma, Indĭă, Dēlōs.

An *Appellative Substantive* is a *Noun* common to a whole kind of things ; as,

A man, a woman, a river, a city, a country, an island.
Vir, mŭlĭēr, flŭvĭūs-que, ūrbs, ĕt *rēgĭo, īnsŭlă.* [Dēlōs.]

Of the English Articles.

The *Article* is a word put before Nouns Substantive, to mark them out, and to show how far their signification extends.

The *English* has two articles, *a* and *the : a* is called the *Indefinite,* and *the* is called the *Definite Article.*

AN is used before a vowel, or h mute; as, *an* estate, *an* heir.

A signifies *one* or *any,* as *a* king, that is, one king, or any king.

THE signifies that which is specified and known, and generally gives a peculiar and emphatical signification to the word before which it is placed ; as, *the* city, which signifies that *particular city which is,* or has been, spoken of.

The Declension of Latin Nouns.

Latin Nouns are declined with *Genders*, *Cases*, and *Numbers*.

Declension is the variation of a Noun.

There are *five Declensions* of *Nouns Substantive*.

All the *Declensions* are known by the ending of the *Genitive singular*.

Gender, in a natural sense, is the distinction of sex, or the difference between *male* and *female;*

But *Gender*, in a grammatical sense, is the fitness of a *Noun Substantive* for the various terminations of a *Noun Adjective.*

There are three Genders, the *masculine* or *male*, the *feminine* or *female*, and the *neuter*.

Besides the three principal Genders, there are reckoned also other three less principal, the *common to two*, the *common to three*, and the *doubtful Gender*.

In declining Nouns, to distinguish the Gender, and for the sake of brevity, the Pronoun *hic, hæc, hoc*, (by some called the article) is thus used; *hic* denotes the masculine, *hæc* the feminine, and *hoc* the neuter Gender. *Hic* et *hæc* denotes the common to two; *hic, hæc, hoc*, the common to three; and *his* vel *hæc*, and sometimes *hic* vel *hoc*, denotes the doubtful Gender.

Cases are certain changes made on the termination of Nouns, to express the relation of one thing to another.

There are six *cases*, the *Nominative*, the *Genitive*, the *Dative*, the *Accusative*, the *Vocative*, and the *Ablative*.

Number is the distinction of one from many.

There are two Numbers, the *singular* and the *plural*.

The Singular Number denotes only *one;* as *hŏmo*, a man. The plural denotes *more* than one; as, *hŏmĭnĕs*, men.

Of English Nouns.

The plural Number is generally formed by adding *s* to the singular; as *a star, stars;* except,

1. *English* nouns ending in *-ch, -sh, -ss*, and *-x*, have *es* added to their singular; as, *church-es, brush-es, witness-es, box-es.*

2. *Man, men; die, dice; foot, feet; tooth, teeth; a sheep, sheep; leaf, leaves, staff, staves; calf, calves*, &c. but *hoof, roof, grief, mischief, dwarf, wharf, scarf, muff*, form the plural by adding *s.*

3. The termination *y* also, in the singular, is mostly changed into *ies* in the plural; as, *cherry, cherries; city, cities.*

B

An English Noun, for the use of Students both in the Latin and English
tongues, may be thus declined.

	Singular.		Plural.
Nom.	a city,	**Nom.**	cities,
Gen.	of a city,	**Gen.**	of cities,
Dat.	to, *or* for, a city,	**Dat.**	to, *or* for, cities,
Acc.	a city,	**Acc.**	cities,
Voc.	O city,	**Voc.**	O cities,
Abl.	with, from, in, by, a city.	**Abl.**	with, from, in, by, cities.

GENERAL RULES
For the Declension of Nouns.

1. NOUNS of the Neuter Gender have the Nominative,
Accusative, and Vocative alike.

2. The Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative. plural of
Neuters end always in *a.*

3. The Nominative and Vocative plural are still the same.

4. The Dative and Ablative plural are also the same.

5. Proper names for the most part want the plural.

Except several of the same name are spoken of; as, *Cæsărēs,
Dĕcii, Drūsi, Fabii, Gracchi, Cătōnēs, Cĕthēgi.*

THE FIRST DECLENSION.

THE first declension is known by the Genitive singular in *æ*
diphthong, and has one *Latin* termination, namely *a,* as *stĕllă ;*
and three *Greek* terminations, *ās, ēs, ē,* as *Æneās, Anchīsēs,
Pĕnĕlŏpē.*

Rule for the Gender.

Most Nouns of the first are females in *a :*
Hoc *pascha* HIC vel HÆC *talpa, dama.*

Stĕllă, a star, fem.

Sing.			Plural.		
Nom.	hæc stellă	a star,	Nom.	stellæ,	stars,
Gen.	stellæ,	of a star,	Gen.	stellārŭm,	of stars,
Dat.	stellæ, to, *or* for,	a star,	Dat.	stellīs, to, *or* for,	stars,
Acc.	stellăm,	a star,	Acc.	stellās,	stars,
Voc.	stellă,	O star,	Voc.	stellæ,	O stars,
Abl.	stellā, with, &c.	a star.	Abl.	stellīs, with, &c.	stars.

EXAMPLES.

Charta, myrīca, tŏga, atque *cathĕdra,* ac *janŭa, cella,
Mūsa, cŏrōna, crumēna, figūra, catēna, pŭellă,
Cūra, qŭĕrēla, nŏta, anchŏra, noxa, carina, salīva,
Formīca,* ac *tutēla, cicūtaque, māchīna, sylva.*

But these have both -*is* and -*abus* in the Dative and Ablative plural.

Lĭbĕrta, ac *ănima,* et *fămŭlă,* ac *equă, filia, nāta
Varius-is tribŭēnt tĭbi,* (crēdās) crĕbrius-*ābus.*

Greek Nouns in ās, ĕs, ĕ, are thus declined:

Sing hic.
N. Ænĕás,
G. Ænĕæ,
D. Ænĕæ,
A. Ænĕám,
   vel Ænĕán,
V. Ænĕá,
A. Ænĕá.

Sing. hic.
N. Anchīsĕs,
G. Anchīsæ,
D. Anchīsæ,
A. Anchīsĕn,
V. Anchīsĕ,
A. Anchīsĕ,
A. Anchīsa.

Sing. hæc.
N. Penĕlŏpĕ,
G. Penĕlŏpĕs,
D. Penĕlŏpĕ,
A. Penĕlŏpĕn,
   vel Penĕlŏpĕm,
V. Penĕlŏpĕ,
A. Penĕlŏpĕ.

EXAMPLES.

Amyntás,
Damœtás,
Eurótas,
Hylas,
Iolas,
Lycīdas,
Mĕnalcás.

Achātĕs,
Böotĕs,
Philoctētĕs,
Polītĕs,
Thersītĕs,
Atrīdĕs, Patronymic.
Tydīdĕs, Patronymic.

Calliŏpĕ,
Diŏnĕ,
Hecătĕ,
Eurydĭcĕ,
Erigŏnĕ,
Eriphўle,
Nerīne, Patronymic.

All Patronymicks in dĕs are declined like Anchīsĕs.
All Patronymicks in nĕ are declined like Pĕnĕlŏpĕ.

There are some Greek Nouns in a of the first declension, which have the Accusative in an or am; as, Ægīna, Mĕdēa, Ossă; Ægīnăn, Mĕdēăn, Ossăn, vel Ossăm.

THE SECOND DECLENSION.

THE Second Declension, known by the Genitive singular in i, has seven terminations, er, ir, ur, us, um, os, on; as, Vir, sătŭr, et pŭĕr, āngĕlŭs, ārvŭm, Pēlĭŏn, Andrŏs.

Rule for the Gender.

The second has males in -ir, -er, and -us,
As vir, puer, ager, HIC dominus.

Pŭĕr, a boy, m.

Sing.
Nom. hic pŭĕr,
Gen.   pŭĕri,
Dat.   pŭĕrō,
Acc.   pŭĕrŭm,
Voc.   pŭĕr,
Abl.   pŭĕrō.

Plur.
Nom. pŭĕrī,
Gen. pŭĕrōrŭm,
Dat. pŭĕrīs,
Acc. pŭĕrōs,
Voc. pŭĕrī,
Abl. pŭĕrīs.

Examples.
Mulcībĕr, Vulcan,
lūcĭfer, the morning
   star,
gĕnĕr, a son-in-law,
sŏcĕr, a father-in-law,
presbўtĕr, an elder.

Līber, Bacchŭs, with a few others, retain e before r, like puer.

Vir, vĭrī, a man, and the compounds lēvĭr, duumvĭr, trĭumvĭr, quinquĕvĭr, dĕcĕmvĭr, retain i before r.

Other Nouns of the Second Declension lose *e* before *r*, thus :

Agĕr, *a field*, m.

Sing.		Plur.		Examples.
N. hic āgĕr,	Nom.	āgrī,		cultĕr, *a knife.*
Gen. āgrī,	Gen.	āgrōrŭm,		lībĕr, *a book.*
Dat. āgrō,	Dat.	āgrīs,		magīstĕr, *a master.*
Acc. āgrŭm,	Acc.	āgrōs,		mīnīstĕr, *a servant.*
Voc. āgĕr,	Voc.	āgrī,		făbĕr, *a wright.*
Abl. āgrō.	Abl.	āgrīs.		austĕr *the south wind.*

Dŏmĭnŭs, *a master*, m.

Sing.		Plur.		Examples.
N. hic dŏmĭnŭs,	Nom.	dŏmĭnī,		angĕlŭs, *an angel.*
Gen. dŏmĭnī,	Gen.	dŏmĭnōrŭm,		calāmŭs, *a quill.*
Dat. dŏmĭnō,	Dat.	dŏmĭnīs,		pŏpŭlŭs, *the people.*
Acc. dŏmĭnŭm,	Acc.	dŏmĭnōs,		pŏpŭlŭs, *a poplar.*
Voc. dŏmĭnĕ,	Voc.	dŏmĭnī,		fungŭs, *a mushroom.*
Abl. dŏmĭnō.	Abl.	dŏmĭnīs.		vīcŭs, *a street.*

All Nouns with Neuters place, that end in *um*,
Except such proper names as *Glycer'um.*

Dōnŭm, *a gift*, n.

Sing.		Plur.		Examples.
N. hoc dōnŭm,	N.	dōnă,		ărvŭm, *a field.*
Gen. dōnī,	G.	dōnōrŭm,		ĕssēdŭm, *a chariot.*
Dat. dōnō,	D.	dōnīs,		consīlĭŭm, *advice.*
Acc. dōnŭm,	A.	dōnă,		concĭlĭŭm, *an assembly.*
Voc. dōnŭm,	V.	dōnă,		cantīcŭm, *a song.*
Abl. dōnō.	A.	dōnīs.		tergŭm, *the back.*

RULE.

The *Nominative* and *Vocative* singular is the same in all the *Declensions;* but in the *second*, the Nominative in *us* makes the Vocative in *e*, as dominŭs, dominĕ.

EXCEPTIONS.

1. *Vulgus, pŏpulus, chorus*, and *fluvius*, make both *e* and *us* in the Voc.
2. Proper names in *ius* make their Vocative by casting away *us* from the Nominative, thus, *Tullĭus, Tulli, Virgilĭus, Virgĭli.*
3. *Fĭlĭus* and *gĕnĭus* have also *fĭli* and *gĕni* in the Voc. singular.
4. DEUS makes DEUS in the Voc. singular; Nom. and Voc. plural *dii*, Dative and Ablative plural, *diis*, Genitive, *deōrum*, Acc. *deos.*
Satur, full, is the only Noun in *ur* of the second Declension.

GREEK NOUNS of the Second Declension ending in *ŏs*, are thus declined :

Sing. hæc	hæc	hæc	hæc
N. Dēlŏs,	Aglaurŏs,	Gyărŏs,	Parŏs,
G. Deli,	Abȳdŏs, m. *v. f.*	Ismēnŏs,	Rhŏdŏs,
D. Delō,	Andrŏs,	Lesbŏs,	Samŏs,
A. Delŏn,	Arctŏs,	Naxŏs,	Scȳrŏs,
V. Delĕ,	Atrŏpŏs,	Pandrŏsŏs,	Serĭphŏs,
A. Delŏ.	Clarŏs.	Paphŏs.	Tenĕdŏs.

1. Greek Nouns in *ŏs*, frequently change *os* into *us* , **as,** *Alphĕŏs, Alphĕŭs, Elĕŏs, Elĕŭs, Epĕŏs, Epĕŭs.*

2. Greek Nouns sometimes change *on* into *um* in the Accusative ; as, *Delŭm* for *Delŏn; Ilĭŭm* for *Ilĭŏn.*

3. Latin Nouns in *us* have sometimes *on* in the Accusative, like the Greek ; as, *Telephŏn, Erimanthŏn,* for *Telephum, &c.*

Greek Nouns in *ŏs* and *ŏn* are thus declined :

hic	hic	hoc	hoc
N. Andrŏgĕŏs,	Athos,	N. Ilĭŏn,	Mausŏlĕŏn,
G. Andrŏgĕĭ,	Cĕŏs,	G. Ilii,	barbĭtŏn,
— Andrŏgĕŏ,	Cŏŏs,	D. Ilĭo,	pandochĕŏn,
D. Andrŏgĕŏ,	hardly	A. Ilĭŏn,	erŏtion,
A. Andrŏgĕŏn,	any more	V. Ilĭŏn,	ornĭthoboscĭŏn,
— Andrŏgĕŏ,	of this	A. Ilĭo,	distĭchŏn,
V. Andrŏgĕŏs,	form oc-		Albĭŏn,	symbŏlon,
A. Andrŏgĕŏ.	cur.		Pelĭŏn,	sympŏsĭŏn.

NOTE I. *Atreus, Orpheus,* and other Greek Nouns in *eus,* are of the third declension mostly, and rarely of the second : so that *Orphĕ-ŭs, Orphĕ-ī, Orphĕ-ō, Orphĕ-um, Orphĕ-on,* and *Orphĕ-ĕ,* are seldom found.

II. *Achillēi, Orentēi,* and *Ulyssēi,* are found in the Genitive, though their Nominatives end in *es.*

III. *Oileus, Erechtheus,* and *Tēreus,* have their Genitive sometimes of the second declension, *Oilei, Erechthei, Tērei,* though their Nominatives are of the third.

THE THIRD DECLENSION.

THE third declension, known by the Genitive singular in *ĭs,* has eleven final letters, *a, e, o, c, d, l, n, r, s, t, x;* as,

Stemmă, lĕō, lāc, atque *trĭbūnal, lis, mărĕ, nōmen, Dāvĭd,* ĕt căpŭt, ŏccĭpŭt, ĕt lex, sincĭpŭt, āĕr.*

Rules for the Gender.

The third has males in *-ĕr, -ŏr, -ōs, -n, -o,*
Most Nouns are feminine in *-do* and *-go ;*
Verbals in *-io* HÆC likewise procure,
HÆC *-ās, -aus, -ēs, -ĭs, -x,* and *-s* impure.

Lĕo, *a lion,* m.

Sing.	Plur.	Examples.	
Nom. hic lĕo,	N. lĕōnēs,	Pătĕr, *a father.*	libertas, *liberty*
Gen. lĕōnĭs,	G. lĕōnŭm,	mŏnĭtŏr, *an adviser.*	laus, *praise.*
Dat. lĕōnī,	D. lĕōnĭbŭs,	flōs, *a flower*, rēn, lĕo.	rūpēs, *a rock.*
Acc. lĕōnĕm,	A. lĕōnēs,	cŭpīdo, *desire.*	vallĭs, *a valley.*
Voc. lĕo,	V. lĕōnēs,	imāgō, *an image.*	cervix, *the neck.*
Abl. lĕōnĕ,	A. lĕōnĭbŭs.	nātio, *a nation.*	trabs, *a beam.*

Jupĭtĕr atque *Aniŏ, Chărŏn, Pŏlymēstŏr, Apŏllo.*

Rule for the Gender.

Nouns in *-c, -a, -l, -e, -t, -ar, -men, -ur, -us,*
May to the Neuter kind be placed by us.

Sĕdĭlĕ, *a seat,* n.

Sing.	Plur.	Rule.	Examples.
N. hoc sĕdĭlĕ,	N. sĕdĭlĭă,	Neuters	Anĭmăl, *animal.*
Gen. sĕdĭlĭs,	G. sĕdĭlĭŭm,	in *ăl, ăr, ĕ,*	vectĭgăl, *tax.*
Dat. sĕdĭlī,	D. sĕdĭlĭbŭs,	declined	cālcăr, *a spur.*
Acc. sĕdĭlĕ,	A. sĕdĭlĭă,	are	laquĕăr, *a ceiling.*
Voc. sĕdĭlĕ,	V. sĕdĭlĭă,	like	monĭlĕ, *a necklace.*
Abl. sĕdĭlī.	A. sĕdĭlĭbŭs.	sĕdĭlĕ.	hastīlĕ, *a pike.*

Nĕmŭs, *a grove,* n.

Sing.	Plur.	Rule.	Examples.
N. hoc nĕmŭs,	N. nĕmŏră,	Neuters	Lăc, *milk.*
Gen. nĕmŏrĭs,	G. nĕmŏrŭm,	in *c, ă, t,*	diădēmă, *a crown.*
Dat. nĕmŏri,	D. nĕmŏrĭbŭs,	*mĕn, ŭr, ŭs,*	căpŭt, *the head.*
Acc. nĕmŭs,	A. nĕmŏră,	declined	flumĕn, *a river.*
Voc. nĕmŭs,	V. nĕmŏră,	are like	murmŭr, *noise.*
Abl. nĕmŏrĕ.	A. nĕmŏrĭbŭs.	nĕmŭs.	corpŭs, *a body.*

Note I. That letter or syllable, which comes before *is* in the
Genitive, mostly runs through the other cases; as, *flōs, flŏrĭs,
flŏri, flŏrĕm, flŏrĕ, flōrēs,* &c. *nĕmŭs, nĕmŏrĭs, nĕmŏri, nemŏrĕ.*

2. The Nominative plural of masculines and feminines is
always formed from the Genitive singular, by changing *is* into
ēs; as, leōnĭs, leōnēs.

3. The Dative plural is formed from the Dative singular, by
adding *bŭs;* as, leōni, leōnĭbŭs; sēdĭli, sĕdĭlĭbŭs.

4. All Nouns in *a* of the third declension are originally
Greek, and always have an *m* before the *a;* as, stĕmmă, dogmă,
poĕmă; except paschă, paschătĭs.

5. *Lāc* and *halēc* are the only nouns in *c* of the third de-
clension.

6. *Căpŭt,* and its compounds, *occĭpŭt, occĭpĭtĭs, the kind-
head,* and *sincĭpŭt, sincĭpĭtĭs, the fore-head,* are the only
nouns in *t.*

Rules for Masculines and Feminines of the Third Declension.

RULE I.

Masculines and feminines have their Accusative singular in
em; as, *leōnĕm.*

EXCEPTIONS.

These nouns have both *em* and *im* in the Accusative singular.

*Aquālĭs, clavĭs, cŭtĭs, restĭs, strigĭlĭs, fĕbrĭs, puppĭs, pestĭs,
ventĭs, amnĭs, lentĭs, avĭs, secūrĭs, pelvĭs, turrĭs, nāvĭs.*

These Nouns have *im* only in the Accusative singular.

2. *Cannābis, sitis, vis, amussis, cucumis, būris, ravis, tussis.*

These names of *rivers* have both *im* and *in* in the Accusative sing.

3. *Tanais, Tibris, Bœtis, Tigris, Araris, Acis, Phasis, Albis.*

RULE II.

Masculines and feminines have their Ablative singular in *e,* as, *leōnĕ.*

EXCEPTIONS.

1. Nouns which have *em* and *im* in the Accusative, have *e* and *i* in the Ablative; as, *Aquālis, clavis,* &c.

2. *Ignis, unguis (rus)* and *imber,* have both *e* and *i* in the Ablative singular.

3. Nouns which have *im* only in the Accusative, have *i* in the Ablative; as, *cannābis, sitis,* &c.

4. *Canālis, vectis, bipĕnnis,* have also their Ablative singular in *i* only.

RULE III.

The Genitive plural of masculines and feminines ends in *um;* as, *leōnŭm.*

EXCEPTIONS.

1. Nouns of one syllable in *as, is,* and *s* with a consonant before it, have their Genitive plural in *ium;* as, *as, assium, lis, litium, urbs, urbium.*

2. Nouns in *es* and *is,* not increasing the Genitive singular, make the Genitive plural in *ium;* as, *vallis, vallium, rūpes, ruptum;* but *pānis, cănis, vātes,* and *vŏlūcris,* have *um* in the Genitive plural.

3. *Caro, [cōr,] cōs, dōs, mūs, nix, nox, lintĕr, sāl, ōs, (ossis)* have *ium** in the Genitive plural.

4. Nouns which have *i* only, or *e* and *i,* in the Ablative, make *ium* in the Genitive plural; as, *imbrium.*

Rules for Neuters of the Third Declension.

I. Neuters in *ĕ, ăl, ăr,* have *i* in the Ablative singular
But *fār, jubăr, nectăr, hepăr, bācchăr, păr, săl,* have *ĕ.*
Cœrĕ, Prænestĕ, Reātĕ, Soractĕ, have *e* in the Ablative, not *i.*

II. Neuters, which have *e* only in the Ablative, make their Genitive plural in *ŭm.*

III. Neuters, which have *i* only in the Ablative, make their Genitive plural in *ĭum.*

IV. Neuters, which have *e* in the Ablative, have *a* in the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative plural; but

V. Neuters, which make *i* in the Ablative, have *ia* in the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative plural.

---

* As, *carnium, cordium, cōtium, dŏttum, murtum, nitrium, noctium, litrium, sāltum, ossium.*

Of Greek Nouns of the Third Declension.

To avoid the mistakes frequently made in declining Greek Nouns of the Third Declension, the following remarks, with the examples annexed, will, it is expected, fully suffice.

1. Greek Nouns, expressing *proper names, appellatives, patronymicks, gentiles,* and names of *poems,* ending in *is,* and *as,* and increasing their Genitive with a *d,* have *alone* their Genitive singular in *is, sometimes* in *ŏs* impure, according to the following examples.

Sing. hic	Sing. hæc	Sing. hæc	Plur.
N. Daphnĭs,	N. Bĕlĭs,	N. Trŏăs,	N. Trŏădĕs,
G. Daphnĭdĭs,	G. Bĕlĭdĭs,	G. Trŏădĭs,	G. Trŏădŭm,
& Daphnĭdŏs,	& Bĕlĭdŏs,	& Trŏădŏs,	& Trŏădōn,
D. Daphnĭdĭ,	D. Bĕlĭdĭ,	D. Trŏădĭ,	D. Trŏădĭbŭs,
A. Daphnĭm,	A. Bĕlĭdĕm,	A. Trŏădĕm,	A. Trŏădăs,
& Daphnĭn,	& Bĕlĭdă,	& Trŏădă,	V. Trŏădĕs,
V. Daphnĭ,	V. Bĕlĭ,	V. Trŏăs,	A. Trŏădĭbŭs,
A. Daphnĭdĕ.	A. Bĕlĭdĕ.	A. Trŏădĕ.	A. Trŏăsin.

EXAMPLES.

Adōnĭs,	Amarўllĭs,	Arcăs, (*m.*)	Atlantĭs,
Alexĭs,	Brĭsēĭs,	Hellăs,	Elĭs, Aulĭs,
Anūbĭs,	Dănăĭs,	lampăs,	endrŏmĭs,
Busīrĭs,	Ænēĭs,	Pallăs, -ădĭs,	Irĭs,
Iapĭs,	Nerēĭs,	Olympĭăs,	Oceănĭs,
Parĭs,	Ægĭs, Cecrŏpĭs,	Ilĭăs,	Naĭs,
Phasĭs,	Dardănĭs,	Thўăs,	Thēmĭs,
Thyrsĭs,	Tantălĭs,	Drўăs,	Phyllĭs,
Tibrĭs, &c.	Thētĭs, &c.	Plēĭăs, &c.	tўrannĭs, &c.

Many of the above feminines in *is* are declined in the plural like Trŏăs.

Masculines have sometimes *-dĕm* in the Accusative sing., but never *-dă.* Feminines have also (though very seldom) *im* and *in* in the Acc. sing.

Greek Nouns frequently throw away *s* in their Vocative; as, *Daphnĭ, Belĭ, hærēsĭ, Orpheu, Çalchā, Achillĕ, Ulyssĕ, Tĭphў.*

II. Greek Nouns in *is,* or *ys,* have their Genitive *sometimes* in *ios,* and *yos* pure, and are thus declined:

Sing. hæc	Plur.	hæc	hic
N. hærĕsĭs,	N. hærĕsēs-ĭs,	Antĭthĕsĭs,	N. Tĭphўs,
G. hærĕsĭs,	G. hærĕsĭŭm,	Aphærĕsĭs,	G. Tĭphўŏs,
— hærĕsĭŏs,	— hærĕsĭōn,	Diærĕsĭs,	D. Tĭphўi,
— hærĕsĕŏs,	— hærĕsĕōn,	Mĕtathĕsĭs,	A. Tĭphўm,
D. hærĕsĭ,	D. hærĕsĭbŭs,	mĕtrŏpŏlĭs,	— Tĭphўn,
A. hærĕsim,	———	poēsĭs,	V. Tĭphў,
— hærĕsĭn,	A. hærĕsĕăs-ĭs,	Pĕrĭphrăsĭs,	A. Tĭph-ўŏ-ў.*
V. hærĕsĭ,	V. hærĕses-ĭs,	Prolepsĭs,	Atўs. Itўs.
A. hærĕsĭ.	A. hærĕsĭbŭs.	Synthĕsĭs.	Căpўs. Cotўs.

---

* *Greek Nouns in* ys, *have also their Ablative in* y *by an Apocŏpe; as, Tĭphy for Typhye.*

III. Greek nouns in *eus* are mostly of the third declension, and have their Genitive singular *always* in *os* pure, and are thus declined:

Sing.	Atreus,	Typheus,	Pantheus,
N. hic Orpheus,	Thyŏneus,	Nyseus,	Perseus,
G. Orphĕ-os, -ŏs,	Cepheus,	Nileus,	Phineus,
D. Orphĕi-ĕo,	Epōpeus,	Œneus,	Proteus,
A. Orphĕ-a,	Melăneus,	Cĕpheus,	Tĕreus,
V. Orpheu,	Molpeus,	Pēleus,	Thēseus,
A. Orphĕo.	Nĕreus.	Pentheus.	Tydeus.

I. Greek Nouns in *abs, al, ān, ar, as, ax, ēn, ĕr, ĕs, īn, īs, ŏn, ops, ŏr, ōs, ūs, yn, ynx, yx*, have their Genitive in *is*, and never in *ŏs,* (except *Pānŏs, Strymŏnŏs, Sphyngŏs,*) and are thus declined:

N. hic Arabs,	N. Arăbĕs,	Annĭbăl-ălĭs,	lebēs-ētĭs,
G. Arăbĭs,	G. Arăbŭm, et	Tităn-ănĭs,	Delphĭn-ĭnĭs,
D. Arăbi,	Arăbon,	Cæsăr-ărĭs,	Salamĭn-ĭnĭs,
A. Arăbĕm, et	D. Arăbĭbŭs,	Athāmas-ntĭs,	Memnon-ŏnĭs,
Arăbă,	A. Arăbăs,	Thrax-acĭs,	Æthiops-ŏpĭs,
V. Arabs,	V. Arăbĕs,	Sirēn-ēnĭs,	Hectŏr-ŏrĭs,
A. Arăbĕ,	A. Arăbĭbŭs,	cratēr-ērĭs,	Lynx, lyncĭs,
Phryx-ȳgĭs,	Simoĭs-entĭs,	Darēs-ētĭs,	herŏs-oĭs,
Phœnix-ĭcĭs,	Sălāmĭs-ĭnĭs,	Minŏs-oĭs,	Iapyx-ȳgĭs,
Æthēr-ĕrĭs,	Samnĭs-ĭtĭs,	Opū-s-ntĭs,	Lagŏp-ŭs-ŏdĭs,
Cilix-ĭcĭs.	aēr-aĕrĭs.	Phorcȳn-ȳnĭs.	Melamp-ŭs-ŏdĭs.

Observations.

There are many Greek adjective Nouns of the Third Declension; as, *Pelĭăs, Pelasgĭăs, Nysĕïs, Ismēnis, Pactōlis;* but they are scarcely found in any other Gender than the feminine, and are declined like *Troăs* and *Belĭs.*

Greek nouns have generally *um*, sometimes *ŏn*, and very seldom *ium*, in their Genitive plural; as, *epigrammătŏn, hærēsĕŏn.*

Greek nouns in *mă* of the third declension, have sometimes *ĭs*, instead of *ĭbus*, in their Dative and Ablative plural; as, *pŏĕmătĭs*, for *pŏĕmatĭbŭs.*

Bŏs has *bŏum*, not *bovum;* and *bŏbus* or *bŭbus*, not *bŏvibus.*

THE FOURTH DECLENSION.

THE Fourth Declension, known by the Genitive singular in *us*, has two terminations, *ŭs* and *u;* as, fructus, cornu.

Rule for the Gender.

Nouns of the *fourth* in -*ŭs* are *masculine;*
But those in -*u*, as *neuter* we decline.

Frūctŭs, *fruit*, m.

Sing.	Plur.	Examples.	
N. hic frūctŭs,	N. fructus,	Cœtŭs, *a meeting.*	mĕtŭs, *fear.*
Gen. fructŭs,	G. fructuŭm,	cursus, *a race.*	quæstŭs, *gain.*
Dat. fructŭī,	D. fructĭbŭs,	grădŭs, *a step.*	rītŭs, *a rite.*
Acc. fructŭm,	A. fructus,	gūstŭs, *the taste.*	sĭnŭs, *a bosom.*
Voc. frūctŭs,	V. fructŭs,	lūxŭs, *riot.*	spĭrĭtŭs, *a spirit.*
Abl. fructu.	A. fructĭbŭs.	Senatŭs, *a senate.*	vūltŭs, *the face.*
		fastŭs, *haughtiness.*	questŭs, *complai*

Nouns in *-tus, -sus, -xus*, derived from supines, are of the fourth declension, *tactŭs, visŭs, nexŭs.*

Cōrnū, *a horn,* n.

Sing.	Plur.	
N. hoc cōrnū,	N. cornŭă,	
G. cornu,	G. cornŭŭm,	Gĕlu, *frost,*
D. cornu,	D. cornĭbŭs,	gĕnu, *the knee,*
A. cornu,	A. cornŭă,	tonĭtru, *thunder,*
V. cornu,	V. cornŭă,	veru, *a spit.*
A. cornu.	A. cornĭbŭs.	

RULE.

The Dative and Ablative plural of the fourth declension end in *ĭbus;* as, fructĭbŭs, cornĭbŭs.

Omnibus sed non-*ĭbus* est Dativis,	Artŭs, *a joint,*
Est *-ŭbus* quiesdam pariter Dativis,	lăcŭs, *a lake,*
Sunt quĭbus sæpe est-*ŭbus* ac-*ĭbusque,*	spĕcŭs, *a cave,*
Dant-*ŭbŭs* sōlūm *lăcŭs* atque *pārtus;*	quercŭs, *an oak,*
Dant-*ŭbŭs* sōlūm *spĕcŭs,* altus *arcus;*	partŭs, *a birth,*
Dant-*ŭbŭs quercus, trĭbŭs,* ac *acŭs;* sed	arcŭs, *a bow,*
Hæc *-ŭbŭs, portus-*quĕ *vĕru gĕnŭ-*que	trĭbŭs, *a tribe,*
Dant-*ĭbus* inde.	ăcŭs, *a needle,*
	pōrtŭs, *a harbor.*

The blessed name IESUS, and dŏmŭs, *a house,* are the only Greek Nouns in *ŭs,* of the fourth declension;

Sing.	Sing.	Plur.
N. IESUS,	N. hæc dŏmŭs,	N. dŏmŭs,
G. IESU,	G. dŏmŭs, *vel* dŏmī,	G. dŏmŏrŭm, *vel* dŏmŭŭm,
D. IESU,	D. dŏmŭī, *vel* dŏmŏ,	D. dŏmĭbŭs,
A. IESUM,	A. dŏmŭm,	A. dŏmŏs, *vel* dŏmŭs,
V. IESU,	V. dŏmŭs,	V. dŏmŭs,
A. IESU.	A. dŏmŏ.	A. dŏmĭbŭs.

Greek Nouns of the 4th in *o* are feminine. The Latin form.

N. Didŏ,	Argŏ,	Drymŏ,	Dido is also	N. Didŏ,
G. Didŭs,	Sapphŏ,	Clōthŏ,	found decli-	G. Didŏnis,
D. Didŏ,	Clio,	Celænŏ,	ned after the	D. Didŏni,
A. Didŏ,	Echŏ,	Aellŏ,	*Latin* form	A. Didŏnĕm,
V. Didŏ,	Erătŏ,	Herŏ,	like *lĕo,* of the	V. Dido,
A. Didŏ.	Mantŏ,	Spiŏ.	3d declension.	A. Didŏnĕ.

THE FIFTH DECLENSION.

THE fifth declension, known by the Genitive singular in *ei,* has only one termination, namely, *ĕs;* as, rēs, *a thing.*

Rule for the Gender.

The *fifth* has feminines which end in *ĕs,*
Except the masculine *mĕridiĕs,*
HIC vel HÆC diĕs the sing'lar's declin'd,
But masculinĕ only the plural we find.

Rēs, *a thing*, fem.

Sing.		Plur.			Examples.
Nom.	hæc rēs,	N.	rēs,	All nouns of	Aciēs, *an edge.*
Gen.	rĕ-ī,	G.	rērŭm,	the *fifth* end	glaciēs, *ice.*
Dat.	rĕ-ī,	D.	rēbŭs,	in *ies :* these	pernĭciēs, *ruin.*
Acc.	rĕm,	A.	rēs,	three except	rabiēs, *rage.*
Voc.	rēs,	V:	rēs,	rēs, spēs, and	speciēs, *a sight.*
Abl.	rē.	A.	rēbŭs,	fĭdēs, faith.	făciēs, *a face.*

All nouns in -*ies* are of the fifth declension, except *Abies, aries, Paries, quies,* which are of the third.

Most Nouns of the fifth declension want the *Genitive, Dative,* and *Ablative* plural, and some of them want the plural altogether : they are said not to exceed fifty.

General Remarks on all the Declensions.

1. The Genitive plural of the first, second, third, and fourth declension, is sometimes contracted by poets ; as, *cælicŏlŭm* for *cælicŏlārum, deum* for *deōrum, mensum* for *mensium, currum* for *curruum.*

2. When the Genitive of the second declension ends in *ii,* the last *i* is sometimes taken away by the poets ; as, *pĕcŭli* for *peculii : Aulāi* is used for *aulæ,* the Genitive of the first ;—*curru* for *currui* in the fourth, and *fidē* for *fidei* in the fifth.

3. When the Genitive plural ends in *ium,* the Accusative plural has sometimes *is* instead of *ēs ;* as, *omnis* for *omnēs ; partis* for *partēs.*

OF THE DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

ALL Adjectives are of the first, and second, or third declension—there are none of the fourth and fifth.

1. Adjectives of the first and second declensions, **having** three terminations, are thus declined—

I. Bŏnŭs, bŏnă, bŏnŭm, *good.*

Sing. *m.*	*f.*	*n.*	Plur. *m.*	*f.*	*n.*
N. bŏnŭs,	bŏnă,	bŏnŭm,	N. bŏnī,	bŏnæ,	bŏnă,
G. bŏnī,	bŏnæ,	bŏnī,	G. bŏn-ōrŭm,	-ārŭm,	-ōrŭm,
D. bŏnō,	bŏnæ,	bŏnō,	D. bŏnīs,	bŏnīs,	bŏnīs,
A. bŏnŭm,	bŏnăm,	bŏnŭm,	A. bŏnōs,	bŏnās,	bŏnă,
V. bŏnĕ,	bŏnă,	bŏnŭm,	V. bŏnī,	bŏnæ,	bŏnă,
A. bŏnō,	bŏnā,	bŏnō.	A. bŏnīs,	bŏnīs,	bŏnīs.

EXAMPLES.

Dignus, lætus, grātus, parvus, măgnus, ămīcus,
*Siccus, perfĭdŭs, antīquus*que *dĕcŏrus, ŏpācus,*
Sōbrĭus, atque *dĭūtĭnŭs, impĭŭs, arctŭs, opīmus,*
Mātūtīnŭs, ăvārus, barbărŭs, atque *pĕrītŭs,*
Vīcīnŭs, pĕrĕgrīnŭs, amœnus, cārŭs, ăvītŭs,
Prōdĭgŭs, ignārŭs, præsāgŭs, aprīcŭs, ĕgēnŭs,
Infĭdŭs, pōstīcŭs, crāstīnŭs, atque *pŭdīcŭs.*

II. Tĕnĕr, tĕnĕră, tĕnĕrŭm, *tender.*

Sing. *m.*	*f.*	*n.*	Plur. *m.*	*f.*	*n.*
N. tĕnĕr,	tĕnĕra,	tĕnĕrŭm,	N. tĕnĕrī,	tĕnĕræ,	tĕnĕră,
G. tĕnĕrī,	tĕnĕræ,	tĕnĕrī,	G. tĕnĕr-ōrŭm,	-ārŭm,	-ōrŭm,
D. tĕnĕrō,	tĕnĕræ,	tĕnĕrō,	D. tĕnĕrīs,	tĕnĕrīs,	tĕnĕrīs,
A. tĕnĕrŭm,	tĕnĕrăm,	tĕnĕrŭm,	A. tĕnĕrōs,	tĕnĕrās,	tĕnĕră,
V. tĕnĕr,	tĕnĕră,	tĕnĕrŭm,	V. tĕnĕrī,	tĕnĕræ,	tĕnĕră,
A. tĕnĕrō,	tĕnĕra,	tĕnĕrō.	A. tĕnĕrīs,	tĕnĕrīs,	tĕnĕrīs.

Lĭbĕr, mĭsĕr, ăsper, lacer, and all compounds in *fer,* and *ger; as, cyprĭfĕr, bellĭgĕr,* retain the *e* like *lĕnĕr;* but *intĕger, măcer, glaber, pŭlchĕr, văfĕr, rŭbĕr, tĕtĕr, dexĭtĕr, sĭnĭstĕr, āter, nĭgĕr, pĭger, impĭger, nŏstĕr,* and *vĕstĕr,* lose the *e,* as, Nom. *intĕgĕr, intĕgrā, intĕgrŭm.*

All adjectives in *ŭs* and *ĕr* are declined like **bŏnŭs and tĕnĕr.**

EXCEPT

The following, which have their Gen. in *ĭŭs* and Dat. in *ĭ.*

Unŭs et tŏtŭsque, alīusquĕ sōlŭs,
Ullŭs et nūllŭs, -lĭbĕt ac ita *alter,*
Neūtĕr et -tĕrvĭs, ŭtĕr ac ŭtĕrque,
Altĕrŭtĕr sic.

The compounds Utĕrvĭs, Utĕrlĭbet, make also *-ĭŭs* and *-ĭ.*

ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

Of one Termination. Fēlix, *happy.*

Sing. *m.*	*f.*	*n*	Plur. *m.*	*f.*	*n.*
N. fēlix,	fēlix,	fēlix,	N. fēlĭcēs,	fēlĭcēs,	fēlĭcĭă,
G. fēlĭcĭs,	fēlĭcĭs,	fēlĭcĭs,	G. fēlĭcĭŭm,	ĭŭm,	-ĭŭm,
D. fēlĭcī,	fēlĭcī,	fēlĭcī,	D. fēlĭcĭbŭs,	fēlĭcĭbŭs,	-bŭs,
A. fēlĭcĕm,	fēlĭcĕm,	fēlix,	A. fēlĭcēs,	fēlĭcēs,	fēlĭcĭă,
V. fēlix,	fēlix,	fēlix,	V. fēlĭcēs,	fēlĭcēs,	fēlĭcĭă,
A. fēlĭcĕ,	*vel*	fēlĭcī.	A. fēlĭcĭbŭs,	fēlĭcĭbŭs,	-bŭs.

Bĭlix, trĭlix, pĕrnix. audax, fĕrōx, sōlĕrs, vecors, anceps,
Sternax, ămāns, dŏcens, tĕgĕns, audiēns, *āmēns, prūdens.*

Of two Terminations. Lēnĭs, *mild.*

Sing. *m.*	*f.*	*n.*	Plur. *m.*	*f.*	*n.*
N. lēnĭs,	lēnĭs,	lēnĕ.	N. lēnēs,	lēnēs,	lēnĭă,
G. lēnĭs,	lēnĭs,	lēnĭs,	G. lēnĭŭm,	lēnĭŭm,	lēnĭŭm,
D. lĕni,	lĕni,	lĕni,	D. lēnĭbŭs,	lēnĭbŭs,	lēnĭbŭs,
A. lēnĕm,	lēnĕm,	lēnĕ,	A. lēnēs,	lēnēs,	lēnĭă,
V. lēnĭs,	lēnĭs,	lēnĕ,	V. lēnēs,	lēnēs,	lēnĭă,
A. lēnī.	lēnī.	lēnī.	A. lēnĭbŭs,	lēnĭbŭs,	lēnĭbŭs.

Utīlis, lēvis, agĭlis, mītĭs, civĭlis, exĭlis, hostīlis, crudēlĭs,
Sĕnīlis, puerĭlis, juvenĭlis, vĭrīlis, hĭlārĭs, lĕvĭs, ŏmnĭs.

Of two Terminations. Lĕnĭŏr, (the comparative,) *milder.*

Sing. *m.*	*f.*	*n.*	Plur. *m.*	*f.*	*n.*
N. lĕnĭŏr,	lĕnĭŏr,	lĕnĭŭs,	N. lĕnĭōrĕs,	lĕnĭōrĕs,	lĕnĭōră,
G. lĕnĭōrĭs,	lĕnĭōrĭs,	lĕnĭōrĭs,	G. lĕnĭōr-ŭm,	-ŭm,	-ŭm,
D. lĕnĭōrī,	lĕnĭōrī,	lĕnĭōrī,	D. lĕnĭōrī-bŭs,	-bŭs,	-bŭs,
A. lĕnĭ-ōrĕm,	-ōrĕm,	-ŭs,	A. lĕnĭōrĕs,	lĕnĭōrĕs,	lĕnĭōră,
V. lĕnĭŏr,	lĕnĭŏr,	lĕnĭŭs,	V. lĕnĭōrĕs,	lĕnĭōrĕs,	lĕnĭōră,
A. lĕnĭōrĕ,	*vĕl*	lĕnĭōrī.	A. lĕnĭōrī-bŭs,	-bŭs,	-bŭs.

1. Mĕlĭŏr, tĕnĕrĭŏr, fĕlĭcĭŏr, sĕnĭŏr, ācrĭŏr, *minor,*
2. *Lĕvior, lĕvior, mĭtĭor, cĭvĭlĭor, ăgĭlĭor,* like *lĕnĭor.*

Of three terminations. Acer, *sharp.*

Sing. *m.*	*f.*	*n.*	Plur. *m.*	*f.*	*n.*
N. ācĕr, *vĕl* ācrĭs,	ācrĭs,	ācrĕ,	N. ācrĕs,	ācrĕs,	ācrĭă,
G. ācrĭs,	ācrĭs,	ācrĭs,	G. ācrĭŭm,	ācrĭŭm,	ācrĭŭm,
D. ācrī,	ācrī,	ācrī,	D. ācrĭbŭs,	ācrĭbŭs,	ācrĭbŭs,
A. ācrĕm,	ācrĕm,	ācrĕ,	A. ācrĕs,	ācrĕs,	ācrĭă,
V. ācĕr, *vel* ācrĭă, ācrĭs,	ācrĭs,	ācrĕ,	V. ācrĕs,	ācrĕs,	ācrĭă,
A. ācrī,	ācrī,	ācrī.	A. ācrĭbŭs,	ācrĭbŭs,	ācrĭbŭs.

Campĕstĕr, vŏlŭcĕr, cĕlĕbĕr, cĕlĕr, ātquĕ *sălŭber,*
*Sylvĕstĕr*que *pĕdĕstĕr, ĕquĕstĕr,* jungĕ, *pālustĕr,*
ălăcĕr, are alone declined like ācĕr; but *cĕlĕr* retains e before *r.*

Rules for Adjectives of the Third Declension.

1. Adjectives of the Third Declension have *e* or *i* in the Ablative singular.
2. But if the Neuter be in *e,* the Ablative has *i* only.
3. The Genitive plural ends in *ium,* and the Neuter of the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative plural ends in *ia.*
4. Except Comparatives, which require *-um* and *-a.*

EXCEPTIONS *to the above Rules.*

1. *Dīvĕs, jŭvĕnis, sĕnĕx, hospĕs; dĕgĕnĕr, sŭperstĕs, paupĕr, sospĕs,*
With *compōs, impōs, consors, ubĕr; vĭgĭl, supplex, inops, pŭbĕr,*
have *e* in the Ablative singular, and *um* in the Genitive plural.

2. Compounds in *-ceps, -fex, -pĕs,* and *-cŏrpŏr,* have *e* in the Ablative singular, and *um* in the Genitive plural.
Examples. *Prīncĕps, ārtĭquĕ, fexque, trĭcepsque bĭpesquĕ, trĭcŏrpŏr.*

3. *Dĕsĕs, hĕbĕs, rĕsĕs, perpĕs, præpĕs, tĕrĕs,* have *e* in the Ablative, and *um* in the Genitive plural.

4. *Bĭcŏlŏr, cŏncŏlŏr, dĭscŏlŏr, versĭcŏlŏr,* have e in the Ablative, and um in the Genitive plural.

C

5. *Mĕmŏr* has *mĕmŏri* in the Ablative, and *mĕmŏrŭm* in the Genitive pl
Pār has *pāri* only in the Ablative; but the compounds *compār, dispăr,
impār,* have both *ĕ* and *ĭ* in the Ablative.

6. *Lŏcŭplĕs* has *lŏcŭplĕtĕ* only in the Ablative singular, but *lŏcŭplĕttŭm*
in the Genitive plural.

[*All the foregoing have rarely the Neuter singular, and never almost the
Neuter in the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative plural.*]

7. *Vĕtŭs* has *vĕtĕră* in the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative plural,
and *vĕtĕrŭm* in the Genitive plural.

8. *Plus* wants the Masculine and Feminine in the singular.

9. *Plus* has *plūrĕ* in the Ablative singular. Plur. Nom. *plūrĕs, plūrĕs,
plūră,* and *plūriă,* Genitive *plūrium,* &c.

10. Adjectives, put substantively, have frequently *e* in the Ablative; as,
affinĭs, familiārĭs, rivālĭs, sŏdālĭs.

So *pār, pārĭs,* n. a match, has *pārĕ* in the Ablative singular.

NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

The principal kinds of Numeral Adjectives are four.

1. The CARDINAL numbers answering to the question *Quot ?*
how many ?

Unŭs,	*one.*	Septĕndĕcĭm,	*seventeen.*
Duo,	*two.*	Octodĕcĭm,	*eighteen.*
Trĕs,	*three.*	Novĕmdecim.	*nineteen.*
Quatŭŏr,	*four.*	Vigĭntĭ,	*twenty.*
Quinque,	*five.*	Vigĭnti ŭnŭs,	*twenty-one.*
Sex,	*six.*	Vigĭnti duo, &c.	*twenty-two.*
Septem,	*seven.*	Trigĭnta,	*thirty.*
Octo,	*eight.*	Trigĭnta ŭnŭs,	*thirty-one.*
Nŏvĕm,	*nine.*	Quadragĭnta,	*forty.*
Dĕcĕm,	*ten.* :	Quadragĭnta ŭnus.	*forty-one.*
Undĕcĭm,	*eleven.*	Quinquagĭnta,	*fifty.*
Duodĕcĭm,	*twelve.*	Sexagĭnta,	*sixty.*
Tredĕcĭm,	*thirteen.*	Septuagĭnta,	*seventy.*
Quatuŏrdĕcĭm,	*fourteen.*	Octogĭnta,	*eighty.*
Quindĕcĭm,	*fifteen.*	Nonagĭnta,	*ninety.*
Sĕxdĕcĭm,	*sixteen.*	Cĕntŭm,	*a hundred.*

Cardinal numbers from *quatuor* to *centum,* are indeclinable;
and from *centum* to *millĕ* are declined like the plural of *bonus.*

Singŭlari cărĕt. Plur.		Singŭlari cărĕt. Plur.	
N. dŭcĕntĭ, dŭcĕntœ, -ă,	200	Octingĕnt-ĭ, -œ, -ă,	800
Trĕcĕntĭ, -œ, -ă,	300	Nongĕntĭ, -œ, -ă,	90C
Quadringĕnt-ĭ, -œ, -ă,	400	Mille,	1,0C
Quincĕnt-ĭ, -œ, -ă,	500	Duo millia,	2,0
Sexcĕnt-ĭ, -œ, -ă,	600	Dĕcem millia,	10,C
Septingĕnt-ĭ, -œ; -ă,	700	Vigĭntĭ millia,	20,0

Millĕ, the substantive, is thus declined : Nom. Acc. *millĕ,* Abl. *milli.*
Vom. Acc. *millia ;* Dat. and Abl. *millibus ;* as, duo millia hŏminum

But *Millĕ*, the Adjective, wants the singular, and is indeclinable in the plural; as, *Millĕ mĕæ Sicŭlis ĕrränt in mŏntĭbus agnæ.* Virg.

Unus has the plural only when it agrees with a Noun which wants the singular, as, unæ lĭtĕræ, *one letter;* una mœnia, *one wall;* uni sex dies, *one space of six days;* or when several particulars are considered complexly, as making one compound; as, ūna vestĭmentă, *vne suit of clothes.*

Duo and *Tres* are thus declined:

Singŭlāri caret.		Plur.	Singŭlāri caret.		Plur.
m.	*f.*	*n.*	*m.*	*f.*	*n.*
N. dŭo,	dŭæ,	dŭo,	N. trēs,	trēs,	trĭă,
G. dŭ-ōrŭm, -ārŭm,		ōrŭm,	G. trĭŭm,	trĭŭm,	trĭŭm,
D. dŭōbŭs,	dŭābŭs,	dŭōbŭs,	D. trĭbŭs,	trĭbŭs,	trĭbŭs,
A. dŭŏs, *v.* dŭo,	dŭās,	dŭŏ,	A. trēs,	trēs,	trĭă,
V. dŭō,	dŭæ,	dŭŏ,	V. trēs,	trēs,	trĭă,
A. dŭōbŭs,	dŭābŭs,	dŭōbŭs.	A. trĭbŭs,	trĭbŭs,	trĭbŭs.

Ambo, *both*, is declined like duo.

II. ORDINAL NUMBERS, answering to the question *Quŏtus?* what particular one? are all declined like *bonus.*

[To transcribe and commit to memory the *Ordinal* and *Distributive numbers,* with a *translation* annexed, will be a useful *Exercise* for the *Learner.*]

m. f. n.			
Prīmŭs,- ă, -ŭm,	Undĕcĭmus,	Vĭgēsĭmus prīmus,	Trecentēsĭmus,
Sĕcŭndus,	Duŏdĕcĭmus,	Trĭgēsĭmus,	Quadringentēsimus
Tertĭus,	Dĕcĭmus tertĭus,	Quadrăgēsĭmŭs,	Quingentēsĭmus,
Quartus,	Dĕcĭmus quartus,	Quinquăgēsĭmus,	Sexcentēsĭmus,
Quintus,	Dĕcĭmus quintus,	Sexāgēsĭmus,	Septingentēsĭmus,
Sextus,	Dĕcĭmus sextus,	Septuăgēsĭmus,	Octingentēsĭmus,
Septĭmus,	Dĕcĭmus septĭmus,	Octōgēsĭmus,	Nongentēsĭmus,
Octāvus,	Dĕcĭmus octāvus,	Nonāgēsĭmus,	Millēsĭmus,
Nōnus,	Dĕcĭmus nonus,	Centēsĭmus,	Bis millēsĭmus,
Dĕcĭmus,	Vĭgēsĭmus,	Dŭcentēsĭmus,	Decies millēsĭmus.

III. DISTRIBUTIVE NUMBERS, answering to the question *Quŏtēnī,* to what number? want the singular number, and are declined like the plural of *bŏnŭs.*

Singŭli, æ, a,	Undēni,	Vĭcēni singŭli,	Trĕcentēni,
Bīni,	Duodēni,	Trĭcēni,	Quătercentēni,
Terni,	Trēdēni, terni dēni,	Quadrăgēni,	Quinquĭēs centēni,
Quaterni,	Quatērni dēni,	Quinquăgēni,	Sexĭēs centēni,
Quīni,	Quindēni,	Sexāgēni,	Septĭēs centēni,
Sēni,	Sēni dēni,	Septŭāgēni,	Octĭēs centēni,
Septēni,	Septēni dēni,	Octogēni,	Nŏvĭēs centēni,
Octōni,	Octōni deni,	Nōnagēni,	Millēni,
Nŏvēni,	Nŏvēni deni,	Centēni,	Bĭs millēni.
Dēni,	Vĭcēni,	Dŭcēni,	

IV. MULTIPLICATIVE NUMBERS answer to the question *Quotŭplex?* how many fold? as, *simplex,* single, *duplex,* double, *trĭplex,* threefold, *quadrŭplex,* fourfold, *quintŭplex,* fivefold, *sextuplex,* sixfold, &c. Multiplicatives are all declined like *felix.*

OF THE COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

THOSE Adjectives only, which are capable of having their signification increased, or diminished, can be compared.

There are three degrees of comparison, the *Positive, Comparative,* and *Superlative.*

The Positive simply declares a *quality;* as, longŭs, *long,* lēnĭs, *mild;* felix, *happy.*

The Comparative heightens or lessens the quality of the Positive; as, longĭŏr, *longer, more long;* lēnĭor, *milder, more mild;* felicior, *happier, more happy.*

The Superlative heightens or lessens the quality of the Positive to a very high, or very low degree; as, lōngissĭmŭs, *longest, most long, very long;* lēnissĭmŭs, *mildest, most mild, very mild;* felicissĭmŭs, *happiest, most happy, very happy.*

Which, fully compared, stand in this manner:

Pos.	Comp.	Super.	Pos.	Comp.	Super.
Longus,	longior,	longissimus;	lenis,	lenior,	lenissimus.
Durus, *hard.*	durior,	durissimus;	felix,	felicior,	felicissimus.

The formation of the Degrees.

The Positive is the theme and foundation.

The Comparative is formed from the first case of the Positive in *i*, by adding to it *or;* thus, G. *lōngi, longĭor,* D. *lēni, lenĭor,* D. *felĭci, felicĭŏr.*

The Superlative is also formed from the first case of the Positive in *i*, by adding thereto *-ssimus;* as, *lōngi, lōngissĭmŭs lēni, lēnissĭmus; felĭci, felicissĭmŭs.*

But *facĭlis, facillĭmŭs; difficĭlis, difficillĭmus; humĭlis, humillĭmŭs; simĭlis, simillĭmŭs; dissimĭlis, dissimillĭmŭs.*

If the Positive ends in *er*, the Superlative is formed by adding *-rĭmŭs* to the Nominative; thus, *tĕnĕr, tĕnerrĭmus; ācĕr, acērrĭmus.*

Vĕtŭs, vĕtĕrĭs, from the old *vĕtĕr,* make *vĕtĕrĭor, veterrĭmus.*

If the Positive ends in *us* with a vowel before it, the Comparative is sometimes made by *măgĭs;* and the Superlative by *valdē, maxĭmē, admŏdŭm, perquam* or *apprimē* put before the Positive; thus, *ardŭŭs, măgĭs ardŭŭs, maxĭmē ardŭŭs.*

But *ardŭŭs, pĭŭs, impĭŭs, strĕnŭŭs, văcŭŭs,* are also regular; as, *ardŭus, ardŭĭor, arduissĭmus.*

The Superlative is also sometimes expressed by *per* and *præ;* as, *permăgnŭs, very great;* prædīvĕs, *very rich.*

Irregular Comparisons.

1. Bŏnŭs, mēlĭor, ŏptĭmŭs, *good, better, best.*
Mălŭs, pejŏr, pessĭmŭs, *bad, worse, worst.*
Magnŭs, mājŏr, maxĭmŭs, *great, greater, greatest.*
Parvŭs, mĭnŏr, mĭnĭmŭs, *little, less, (lesser) least.*
Multŭs, plūs, *n.* plūrĭmŭs, *much, more, most.*
Dĭvĕs, dĭtĭŏr, dĭtissĭmŭs, rich, richer, richest.
Sĕnĕx, sĕnĭŏr, māxĭmŭs nātŭ, old, elder, eldest.
Jŭvĕnis, jūnĭŏr, mĭnĭmŭs nātŭ, young, younger, youngest.

2. Nĕquăm, nĕquĭŏr, nĕquissĭmŭs, *idle, idler, idlest.—naughty.*
Cītră, cĭtĕrĭor, cĭtĭmŭs, *on this side, hither, hithermost.*
Infră, infĕrĭor, infĭmŭs, et ĭmŭs, *beneath, lower, lowest.*
Intră, intĕrĭor, intĭmŭs, *within, inner, inmost, inward.*
Extră, extĕrĭor, extrĕmŭs, et extĭmŭs, *without, outer, outmost.*
Supră, supĕrĭor, suprĕmŭs, et sŭmmŭs, *above, higher, highest.*
Postĕrŭs, postĕrĭor, postrĕmŭs, et posthŭmŭs, *last, latest.*
Ultră, ultĕrĭor, ultĭmŭs, *beyond, farther, farthest.*
Prŏpĕ, prŏpĭor, proxĭmŭs, *near, nearer, nearest, next.*
Prīdĕm, prĭŏr, prīmŭs, *late, former, first, best, chief.*

3. Compounds in *dĭcŭs, fĭcŭs, lŏquŭs,* and *vŏlŭs,* have *entior,* and *entissĭmŭs,*
thus :
Malĕdĭcŭs, malĕdĭcĕntĭor, malĕdĭcĕntissĭmŭs, *railing.*
Benĕfĭcŭs, benĕfĭcĕntĭor, benĕfĭcĕntissĭmŭs, *kind.*
Magnĭlŏ-quus, -quĕntĭor, magnĭlŏquĕntissĭmŭs, *boasting.*
Malĕvŏlŭs, malĕvŏlĕntĭor, malĕvŏlĕntissĭmŭs, *ill-natured.*

Defective Comparisons.

4. POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
Almŭs, *gracious.*	———————	———————
Fūtĭlis, *weak.*		
Inclўtus, *famous.*	———————	inclytissĭmŭs.
Ingĕns, *great.*	ingĕntĭor,	———————
Sacer, *holy.*	———————	sacērrĭmŭs.
Fīdus, *faithful,*	———————	fidissĭmŭs.
Nŭper, *lately.*	———————	nuperrĭmŭs.
Nŏvŭs, *new.*		nŏvissĭmŭs.
———————	ocўor, *swifter.*	ocyssĭmŭs.
	deterior, *worse.*	deterrĭmŭs.

5. *These Comparisons are remarkable, and rare.*

Cato, Catōnĭor, *i. e.* sevērĭor Catōne, *more strict than Cato.*
Nero, Nerōnĭor, *i. e.* sævĭor Nerōnĕ, *more cruel than Nero.*
Ipsĕ, ipsissĭmŭs ; tuus, tuissĭmŭs ; multŭs, multissĭmŭs.

6. There are hundreds of Adjectives, capable of Comparison, which yet are
not compared ; some of these are,

Magnanĭmŭs, mīrŭs, claudŭs, salvŭs, mĕmŏr, almŭs,
Dēlīrŭs, rŭdis, et vŭlgārĭs, cālvŭs, ĕgĕnŭs.

PRONOUN.

A PRONOUN is a part of speech used instead of a Noun
Or,

A Pronoun is a short way of repeating the preceding Noun;
as,

Marcus Tullius amāvit cīves, et illi *amavērunt* illūm.

Mark Tully loved the citizens, and *they* loved *him*.

There are nineteen simple Pronouns: *Ego, tu, sui, illĕ, ipsĕ,
iste, hic, is, quis, qui, meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, nostras,
vestras, cūjās*, and *cūjŭs*.

Ego, tu, sui, are Substantives, the other sixteen are Adjectives.

THE DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS.

I. *Singulariter.*
N. Ego, *I, myself,*
G. mei, *of me, of myself,*
D. mĭhi, *to me, myself,*
A. mē, *me, myself,*
V. ——————
A. mē, *with, from, in, by, me.*

Pluraliter.
N. nōs, *we, ourselves,*
G. nostrum, *v.* nostri, *of us,*
D. nōbīs, *to us, to ourselves,*
A. nōs, *us, ourselves,*
V. ——————
A. nōbīs, *with us, ourselves.*

II. *Singulariter.*
N. tū, *thou, you, yourself,*
G. tŭī, *of thee, you, yourself,*
D. tĭbi, *to thee, you, yourself,*
A. tē, *thee, you, yourself,*
V. tū, *O thou, you,*
A. tē, *with thee, you, yourself.*

Pluraliter.
N. vōs, *ye, you, yourselves,*
G. vestrŭm, *v.* vestri, *of you,*
D. vōbīs, *to you, yourselves,*
A. vōs, *you, yourselves,*
V. vōs, *O ye, you,* ——
A. vōbīs, *with you, yourselves.*

Thou, thee, and *ye,* are used for *you,* when we are speaking in a particular
or emphatical manner; as, THOU *art the man,* for YOU *are the man;* I saw
thee, for I saw *you; ye* shall ask me, for *you* shall ask me.

Sui, *of himself, of herself, of itself.*

III. *Singulariter.*
N. ——————
G. sŭi, *of himself, of herself,* &c.
D. sĭbi, *to himself, herself,* &c.
A. sē, *himself, herself, itself,*
V. ——————
A. sē, *with himself, herself,* &c.

Pluraliter.
N. ——————
G. sŭi, *of themselves,*
D. sĭbi, *to themselves,*
A. sē, *themselves,*
V. ——————
A. sē, *with themselves.*

Egomĕt, the compound, is declined like *Ego; met* is not varied.
Tutĕ, the compound, is declined like tu; but *te* is not varied.

—— *G. sui sui, D. sĭbi, sibi,* A. sē sē, *V.* —— A. sē sē.

IV. *Singulariter.*

m.   f.   n.

N. illĕ, illă, illŭd, *he, she, that, it,*
G. illius, illius, illius, *of him, her,*
D. illī, illi, illī, *to him, her, it,*
A. illŭm, illăm, illŭd, *him, her,*
V. illĕ, illă, illŭd, *O——that,*
A. illŏ, illā, illŏ, *with him, her.*

Pluraliter.

m.   f.   n.

N. illī, illæ, illă, *they, those,*
G. ill-ōrum, -ārum, -ōrum,
D. illīs, illīs, illīs, *to those,*
A. illōs, illās, illă, *those,*
V. illī, illæ, illă, *O——those,*
A. illīs, illīs, illīs, *by those.*

Istŏ, istă, istŭd, *he, she, that,* is declined like ille.

Ipsĕ, Ipsă, Ipsŭm, *himself, herself, itself,* is also declined like ille; but ipse makes ipsum, not ipsŭd, in the Nom. Acc. and Voc. sing. Neuter.

V. *Singulariter*

m.   f.   n.

N. hīc, hæc, hoc, *this,*
G. hūjŭs, hūjŭs, hūjŭs, *of this,*
D. huĭc, huĭc, huĭc, *to this,*
A. hunc, hanc, hoc, *this,*
V. hīc, hæc, hoc (*vix occurrit*)
A. hŏc, hac, hoc, *with this.*

Pluraliter.

m. f.   n.

N. hi, hæ hæc, *these,*
G. h-ōrum, -āruɩ·, ōrum,
D. hīs, hīs, hīs, *to these,*
A. hos, has, hæc, *these,*
V. hi, hæ, hæc, ——
A. hīs, hīs, hīs, *with these.*

VI. *Singulariter.*

N. ĭs, ĕă, ĭd, *he, she, that, it,*
G. ĕjŭs, ĕjŭs, ĕjŭs, *of him, her,*
D. ĕi, ei, eī, *to him, her, it,*
A. ĕŭm, eăm, ĭd, *him, her, it,*
V. ——

A. eō, eā, eō, *with him, her, it.*

Pluraliter.

N. ĭi, ĕæ, ĕă, *they, those,*
G. eōrŭm, eārŭm, eōrŭm,
D. ĭis, *v.* ĕis, *to them, those,*
A. ĕōs, ĕās, ĕă, *them, those,*
V. ——

A. ĭis, *vel* ĕis, *with them.*

Quĭs, quæ, quod, *vel* quid, *who? which? what?* (interrog.)

VII. *Singulariter.*

N. quĭs, quæ, quod, *vel* quid?
G. cŭjus, cŭjus, cŭjus, *whose?*
D. cui, cui, cui, *to whom?*
A. quem, quam, quod, *v.* quid?
V. ——

A. quŏ, quā, quŏ, *with whom?*

Pluraliter.

N. quī, quæ, quæ, *who?*
G. quōrum, quārum, quōrum,
D. queīs, *v.* quĭbus, *to whom?*
A. quōs, quās, quæ, *whom?*
V. ——

A. queīs, *v.* quĭbus, *by whom?*

Quis, quæ, quod, *v.* quid, *indefinite, any one,* is declined like quis (interrog.)

Qui, quæ, quod, *who, which, that,* (relative.)

VIII. *Singulariter.*

N. quī, quæ, quod, *who?*
G. cūjus, cūjus, cūjus, *of whom,*
D. cui, cui, cui, *to whom,*
A. quĕm, quăm, quŏd, *whom,*
V. ——

A. quŏ, quā, quŏ, qui, qui, qui.

Pluraliter.

N. qui, quæ, quæ, *who,*
G. quōrum, quārum, quōrum,
D. queīs, *vel* quibus, *to whom,*
A. quōs, quās, quæ, whom,
V. ——

A. queīs, *vel* quĭbus, *by whom.*

Qui the Relative has also *qui* in the Abl. in all genders and numbers.

IX. Mĕŭs, *b.* tŭŭs, *c.* and sŭŭs, *d.* are declined like *bŏnŭs.*

X. Nostĕr, *e.* and vestĕr, *f.* are declined like *tĕnĕr.*

XI. Tuŭs, suŭs, and vēstĕr, want the Vocative: and All nouns and pronouns, which we cannot call on, or address ourselves to, have no Vocative.

XII. Nostĕr and meŭs have the Vocative; thus: V. nōstĕr, nōstrā, nōstrŭm, V. mī, meŭs, meā, meŭm.

XIII. Nostrās, *g.* vestrās, *h.* cujās, *i.* and all gentiles in *as;* as, Arpīnās, are declined like *felīx.*

XIV. Nom. cūjŭs, *k.* cūjă, cūjŭm; Acc. Sing. cūjăm, Acc. plur. cūjă.

b. my or mine, *c.* thy or thine, *d.* his own, her own, its own, their own, *e.* our, or ours, *f.* your, or yours, *g.* of our country, *h.* of your country, *i.* of what or which country, *k.* whose, as, Cujum pĕcus, whose flock? Virg.

The Declension of Compound Pronouns.

Ego ipse, I myself.

Sing. Nom. ego ipsĕ, G. mĕi ipsīus, D. mihi ipsi, A. mĕ ipsŭm, V. ipsĕ.

2.—*Iste* and *hic* N. isthic, isthæc, isthoc, *v.* isthuc, *that.*

Acc. ist-hunc, -hanc, -hoc, *v.* -huc, A. ist-hoc, ist-hac, ist-hoc.

Nom. plural neuter isthæc, Accusative plural neuter isthæc.

3.—*Idem, the same,* compounded of *is* and *dem,* is thus declined:

Sing.	Plur.
Nom. Idĕm, eădem, Idĕm,	N. iĭdem, ĕædem, ĕădĕm,
Gen. ejŭsdĕm, ejŭsdĕm, ejŭsdĕm,	G. eōrŭn-dem, eārŭndem, -dem,
Dat. eīdĕm, eīdĕm, eīdĕm,	D. ĭīsdĕm, *vel* iīsdĕm,
Acc. eŭndĕm, eāndĕm, Idĕm,	A. ŏosdĕm, ĕasdĕm, ĕădĕm,
Voc. Idĕm, eădem, Idĕm,	V. lĭdĕm, ĕædĕm, ĕădĕm,
Abl. eōdĕm, eădem, eōdem.	A. ĕīsdĕm, *vel* iīsdĕm.

4. *Quis,* compounded with *-nam, -piam, -quam, -que, -quis.*

N. Quisnam, quænam, quodnam, *vel* quidnam; G. cujŭsnam, &c. *who?*

N. Quispiam, quæpiam, quodpiam, *vel* quidpiam; cujŭspiam, &c. *any one.*

N. Quisquam, quæquam, quodquam, *vel* quidquam, cujŭsquam, &c. *any one.*

N. Quisque, quæque, quodque, *vel* quidque; cujŭsque, &c. *every one.*

N. Quisquis, ——— quidquid, *vel* quicquid; cujuscujus, cuicui, *whoever.*

Accusative *quidquid,* vel *quicquid,* Vocative —, Abl. *quŏquŏ, quāquā, quŏquŏ,* Nom. Acc. plur. neut. *quæquæ,* Dat. and Abl. plur. *quibusquibus.*

Quisquam has also *quicquam* vel *quidquam;* Acc. *quenquam* vel *quemquam* without the feminine. The plural is scarcely used.

5. *Quis,* compounded with *ali—ec—si—ne—num.*

N. Aliquĭs, aliqua, aliquŏd, *vel* aliquĭd; G. ălĭcūjŭs, &c. *some.*

N. Ecquĭs, ecqua v. ecquæ, ecquŏd, *vel* ecquĭd; eccujŭs, &c. *who?*

N. Si quĭs, si qua, si quŏd, *vel* si quĭd; si cujŭs, &c. *any one.*

N. Ne quĭs, ne qua, ne quŏd, *v.* ne quĭd; ne cujŭs, &c. *lest any one.*

N. Num quis, num qua, num quod, *v.* num quĭd; num cujŭs, &c. *is there any?*

Alĭquĭs, ecquĭs, sĭquĭs, nĕquĭs, numquĭs, have *qua* in the Nom. Sing. feminine, and in the Nominative and Accusative plural neuter.

NOTE. Sĭquĭs, nĕquĭs, nŭmquĭs, are frequently read separately; and are found thus, sĭ quĭs, nĕ quĭs, nŭm quĭs.

6.—*Qui* compounded with *-cunque—dăm—libĕt—vis*.

N. Quĭcunque, quæcunque, quodcunque; G. cŭjŭscŭnque, *whoever*.
N. Quĭdăm, quædăm, quoddăm, *v.* quiddăm; cŭjŭsdam, *some*.
N. Quĭlĭbĕt, quælĭbĕt, quodlĭbĕt, *v.* quidlĭbĕt; cŭjŭslibĕt, *any one*.
N. Quĭvĭs, quævĭs, quodvĭs, *vel* quidvĭs; cŭjŭsvĭs, *any one, any*.

Nom. unusquĭsquĕ, unăquæquĕ, unumquŏdque, *vel* ŭnumquĭdque.
Nom. quŏt-usquĭsque, -ăquæquæ, -umquodque, *vel* -umquĭdque.

NOTE 1. All these compounds of *quis* and *qui*, want the vocative; except *quisque, ălĭquĭs, quĭlĭbĕt, ŭnusquisque*, and perhaps some others.

2. *Quidăm* has *quendam, quandam, quoddam*, vel *quiddam*, in the Acc. singular; and *quŏrŭndam, quărŭndăm, quŏrŭndăm*, in the Gen. plural; *n* being put instead of *m*, for the better sound.

Quŏd, alĭquŏd, quodvis, quoddam, &c. are used when they agree with a substantive in the same case.

Quĭd, alĭquid, quidvis, quiddam, either have no *substantive* expressed, or, like *nouns substantive*, govern *one* in the genitive.

3. These *syllăbic* adjections *mĕt, -tĕ, -cĕ, -ptĕ, cĭnĕ*, make the signification more pointed and emphatical, and sometimes supply the measure of poets; as, *ĕgomĕt, tŭmĕt, tŭtĕ, nŏsmĕt, vŏsmĕt, hujŭscĕ, meăptĕ, hiccĭnĕ*.

4. Of *cum*, and these ablatives, *mĕ, tĕ, sĕ, nŏbĭs, vŏbĭs, qui*, or *quo*, and *quĭbŭs*, are compounded *mēcŭm, tēcŭm, sēcŭm, nŏbiscŭm, vŏbiscŭm, quicŭm*, and *quŏcŭm, quĭbŭscŭm*.

REMARKS ON ENGLISH PRONOUNS.

1. In the Nominative we use *I, thou, you, he, she, we, ye, they*, and *who;* but in the other cases we use *me, thee, you, him, her, us, you, them*, and *whom*.

2. When we speak of a PERSON, we use *who* and *whom;* as, I love the man, *who* loves his country. The boy, *whom* learning delights, will gain love.

3. When we speak of a THING, we use *which;* as, the book, *which* you gave me, is lost. The grass, *which* grows in the field, withers.

4. *That* is frequently used for *who, whom*, and *which;* as, the man *that* loves his country. The boy *that* learning delights. The book *that* you gave me. The grass *that* grows in the field.

5. *What* is often used for *the thing which;* or *that which;* as, *what you said is true;* instead of, *the thing which you said is true;* or, *that which you said is true*.

6. *Whom, which*, and *that*, are often left out; as, the man I saw, for the man *whom* I saw. The book you gave me, for the book *which* you gave me; or, the book that you gave me.

7. *Whose* and *its* are Genitives, instead of, *of whom, of it.*

8. The following *phrases* are ungrammatical—*Who* did you sup with? *Who* did you give it to? *Who* did you live with? *Who* do you follow? *Who* did you get it from? *Who* did he send by? *Who* did he buy it for? That is the man *who* I mentioned. In all these, *who* should be *whom.*

9. We should never use *its* for *it is;* but if we abbreviate *it is,* we should write *'tis.*

10. *Them* is never used in the Nominative, or in any other case, like an *adjective,* but always like a noun *substantive* by itself; we cannot, therefore, say, *them* are good apples. Teach *them* boys. Hand *them* papers. In all which, and similar forms of speech, we should utter and write, *these,* or *those.*

11. *This* in the plural makes *these,* and *that* makes *those.*

12. *This* respects the nearest, and *that* the farthest off.

VERB.

A VERB is a part of speech which signifies *to be to do,* or *to suffer.* Or,

A verb is that part of speech which expresses an affirmation of persons and things.

Any word that makes complete sense with a *noun,* or *pronoun,* is a *verb;* as, the sun *shines;* I *love.* It is called a VERB or WORD, because it is the chief word in every sentence.

The principal kinds of verbs are the ACTIVE, PASSIVE, NEUTER, and DEPONENT.

1. An ACTIVE verb affirms *action* of its Nominative, or person before it; as, vinco, *I conquer.*

An Active verb is also called *Transitive,* when the action *passes over to the object,* and has an effect on *it;* as *vīnco irăm,* I conquer anger; *vīnco hōstĕm,* I conquer the enemy.

Transitive is only another name for Active.

An *Active* verb can always admit after it, with good sense, *whom?* or *what?* as, *whom* do you conquer? *what* do you conquer?

2. A PASSIVE verb affirms the *suffering, passion,* or *reception* of an *action;* as, vincor, *I am conquered.*

3. A NEUTER verb properly affirms neither *action* nor *passion;* but simply expresses the *being, state,* or *condition* of *things;* as, *dormio,* to sleep, *sĕdĕo,* to sit, *sto,* to stand, *vĕnio,* to come, *dūro,* to persevere, *mănĕo,* to stay, *clāmo,* to shout, *quiĕscĕ* to rest.

A Neuter verb has frequently a passive signification; as, *vapŭlo*, to be whipped, *flagro*, to be inflamed, *fervĕo*, to be hot.

Neuter verbs cannot, with good sense, admit *whom* or *what* after them; as, *whom* do I sleep?

4. A DEPONENT verb has a *passive* termination, but an *active* or *neuter* signification; as, *lŏquŏr*, to speak, *mŏrĭŏr*, to die.

There are also NEUTER-PASSIVE, FREQUENTATIVE, INCEPTIVE, DESIDERATIVE, COMMON and SUBSTANTIVE VERBS.

1. A *Neuter-Passive* verb is half *Active* and half *Passive* in its termination, but its signification is either wholly *passive*; as, *fio*, to be made; or wholly *active*, or *neuter*, as *audĕo*, to dare, *gaudĕo*, to rejoice, *mœrĕo*, to be sad.

2. *Frequentative* verbs signify frequency of *action*, and are all of the first conjugation.

Frequentatives, derived from the first conjugation, are formed from the *last supine*, by changing *ātu* into *ĭto*; as, *clamĭto*, to shout *frequently*, from *clāmo*.

But other *frequentative* verbs are formed from the last supine of verbs of the *second*, *third*, and *fourth* conjugations, by changing *u* into *o*; *curso*, to run often, from *curro*; *sălto*, to leap often, from *salio*.

These form other *frequentatives*, as, *curso*, *cursĭto*; *pulso*, *pulsĭto*; *salto*, *saltĭto*.

3. *Inceptive* verbs signify that a thing is begun, and tending to perfection; as, *călĕsco*, to begin to grow warm.

Inceptive verbs are formed by adding *-co* to the second person singular of the Indicative active of their primitives; as, *calĕo*, *calĕs*, *calĕsco*. Inceptives are all of the *third* conjugation.

4. *Desiderative* verbs signify a desire of action; as, *cœnātŭrio*, desire to sup.

Desideratives are all formed from the last supine, by adding to it *-rio;* as, *esŭrio*, to desire to eat; or to be hungry.

5. A *Common* verb has a *passive* termination, but an active or passive signification, as, *crimĭnor*, I accuse, or I am accused.

6. *Substantive* verbs signify simply the affirmation of being, or existence, as, *sum*, *fio*, *fŏrĕm*, *existo*.

VERBS are varied or declined by *voices, moods, tenses, numbers*, and *persons ;* there are two voices, the Active and Passive.

1. VOICE expresses the different circumstances in which we consider an object, whether as acting, or being acted on.

2. The *Active* voice signifies action; as, *amo*, I love ; *dūco*, I lead.

3. The *Passive* voice signifies suffering, or being the object of an action; as, *amor*, I am loved, *dūcŏr*, I am led.

4. MOODS are the various *manners* of expressing the signification of a verb : there are four moods, the Indicative, Subjunctive, Imperative, and Infinitive.

5. The *Indicative* mood declares, or affirms positively; as, *ămŏ,* I love; *ămābăm,* I did love; *amŏr,* I am loved.

6. The *Subjunctive* mood, which is branched out into the *Potential* and *Optative*, is generally joined to another word, and cannot make a full meaning by itself; as, *Sĭ mē ămētĭs, mĕă sērvātĕ prœcēptă,* if ye love me, keep my commandments.

7. The *Imperative* mood commands, exhorts, or entreats; as, *ămā,* love thou. The Imperative mood always wants the first person, both singular and plural.

8. The *Infinitive* mood expresses the signification of the verb, without limiting it to any number or person, having the sign TO commonly prefixed; as, *ămāre,* to love.

The *Infinitive* mood is put sometimes for a noun substantive.

9. TENSES express *the time* when any person or thing is supposed *to be, to act,* or *to suffer:* there are five *tenses,* or *times,* the *Present,* the *Preter-imperfect,* the *Preter-perfect,* the *Preter-pluperfect,* and the *Future.*

10. The *Present* tense speaks of the time present; as, *scrĭbo,* I write, or, I *do* write; *i. e.* I am writing.

11. The *Imperfect* tense speaks of an action *now* doing, but not *fully* done; as, *scrĭbēbăm,* I wrote, or did write; *i. e.* I was writing.

12. The *Preter-perfect* tense shows that an action is *fully* finished; as, *scrĭpsi,* I *have* written; *i. e.* I have finished writing.

13. The *Preter-pluperfect* tense refers to some time, *more than* perfectly *past,* and imports that the action was done *at,* or *before,* that time; as, *scrĭpsĕrăm ĕpistŏlăm,* I *had* written a letter; *i. e. before* that time.

14. The *Future* tense speaks of an action that *will* be done *hereafter;* as, *scrĭbăm,* I *shall* or *will* write.

[There is also a *Future-perfect* tense which refers to *some time* yet to come, and imports that a thing as *yet future* shall be *past* and *finished at,* or *before* that time; as, cum scripsĕro, tu lĕgĕs, when I *shall have written,* you shall read.]

15. NUMBER marks how many we suppose *to be, to act,* or *to suffer.*

16. There are two numbers, the *Singular,* and the *Plural.*

17. PERSON shows to what the meaning of the verb is applied: there are three *Persons* in each number.

18. The *first* person speaks; the *second* person is spoken *to;* and the *third* person is spoken *of.*

19. *Ego* is the *first* person sing.   *Tu* is the *second* person singular.

20. *Nos* is the *first* person plur.   *Vos* is the *second* person plural.

21. *Illĕ* is the *third* person sing.   *Illi* is the *third* person plural.

Of Conjugation.

22. *Conjugation* is the classing, or joining together all the parts of a verb, according to *voice, mood, tense, number,* and *person.*

23. There are *four* conjugations of regular verbs, which are known by the following marks, or characters.

24. The *first* conjugation has *ā* long before *-rĕ*, of the Infinitive; as, *ămārĕ*, to love.

25. The *second* conjugation has *ē* long before *-rĕ*, of the Infinitive; as, *dŏcērĕ*, to teach.

26. The *third* conjugation has *ĕ* short before *-rĕ*, of the Infinitive; as, *tĕgĕrĕ*, to cover.

27. The *fourth* conjugation has *ī* long before *-rĕ*, of the Infinitive; as, *audīrĕ*, to hear.

28. But *do, dărĕ, dĕdī, dătŭm,* to give, and these four of its compounds, have *ă* short before *-rĕ*, of the Infinitive; as,

Circŭm-dō, -dărĕ, circŭmdĕdī, circŭmdătŭm, to clasp round.
Pessŭndo, pessŭndărĕ, pessŭndĕdī, pessŭndătŭm, to ruin.
Vĕnŭndo, venŭndărĕ, venŭndĕdī, venŭndătŭm, to sell.
Sătisdo, satisdărĕ, satisdĕdī, satisdătŭm, to satisfy.

THE FORM OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

THE ACTIVE VOICE.

The Principal Parts.

Indicative Præs.	Infinitive.	Perfect.	Supine.
Amō,	ămārĕ,	ămāvī,	ămātŭm, *to love*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	1 Ego ămō,	*I love,* or do *love,*
	2 Tu ămās,	*Thou lovest,* or dost *love,* or *you love,*
	3 Illĕ ămăt,	*He loves, he loveth,* or doth *love.*
Plur.	1 Nōs ămāmŭs,	*We love,* or do *love,*
	2 Vōs ămātĭs,	*Ye* or *you love,* or *do love,*
	3 Illī ămānt,	*They love,* or do *love.*

D

The Imperfect Tense.

Sing.	1 Ego ămābăm,	*I loved,* or did *love,*
	2 Tu ămābās,	*You loved,* or did *love,*
	3 Illĕ ămābăt,	*He loved,* or did *love.*
Plur.	1 Nōs ămābāmŭs,	*We loved,* or did *love,*
	2 Vōs ămābātĭs,	*Ye loved,* or did *love,*
	3 Illī ămābānt,	*They loved,* or did *love.*

The Perfect Tense.

Sing.	1 Ego ămāvī,	*I* have *loved,*
	2 Tŭ ămāvīstī,	*You* have *loved,*
	3 Illĕ ămāvīt,	*He* hath, or has *loved.*
Plur.	1 Nōs ămāvĭmŭs,	*We* have *loved.*
	2 Vōs ămāvīstĭs,	*Ye* have *loved.*
	3 Illī ămāv-ērunt, *v.* -ērĕ,	*They* have *loved.*

The Pluperfect Tense.

Sing.	1 Ego ămāvĕrăm,	*I* had *loved,*
	2 Tu ămāvĕrās,	*You* had *loved,*
	3 Illĕ ămāvĕrăt,	*He* had *loved.*
Plur.	1 Nōs ămāvĕrāmŭs,	*We* had *loved,*
	2 Vōs ămāvĕrātĭs,	*Ye* had *loved,*
	3 Illī ămāvĕrānt,	*They* had *loved.*

The Future Tense.

Sing.	1 Ego ămābo,	*I* shall or will *love,*
	2 Tŭ ămābĭs,	*You* shall or will *love,*
	3 Illĕ ămābĭt,	*He* shall or will *love.*
Plur.	1 Nōs ămābĭmŭs,	*We* shall ōr will *love,*
	2 Vōs ămābĭtĭs,	*Ye* shall or will *love,*
	3 Illī ămābŭnt,	*They* shall or will *love.*

Thou precedes *-thee, -est, -dost, -edst, -idst, -shalt, -wilt, -mayst, -canst -art, -wert.*

Thou is scarcely ever used, but in the Scripture style, and when we address ourselves to Almighty God.

The termination *eth* is used in solemn language, but *es* in common.

The careful teacher will often ask the Latin of these.

HOMO, *a man*, VIR, *a man.*

The man loves—men love—men do love—good men do love.
The man loved—men loved—men did love—happy men loved.
The man has loved—men have loved—mild men have loved.
The man had loved—men had loved—milder men had loved.
The man will love—men will love—sharp men will love.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

The Present Tense.

Sing. ămĕm, *I* may or can *love*, let *me love*, may *I love*,
ămēs, *You* may or can *love*, may *you love*,
ămĕt, *He* may or can *love*, let *him love*, may *he love*.

Plur. ămēmŭs, *We* may or can *love*, let *us love*, may *we love*,
ămētĭs, *Ye* may or can *love*, may *you love*,
ămēnt, *They* may or can *love*, let *them love*, may *they love*.

The Imperfect Tense.

Sing. ămārĕm,   *I* might, could, should, or would *love*,
ămārēs,   *You* might, could, should, or would *love*,
ămārĕt,   *He* might, could, should, or would *love*.

Plur. ămārēmŭs,   *We* might, could, would, or should *love*,
ămārētĭs,   *Ye* might, could, would, or should *love*,
ămārēnt,   *They* might, could, would, or should *love*.

The Perfect Tense.

Sing. ămāvĕrĭm, *I* may, or might have *loved*,
ămāvĕrĭs, *You* may, or might have *loved*,
ămāvĕrĭt, *He* may, or might have *loved*.

Plur. ămāvĕrĭmŭs, *We* may, or might have *loved*,
ămāvĕrĭtĭs, *Ye* may, or might have *loved*,
ămāvĕrĭnt, *They* may, or might have *loved*.

The Pluperfect Tense.

Sing. ămāvĭssĕm,	*I*	might,	
ămāvĭssēs,	*You*	could,	
ămāvĭssĕt,	*He*	would,	*loved.*
Plur. ămāvĭssēmŭs,	*We*	should,	
ămāvĭssētĭs,	*Ye*	have,	
ămāvĭssēnt,	*They*	or *had*	

PETRUS, *Peter.* PYRAMUS et THISBE.

He has loved, he loved, he did love, Pyrămŭs did love.
He had loved, Peter had loved, Thisbē did love.
I will love, Peter will love, good men will love, mild men will love.
I may love, I can love, may I love? let me love, let good men love.
Let Pyrămŭs love, may Pyrămŭs love, let Peter love.
Let us love, let Pyrămŭs and Thisbē love, we might have loved.
I might love, I could love, I would love, I should love.
Pyrămŭs and Thisbē———should love, we should have loved.
He might have or had loved, Pyrămŭs might have loved.
The man might have or had loved, the men might have loved.

The Future Tense.

Plur. Sing.

ămāvĕro,	*I* shall have *loved,*
ămávĕrīs,	*Thou* shalt have *loved,*
ămāvĕrīt,	*He* shall have *loved.*
ămāvĕrīmus,	*We* shall have *loved,*
ămāvĕrītĭs,	*Ye* shall have *loved,*
ămāvĕrint,	*They* shall have *loved.*

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Plur. Sing.

ămā, *vel* amāto tu,	*love thou,* or do *thou love,*
ămāto ille,	let *him love;* let a *man love.*
ămāte, *v.* amātōtĕ vos,	*love ye,* or do *ye love,*
ămānto illi,	let *them love ;* let *men love.*

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, ămārĕ,   *to love.*
Perfect ———— ămāvīsse,   *to* have, or had *loved.*
Future ———— ămātūrŭm esse *v.* fuissĕ,   *to* be about *to love.*
Example. I believe *that* good boys love good boys. *What is the Latin?*

THE PARTICIPLES.

The Participle of the Present, ămāns, *loving.*
The Participle of the Future, ămātū-rŭs, -ra, -rŭm, *about to love.*

THE GERUNDS.

N. ămāndŭm,	*loving,*
G. ămāndī,	*of loving,*
D. ămāndo,	*to loving,*
A. ămāndŭm,	*loving,*
A. ămāndo,	*with, from, in,* or *by loving.*

THE SUPINES.

The first supine, ămātŭm,	*to love,*
The last supine, ămātū,	*to love,* or *to be loved.*

THE PASSIVE VOICE.

Amŏr, ămāri, ămātŭs sum, *to be loved.*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.

Amŏr,	*I* am *loved,*
ămārĭs, *vĕl* ămārĕ,	*Thou* art *loved,*
ămātŭr,	*He* is *loved,*

Plur.
{ ămāmŭr,   *We* are *loved,*
{ ămāmĭnī,   *Ye* are *loved,*
{ ămāntŭr,   *They* are *loved.*

The Imperfect Tense.

Plur. Sing.
{ ămābăr,   *I* was *loved,*
{ ămābārĭs, *v.* amābārĕ,   *You* were *loved,*
{ ămābātŭr,   *He* was *loved.*
{ ămābāmŭr,   *We* were *loved,*
{ ămābāmĭni,   *Ye* were *loved,*
{ ămābāntŭr,   *They* were *loved.*

The Perfect Tense.

Plur. Sing.
{ ămātŭs sum, *vel* fŭī,   *I* have been *loved,*
{ ămātŭs ĕs, *vĕl* fuĭstī,   *Thou* hast been *loved,*
{ ămātŭs est, *vel* fŭĭt,   *He* hath been *loved.*
{ ămāti sŭmŭs, *vel* fuĭmŭs, *We* have been *loved,*
{ ămāti estis, *vel* fuistĭs,   *Ye* have been *loved,*
{ ămāti sunt, fuĕrunt, *v.* fuĕrĕ, *They* have been *loved.*

The Pluperfect Tense.

Plur. Sing.
{ ămātŭs ĕrăm, *vĕl* fŭĕrăm, *I* had been *loved,*
{ ămātŭs ĕrās, *vĕl* fŭĕrās, *Thou* hadst been *loved,*
{ ămātŭs ĕrăt, *vĕl* fŭĕrăt, *He* had been *loved.*
{ ămāti ĕrāmŭs, *vĕl* fŭĕrāmŭs, *We* had been *loved,*
{ ămātī ĕrātīs, *vĕl* fŭĕrātĭs, *Ye* had been *loved,*
{ ămāti ĕrānt, *vĕl* fŭĕrānt, *They* had been *loved.*

The Future Tense.

Plur. Sing.
{ ămābŏr,   *I* shall, or will be *loved,*
{ ămābĕrĭs, *v.* amābĕrĕ, *Thou* shalt, or wilt be *loved,*
{ ămābĭtŭr,   *He* shall, or will be *loved.*
{ ămābĭmŭr,   *We* shall, or will be *loved,*
{ ămābĭmĭnī,   *Ye* shall, or will be *loved,*
{ ămābŭntŭr,   *They* shall, or will be *loved.*

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

The Present Tense.

Sing.
{ ămĕr,   *I* may, or can be *loved,* may *I* be *loved,*
{ ămērĭs, *v.* ămērĕ, *You* may, or can be *loved,* may *you* be *loved,*
{ ămētŭr,   *He* may, or can be *loved,* let *him* be *loved.*

VIR, *a man,* FEMINA, *a woman,* DONUM, *a gift.*

The man is loved, the man has been loved, the gift is loved.
The men are loved, the men have been loved, gifts have been loved.
The woman is loved, the woman has been loved, the gift has been loved
The women are *loved,* the women have been loved, the gifts have ——

Plur. { ămēmur, *We* may, or can be *loved*, may *we* be *loved*,
{ ămēmĭni, *Ye* may, or can be *loved*, may *you* be *loved*,
{ ămēntŭr, *They* may, or can be *loved*, let *them* be *loved*.

The Imperfect Tense.

Sing. { ămārĕr, — — — — — — *I* might, could, would, should be *loved*,
{ ămārērĭs, *v.* ămārērĕ, *You* might,———————— be *loved*,
{ ămārētŭr, *He* might, ———————— be *loved*.

Plur. { ămārēmŭr, *We* might, ———————be *loved*,
{ ămārēmĭni, *Ye* might, ———————— be *loved*,
{ ămārēntŭr, *They* might, ——————— be *loved*.

The Perfect Tense.

Sing. { ămātŭs sim, *vĕl* fŭĕrĭm, *I* may have been *loved*,
{ ămātŭs sīs, *vĕl* fŭĕrĭs, *Thou* mayst have been *loved*,
{ ămātŭs sĭt, *vĕl* fŭĕrĭt, *He* may have been *loved*.

Plur. { ămātĭ sīmŭs, *v.* fŭĕrĭmŭs, *We* may have been *loved*,
{ ămātĭ sītĭs, *v.* fŭĕrĭtĭs, *Ye* may have been *loved*,
{ ămātĭ sint, *v.* fŭĕrint, *They* may have been *loved*.

The Pluperfect Tense.

Sing. { ămātŭs essĕm, *v.* fŭïssĕm, *I* { might,
{ ămātŭs essēs, *vĕl* fŭïssēs, *You* { could,
{ ămātŭs essĕt, *vĕl* fŭïssĕt, *He* { would, } *loved.*
Plur. { ămāti essēmus, *v.* fŭïssēmus, *We* { should,
{ ămāti essētis, *vĕl* fŭïssētĭs, *Ye* { have, or
{ ămāti essent, *vĕl* fŭïssent, *They* { had been

The Future Tense.

Sing. { ămātŭs fŭĕro, *I* shall have been *loved*,
{ ămātŭs fŭĕrĭs, *Thou* shalt have been *loved*,
{ ămātŭs fŭĕrĭt, *He* shall have been *loved*.

Plur. { ămāti fŭĕrĭmŭs, *We* shall have been *loved*,
{ ămāti fŭĕrĭtĭs, *Ye* shall have been *loved*,
{ ămāti fŭĕrint, *They* shall have been *loved*.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.
Present Tense.

Sing. { ămārĕ, *v.* amātŏr tu, be thou *loved*,
{ ămātŏr illĕ, let him be *loved*.

Plur. { ămāmĭni vos, be ye *loved*,
{ ămāntŏr illi, let them be *loved*.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, ămāri, 1. to be *loved*.
Perfect Tense, ămātŭm essĕ, *v.* fŭïssĕ, 2. to have, or had been —
Future Tense, ămātŭm īri, 3. *to be about to be loved.*

---

1. The *Present* of the infinitive Passive is never varied. But
2. The *Perfect* of the Infinitive Passive is varied according to the *gender, number,* and *case* of the *noun* going before.
3. The *Future* of the Infinitive Passive is never varied.

THE PARTICIPLES.

The Participle of the Perfect, ămā-tŭs, -tă, -tŭm, *loved*.
The Participle of the Future, amān-dŭs, -dă, -dŭm, *to be loved*.

The *Participle* of the Future in *-dus* imports *necessity, duty*, or *obligation*, more than it does *futurity*.

A good boy is to be loved, a good girl is to be loved.
Good boys are to be loved, good girls are to be loved.
A good gift is to be loved, good gifts are to be loved.
I believe that good boys are loved.
I believe that good boys have been loved.
I believe that good girls have been loved.
I believe that many gifts have been loved.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

THE ACTIVE VOICE.

Dŏcĕo, dŏcērĕ, dŏcŭi, doctŭm, *to teach.*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Singulariter.   *Pluraliter.*
Pres. Dŏcĕo, dŏcēs, dŏcĕt, dŏcēmŭs, dŏcētis, dŏcēnt.
Imp. dŏcēbăm, dŏcēbās, dŏcēbăt, dŏcēbā-mŭs, -tĭs, docēbānt.
Perf. dŏcŭī, dŏcuisti, dŏcŭ-ĭt, -imŭs, -istĭs, -ērunt, *v.* dŏcŭērĕ.
Plup. dŏcŭĕrăm, docŭērās, dŏcŭĕ-răt, -rāmŭs, -rātĭs, -rănt,
Fut. dŏcēbo, dŏcēbĭs, dŏc-ēbĭt, ēbĭmŭs, -ēbĭtis, dŏcēbŭnt.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

Pres. Dŏcĕăm, docĕās, doc-ĕăt, -ĕāmŭs, -ĕātĭs, dŏcĕānt.
Imp. dŏcērĕm, dŏcērēs, dŏc-ērĕt, -ērēmŭs, -ērētĭs, -docērēnt.
Perf. dŏcŭĕrĭm, docŭērĭs, docŭ-ĕrĭt, -ĕrīmŭs, -ĕrītĭs, -ĕrint.
Plup. dŏcuissĕm, docuissēs, docuĭss-ĕt, -ēmŭs, -ētĭs, docuissēnt.
Fut. dŏcŭĕro, dŏcŭĕrĭs, dŏcŭ-ĕrĭt, -ĕrīmŭs, -ĕrītĭs, docuērĭnt.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pres. Dŏcē, dŏcē-to, tu, -to ille ; dŏc-ētĕ, -ētōtĕ vos, docēnto illi.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Dŏcērĕ, *Perf.* dŏcuissĕ, *Fut.* doctūrŭm, essĕ, *v.* fuissĕ.

PARTICIPLES.	GERUNDS.	SUPINES.
Pres. Dŏcēns ;	N. dŏcēndŭm,	1. *supine,*
Fut. dōctūrŭs,	G. dŏcēndī,	doctŭm ;
dōctūră,	D. dŏcēndo,	2. *supine,*
dōctūrŭm.	A. dŏcēn-dŭm, -do.	doctu.

THE PASSIVE VOICE.

Dŏcĕŏr, dŏcērī, doctŭs sum, *to be taught.*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Singulariter.   *Pluraliter.*

Pres. Dŏcĕŏr, dŏcērĭs, *vel* dŏcē-rĕ, -tŭr, -mŭr, -mĭnī, -ntŭr.
Imp. dŏcēb-ăr, ārĭs, *vel* -ārĕ, -ātŭr, -āmŭr, -āmĭnī, -antŭr.
Perf. doctŭs sum, *vel* fui, doctus ĕs, *vel* fūisti, &c.
Plup. doctŭs erăm, *vel* fūerăm, doctus ĕras, *vel* fūeras, &c.
Fut. dŏcē-bŏr, -bērĭs, *vel* -bērĕ, -bĭtŭr, -bĭmŭr, -bĭmĭnī, -buntŭr

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

Pres. Dŏcĕăr, doceă-rĭs, *v.* -rĕ, -tŭr, -mŭr, -mĭnī, dŏcĕantŭr.
Imp. dŏcērĕr, docērē-ris, *v.* -rĕ, -tŭr, -mŭr, -mĭnī, -ntŭr.
Perf. doctŭs sim, *v.* fŭerĭm, doctŭs sīs, *v.* fŭerĭs, &c.
Plup. doctŭs essĕm, *v.* fuissĕm, doctŭs essēs, *v.* fuissēs, &c.
Fut. doctŭs fūĕro, doctus fūerĭs, doctus fuĕrĭt, &c.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing.   *Plur.*

Pres. Dŏcērĕ, *v.* dŏcē-tŏr, tu, -tŏr ille ; -mĭnī vos, dŏcentor illi.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Dŏcērī, *Perf.* doctŭm esse, *v.* fuisse, *Fut.* doctum iri.

THE PARTICIPLES.

The Participle of the Perfect, doc-tŭs, -tă, -tŭm.
The Participle of the Future, docēn-dŭs, -dă, -dŭm.

Sēdŭlus, puer, a careful boy, *sapiens,* wise, *Jōannĕs,* John.

A careful boy is taught, careful boys are taught, John is taught.
A careful boy has been taught, have been taught.
Let careful boys be taught, may careful boys be taught.
We are glad that careful, wise, boys are taught.
We are glad that careful boys have been taught.
We are glad that careful boys will be taught, that wise boys ——
The girl is to be taught. Good, wise, girls are to be taught.

THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

THE ACTIVE VOICE.

Tĕgŏ, tĕgĕrĕ, texi, tectŭm, *to cover, to hide.*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Singulariter.   *Pluraliter.*

Pres. Tĕgo, tĕgīs, tĕgĭt, tĕgĭmŭs, tĕgĭtĭs, tĕgŭnt.
Imp. tĕgēbăm, tĕgēbăs, tĕgē-băt, -bāmus, -bātĭs, tĕgēbant.
Perf. texi, texisti, texĭt, texĭmus, texistĭs, texērunt, *v.* texēre.
Plup. texĕrăm, texĕrăs, texĕ-răt, -rāmus, -rātis, texērant.
Fut. tĕgăm, tĕgēs, tĕgĕt, tĕgēmŭs, tĕgētĭs, tĕgēnt.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

Pres. Tĕgăm, tĕgās, tĕgăt, tĕgāmŭs, tĕgātĭs, tĕgānt.
Imp. tĕgĕrĕm, tĕgĕrēs, tĕgĕ-rēt, -rēmŭs, -rētĭs, tĕgĕrēnt.
Perf. texĕrim, texerĭs, texĕ-rĭt, -rĭmŭs, -rĭtĭs, texĕrint.
Plup. texīssĕm, texissēs, texiss-ĕt, -ēmŭs, -ētĭs, texissent.
Fut. texĕro, texĕrīs, texĕ-rĭt, -rĭmŭs, -rītĭs, texĕrint.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing.   *Plur.*

Pres. Tĕgĕ, tĕgīto tu, tĕgīto illĕ; tĕg-ĭtĕ, -ĭtōtĕ vōs, tĕgŭnto illi.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Tĕgĕrĕ, *Perf.* texīssĕ, *Fut.* tectūrŭm, essĕ, *v.* fuissĕ.

PARTICIPLES.	GERUNDS.	SUPINES.
Pres. Tĕgēns,	N. tĕgēndŭm,	1. *supine,*
Fut. tēctūrŭs,*	G. tĕgēndi,	tēctŭm ;
tēctūră,	D. tĕgēndo,	2. *supine,*
tēctūrŭm.	A. tĕgen-dŭm, -do.	tēctū.

* Love is to cover, *i. e.* about to cover, faults.

---

*The judicious Teacher will often put these and the like sen-
tences to the Student, to be turned into* Latin.

Active verbs govern the Accusative.

Amŏr, -ŏrĭs, love, *culpă,* a fault.

Love covers faults, let love cover faults.
Love will cover faults, love shall cover faults.
We hear *that* love covers faults.
We hear *that* love has covered faults.
We hear *that* love will cover faults.
We believe *that* love does cover faults.

THE PASSIVE VOICE.

Tĕgŏr, tĕgī, tectŭs sum, *to be covered.*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Sing.   *Plur.*

Pres. Tĕgŏr, tĕgĕ-rĭs, *v.* -rĕ, tĕg-ĭtŭr, -ĭmŭr, -ĭmĭni, tĕguntŭr.
Imp. tĕgēbăr, tĕgēbā-rĭs, *vel* -rĕ, -tŭr, -mur, -mini, -ntŭr.
Perf. tectŭs sum, *vel* fui, tectŭs ēs, *vel* fuisti, &c.
Plup. tectŭs ērăm, *vel* fuērăm, tectŭs ērās, *vel* fŭērās, &c.
Fut. tĕgăr, tĕg-ērĭs, *v.* -ērĕ, -ētŭr, -ēmŭr, -ēmĭni, tĕgēntŭr.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, &c.

Pres. Tĕgăr, tĕg-ārĭs, *v.* tĕg-ārĕ, -ātŭr, -āmŭr, -āmĭni, -āntŭr.
Imp. tĕgērer, tĕgĕr-ērĭs, *v.* -ērĕ, -ētŭr, -ēmŭr, ēmĭni, -entŭr.
Perf. tectus sim, *v.* fŭĕrĭm, tectus sīs, *v.* fueris, &c.
Plup. tectŭs essēm, *v.* fŭissēm, tectŭs essēs, *v.* fŭissēs, &c.
Fut. tectŭs fŭĕro, tectŭs fuĕris, tectŭs fŭĕrĭt, tectī, &c.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pres. Tĕgĕrĕ, tĕg-ĭtor tu, -ĭtŏr illĕ; -ĭmĭni vos, tĕguntŏr illi.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Tĕgī, *Perf.* tectŭm essĕ, *v.* fuissĕ, *Fut.* tectŭm īrī.

THE PARTICIPLES.

The Participle of the Perfect, tectŭs, tectă, tectŭm.
The Participle of the Future, tĕgēndŭs, tĕgēnd-ă, -ŭm.
<small>The fault is not, *i. e.* ought not, to be covered.</small>

THE FOURTH CONJUGATION.

THE ACTIVE VOICE.

Audĭŏ, audīrĕ, audīvī, audītŭm, *to hear.*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Sing.   *Plur.*

Pres. Audĭo, audīs, audĭt, audīmŭs, audītĭs, audĭūnt.
Imp. audĭēbăm, audĭēbās, audĭēb-ăt, -āmus, -ātis, audĭēbānt
Perf. audivi, audĭv-isti, -ĭt, -ĭmŭs, -ĭstĭs, -ērunt, *v.* audīvērĕ.
Plup. audīvērăm, audīv-ērās, -ērăt, -ērămŭs, -ērātĭs, -ērānt.
Fut. audĭăm, audĭēs, audĭĕt, audĭ-ēmŭs, -ētĭs, audĭēnt.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

Sing.   *Plur.*

Pres. Audĭăm, audĭās, audĭăt, audĭ-āmŭs, -ātĭs, -ānt.

Scio, I know, *Culpă,* a fault, *Crīmĕn,* a fault.
The fault is covered, faults are covered, faults will be covered.
I know, that the fault is covered, ——— that faults are covered.
I know, that the fault had been covered, that faults have been covered.
I know, that the fault will be covered, that faults will be covered.

Imp. audīrĕm, audīrēs, audī-rĕt, -rēmŭs, -rētis, audīrent.
Perf. audīvĕrĭm, audīvĕrīs, audiv-ĕrĭt, -ĕrĭmŭs, -ĕrĭtis, -ĕrīnt.
*Plup.*audīvissĕm, audīvissēs, audiviss-ĕt, -ēmus, -ētĭs, -ēnt.
Fut. audīvĕro, audīvĕrīs, audīvĕ-rĭt, -rĭmŭs, -rĭtis, -rĭnt.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pres. Audī, aud-īto tu, -īto illĕ ; aud-ītĕ, -ītōtĕ vos, -īunto illī.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Audīrĕ, *Perf.* audīvissĕ, *Fut.* audītūrŭm esse, *v.* fuissĕ.

PARTICIPLES.	GERUNDS.	SUPINES.
Pres. Audĭēns,	N. Audĭēndŭm,	1. *supine,*
Fut. audītūrŭs,	G. audĭēndi,	audītŭm ;
audītūră,	D. audĭēndo,	2. *supine,*
audītūrŭm.	A. audĭēnd-ŭm, -o.	audītū.

THE PASSIVE VOICE.

Audĭŏr, audīri, audītŭs sum, *to be heard.*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Sing.	Plur.

Pres. Audĭŏr, aud-īrĭs, *v.* -īrĕ, -ītŭr, -īmŭr, -īmĭnī, audĭuntŭr.
Imp. audiēbăr, audiĕb-ārĭs, *v.* -ārĕ, -ātŭr, -āmŭr, -āmĭni, -āntŭr.
Perf. audītŭs sum, *vel* fŭi, audītŭs ĕs, *vel* fuistī, *&c.*
Plup. audītŭs ĕrăm, *v.* fŭĕram, audītŭs ĕrās, *v.* fuĕrās, *&c.*
Fut. audĭăr, audī-ĕrĭs, *v.* -ērĕ, -ētŭr, -ēmŭr, -ēmĭnī, audĭēntŭr.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

Pres. Audĭăr, audī-ārĭs, *v.* audī-ārĕ, -ātŭr, -āmŭr, -amĭni, -āntŭr.
Imp. audīrĕr, audīrĕ-rĭs, *v.* -rĕ, -tŭr, -mŭr, -mĭnī, audīrentŭr.
Perf. audītŭs sim, *v.* fŭĕrīm, audītŭs sis, *v.* fŭĕrīs, *&c.*
Plup. audītŭs essĕm, *v.* fuissĕm, audītŭs essēs, *v.* fuissēs, *&c.*
Fut. audītŭs fŭĕro, audītŭs fŭĕrīs, audītŭs fŭĕrĭt, *&c.*

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing.	Plur.

Pres. Audīrĕ, aud-ītŏr tu, aud-ītŏr illĕ, -īmĭnī vōs, -īuntŏr illī.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Audīrī, *Perf.* aud-ītŭm esse, *v.* fuissĕ, *Fut.* -ītŭm iri.

The Students should be ready to turn these into Latin.

I have heard—I may hear, let me hear—let them be heard.
You might hear, you could hear—you might be heard.
I may hear, I can hear, I should hear—I shall have been heard.
I shall have heard—hear ye—do ye hear—are you heard?
I know *that* ye hear, *that* ye do hear, that you are heard.
I know, *that* you are *ready* to hear, i. e. about to hear.

THE PARTICIPLES.

The Participle of the Perfect, audi-tŭs, -tā, -tŭm.
The Participle of the Future, audĭēn-dŭs, -dă, -dŭm.

Præco, *a crier*, præcones, *criers.*

The crier is heard, criers are heard—were heard.
The crier has been heard, criers have been heard.
The crier will be heard, criers will be heard.
I wish *that* (*utinam*) the crier may be heard—might be heard.
O *that* (*utinam*) criers could be heard—would be heard.
You know, *that* the crier is heard—ye know *that* the criers are heard.
You know, *that* the crier has been heard—*that* criers have been heard.
You know, *that* the crier will be heard—*that* criers will be heard.

REMARKS.

Note 1. All verbs of the *second* conjugation end in *eo*.

2. All verbs of the *fourth* conjugation end in *io*, except *vēneo*, to be sold.

3. *These*, with their compounds, are the *only verbs* of the *third* conjugation, which end in *io* :

> Hæc căpĭŏ, făcĭŏ, jăcĭŏ, (lăcĭŏ, spĕcĭŏ olim)
> Ac fŏdĭŏ, fŭgĭŏ, cŭpĭŏ, răpĭŏ, săpĭŏque,
> Et părĭŏ, quătĭŏ, cŏmpŏstăque, tértĭa poscit.

4. Verbs of the third conjugation in *ĭo* retain *i* before *-unt*, *-unto*, *-ēbam*, *-ăm*, *-ēns*, *-ēndŭs*, *-ēndă*, *-ēndŭm.*

The formation from each of the principal parts.

From	From	From	From
1. Amo, ămĕm, subj.	Amare.	Amavi.	Amatum.
2. Doceo, is formed dŏceăm, subj.	ămārĕm, ămărĕr,	ămāvĕrăm, ămāvĕrĭm,	ămātu, ămātŭrŭs,
3. Tego, tĕgăm, indic. tĕgam, subj.	ămābăm, ămābŏ,	ămāvissem, ămāvĕro,	ămātŭrŭm, esse v. fŭisse,
4. Audio, is formed audĭăm, indic. audĭăm, subj.	ămā, ămāns, ămāndŭm.	ămāvisse.	ămātus.

II. The Present of the Infinitive Passive of the *first, second,* and *fourth* conjugations, is formed from the Infinitive Active, by changing *ĕ* into *ĭ*; as, ămărĕ, ămāri; dŏcērĕ, dŏcēri; audīrĕ, audīri; but

III. The Present of the Infinitive Passive of the *third* conjugation, is formed by changing *ŏr* into *ĭ*; as, tĕgŏr, tĕgĭ, tēctŭs sum; or, o into *ĭ*; as, tĕgo, tĕgi.

IV. The Infinitive Present of *deponent* verbs in *ŏr* of the *third* conjugation, is formed by throwing away *or*: thus, grădĭŏr, grădi. — aggrĕdĭor, aggrĕdi,—mŏrĭŏr, mŏri,—ĕmŏrĭŏr, ĕmŏri,—ŏrĭŏr, ŏri,—exŏrĭŏr, exŏri,—pătĭŏr, păti,—pĕrpĕtĭŏr, pĕrpĕti,—compătĭŏr, compăti.

V. The Infinitive Passive of verbs in *io* of the *third* conjugation, may be formed by throwing away *or*: thus, căpĭor, căpi,—jăcĭŏr, jăci,—dĕcĭpĭŏr, dĕcĭpi,—rĕjĭcĭor, rĕjĭci.

REMARKS.

Are the *regular verbs* of the preceding *four Conjugations always Englished* as in the above examples? They are not *always so Englished;* for,

1. When *continuation of a thing* is signified, the tenses of the *Active* voice may be *Englished otherwise* than in the foregoing examples; thus,

The ACTIVE VOICE, Indicative Mood, Present Tense.

1. Sing. *Ego ămo*, I am loving, for, *I love*, or, *do love*, &c.
2. Sing. *Ego docĕo*, I am teaching, for, *I teach*, or, *do teach*, &c.
3. Sing. *Ego tĕgo*, I am covering, for, *I cover*, or, *do cover*, &c.
4. Sing. *Ego audio*, I am hearing, for, *I hear*, or, *do hear*, &c.
Certain parts also of the PASSIVE VOICE, when *continuation of a thing* is signified, are thus rendered in *English:*

The PASSIVE VOICE, Indicative Mood, Present Tense.

Dŏmŭs ædĭficātur, the house is building, not *the house is built;* opus perfĭcĭtŭr, *the work is finishing*, not *is finished.*

II. The Perfect of the Indicative is often Englished as the Imperfect, as, *numquam amavi hunc hŏmĭnem*, I never loved this man. Juv.

III. The Perfect of the Indicative is very often Englished by HAD, after *antĕquam, postquăm, ŭbi*, or *ut* for *postquăm;* as, *ŭbi sĕcuit congĕriem*, when he *had* cut the mass. *Ut sălŭtāvit me*, after he *had* saluted me.

[IV. WILL, the sign of the Future Active and Passive, is often expressed by *vŏlo;* as, *volo audire te*, I will hear you. *Visne sălŭtāri sicut Sejānus?* will you, *i. e.* do you wish to be saluted like Sejanus? Juv. *Will not*, is often expressed by *nōlo;* as, *nolo audire te*, I will not hear you.

V. MAY, CAN, MIGHT, COULD, WOULD, SHOULD, the signs of the Present and Imperfect of the Subjunctive, are sometimes rendered in Latin by *lĭcet, possum, vŏlo, dēbeo, dĕcet, ŏportĕt*, and the Infinitive, especially when the sense is emphatical; as, *licetne mihi exire, may* I go out— is it lawful for me to go out? *Nĕc possum dicĕre quare*, neither *can* I say why; MART. *Licĕret tibi per me*, you *might* for me. *Ut quivis facile possit crēdĕre*, that any one *could* readily believe. *Certe velles ire mecum*, surely you *would* go with me. *Oportet Catōnem esse fortem*, Cato *should* be brave, Cato *ought* to be brave.]

VI. The Present of the Subjunctive, after *cum, cur, dum, quam, quod, si, sĭn, nĭsĭ, etsi, etĭamsi, quandŏquĭdem*, and *ut*, for *quamvis*, is often Englished like the Present of the Indicative; as, *cum ăbĕăm*, when I go away. *Scio causam cur dĭcas ĭtă*, I know the cause why you say so. See *Syntax* 76.

VII. The Present of the Subjunctive, after *quasi, tanquam*, is sometimes Englished as the Imperfect; as, *quăsi intellĭgant*, as if they understood.

VIII. The Subjunctive Present is often Englished by WOULD; as, *In facĭnus jurasse pŭtēs*, you *would* think that they had sworn to commit wickedness. Ov. *Ni făcĭat*, except he *would* do it. *Quid facĭăs*, what *would* you do? Juv. *Si cădat ĭră mărĭs*, if the rage of the sea *would* cease. Ov. With many other examples, which are to be found among the Latin poets.

IX. The Subjunctive Present is frequently Englished by COULD; as, *Quis—tempĕret a lachrȳmis?* Who could refrain from tears? Virg. *Qui eladem illĭus noctis, quis funĕra fando explĭcĕt?* Who could unfold

F

slaughter of that night? *Id. Non illud opus tenuissimā stamĭna vincant,* the finest threads *could* not exceed that work. Ov. *Rector Olympi non ăgăt hos currūs,* the governor of Olympus *could* not drive this chariot. Ov.

X. The Subjunctive Present is also Englished by SHOULD; as, *Quid bella surgentia dicăm?* Why *should* I mention the rising wars? Virg. *Quid tempestātes autumni dicam?* Why *should* I enumerate the storms of autumn? *Vitiis queis ignoscas,* foibles, which you *should* forgive. *Cur cōnĕr?* Why *should* I endeavor?

XI. The Future of the Indicative, and the Future of the Subjunctive, are very frequently used promiscuously; as, *Juvero aut consilio aut re,* I *will* assist you either with counsel, or with money, *dixĕrit fortasse aliquis,* some one *will* perhaps say.

XII. SHALL HAVE, the *proper English* of the Subjunctive Future, are often both omitted, especially after conjunctions; as, *Si vicĕris coronābĕris,* if you conquer, you will be crowned. *Si negaverit,* if he denies it.

XIII. The Future of the Indicative is also Englished like the Imperative; as, *ibis et rĕfĕrĕs,* go and tell. Virg.

XIV. The Future of the Subjunctive is sometimes also used for the Imperative; as, *Tu vidĕris,* see you to it. *Ne dixĕris,* do not say it.
The *tenses* of the SUBJUNCTIVE mood, with some *conjunction, adverb, indefinite,* or *relative* going before, are generally *Englished* like the same tenses of the Indicative.

XV. TO, the sign of the Infinitive, *is mostly left out,* when an *Accusative* goes immediately before, and then the Infinitive is Englished according to *the following examples,* THAT being put before it, but often understood. See the fourth Rule of Syntax, here fully exemplified.
"Certain *Verbs* require an *Accusative Case* before the *Infinitive Mood.*"

Petrus dĭcĭt te lĕgĕre,	Peter says *that* you *are* reading.
Petrus dixĭt te lĕgĕre,	Peter said *that* you *were* reading.
Petrus dĭcĭt te legisse,	Peter says *that* you *did* read.
Petrus dixĭt te lĕgisse,	Peter said *that* you *had* read.
Petrus dĭcĭt te lectūrŭm esse,	Peter says *that* you *will* read.
Petrus dixĭt te lectūrŭm esse,	Peter said you *would* read.
Petrus dĭcĭt te lectūrŭm fuisse,	Peter says you *would have* read.
Petrus dixĭt vos lectūros fuisse,	Peter said you *would have* read.

2. *Examples of the verb* Sum, esse, fŭissĕ, fŭtūrŭs.

Dicit Corneliam esse beatam,	he says *that* Cornelia *is* happy.
Dicit omnes viros esse beatos,	he says *that* all men *are* happy.
Dicit omnes puellas esse beatas,	he says all girls *are* happy.
Dicit puellas fuisse beatas,	he says *that* girls *have been* happy.
Dicit puellas futuras esse beatas,	he says *that* girls *will* be happy.

3. *Examples of the Infinitive Passive.*

Scio Iŭlum amari,	I know *that* Iulus *is* loved.
Scio Iŭlum amatum esse v. *fuisse,*	I know Iulus *has been* loved.
Scio Elĭsam amatŭm esse v. *fuisse,*	I know Eliza *has been* loved.
Scio fratres amatos esse v. *fuisse,*	I know brothers *have been* loved.
Scio sŏrōrĕs amatas esse v. *fuisse,*	I know sisters *have been* loved.
Scio fratres amatum iri,	I know *that* brethren *will be* loved
Scio sorores amatum iri,	I know *that* sisters will be loved.

IRREGULAR VERBS.

The ·IRREGULAR VERBS are SUM, EO, QUEO, VOLO, NOLO, MALO, FERO, and FIO, with their compounds.

SUM, ESSE, FUI, FUTURUS, to be.

INDICATIVI Præsens.

Sing.
Ego sŭm, *I am,*
tu ĕs, *thou art, you are,*
ille est, *he is.*
nos sŭmŭs, *we are,*
vos estĭs, *ye are,*
illi sunt, *they are.*

Sing. Imperfectum.
Ego ĕram, *I was,*
tu ĕras, *thou wast, you were,*
ille ĕrăt, *he was.*
nos ĕrāmus, *we were,*
vos ĕrātis, *ye were.*
illi ĕrănt, *they were.*

Sing. Perfectum.
Ego fŭī, *I have been,*
tu fuīsti, *thou hast been,*
ille fuĭt, *he has been, he was.*
nos fuĭmŭs, *we have been,*
vos fuīstĭs, *ye have been,*
illi fu-ērunt, *v.* -ērĕ, *they —*

Sing. Plusquamperfectum.
Ego fuĕrăm, *I had been,*
tu fuĕrās, *thou hadst been,*
illĕ fuĕrăt, *he had been.*
nos fuĕrāmus, *we had been,*
vos fuĕrātĭs, *ye had been,*
illi fuĕrănt, *they had been.*

Sing. Futurum.
Ero, *I shall,* or *will be,*
ĕrĭs, *thou shalt,* or *wilt be,*
ĕrĭt, *he shall,* or *will be.*
ĕrĭmŭs, *we shall,* or *will be,*
ĕrītĭs, *ye shall,* or *will be,*
ĕrūnt, *they shall,* or *will be.*

SUBJUNCTIVI Præsens.

Sing.
Sĭm, *I may* or *can be, let me be*
sīs, *you may* or *can be, may you be,*
sīt, *he may* or *can be, let him be.*
sīmus, *we may* or *can be, let us be,*
sītĭs, *ye may* or *can be, may you be,*
sīnt, *they may* or *can be, let them be.*

Sing. Imperfectum.
Essĕm, *I might, could,* — — *be,*
essēs, *you might, could,* — — *be,*
essĕt, *he might, could,* — — *be,*
ēssēmŭs, *we might, could,* — *be.*
ēssētis, *ye might, could,* — — *be,*
ĕssent, *they might, could,* — *be.*

Sing. Perfectum.
Fŭĕrĭm, *I may have been,*
fuĕrĭs, *you may have been,*
fuĕrĭt, *he may have been.*
fuĕrĭmus, *we may have been,*
fuĕrītĭs, *ye may have been,*
fuĕrint, *they may have been.*

Sing. Plusquamperfectum.
Fuīssĕm, *I* { *might,*
fuīssēs, *you* { *could,*
fuissĕt, *he* { *would,*
fuissēmŭs, *we* { *should,*
fuissētĭs, *ye* { *have, or* had
fuissent, *they* { *been.*

Sing. Futurum.
Fuĕro, *I shall have been,*
fuĕrĭs, *thou shalt have been,*
fuĕrĭt, *he shall have been.*
fuĕrĭmus, *we shall have been,*
fuĕrītĭs, *ye shall have been,*
fuĕrint, *they shall have been.*

IMPERATIVI Præsens.	INFINITIVI Præsens.
Es, *v.* esto tu, *be thou, be you,*	*Pres.* Essĕ, *to be,*
esto ille, *let him be.*	*Perf.* fuissĕ, *to have,* or *had been,*
estĕ, *vel* estōtĕ vōs, *be ye,*	*Fut.* futūrŭm essĕ, *vel* fuissĕ,
sunto illi, *let them be.*	*to be about to be.*

PARTICIPIUM *futŭri.*

Futū-rŭs, -ră, -rŭm, *about to be.*

The compounds of sum are absŭm, ādsŭm, dēsŭm, intĕrsŭm, obsŭm, prōsŭm, possŭm, subsŭm, sŭpersŭm; and insum, which wants the preterites.

PROSUM, *to be profitable, to profit,* has a *d* before those parts of *sum* which begin with an *e;* thus, prōsŭm, prōdĕs, and not proĕs.

POSSUM, compounded of pŏtĭs, able, and sum, is thus conjugated:

POSSUM, possĕ, pŏtŭĭ, *to be able, to can.*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Sing.	*Plur.*

Pres. Pŏssŭm, pŏtĕs, pŏtēst, possŭmŭs, pŏtēstĭs, pōssunt.
Imp. pŏtĕrăm, pot-ĕrās, -ĕrăt, -ĕrāmŭs, -ĕrātĭs, -ĕrănt.
Perf. pŏtŭī, pŏtŭĭstī, pŏtŭĭt, pŏtŭ-ĭmŭs, -ĭstĭs, -ĕrunt, *v.* -ērĕ.
Plup. pŏtŭĕrăm, pŏtŭĕrās, pŏtŭĕr-ăt, -āmus, -ātis, -ănt.
Fut. pŏtĕro, pŏtĕrĭs, pŏtĕrĭt, pŏtĕr-ĭmus, -ĭtĭs, -ŭnt.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

Pres. Possĭm, possĭs, possĭt, possĭmus, possĭtis, pōssint.
Imp. possĕm, possēs, possĕt, possēmŭs, possētĭs, possent.
Perf. pŏtŭĕrĭm, pŏtŭĕrĭs, pŏtŭĕ-rĭt, -rĭmŭs, -rītĭs, -rĭnt.
Plup. pŏtŭissĕm, pŏtŭissēs, pŏtŭiss-ĕt, -ēmŭs, -ētĭs, -ent.
Fut. pŏtŭĕro, pŏtŭĕrĭs, pŏtŭĕr-ĭt, -ĭmŭs, -ĭtĭs, -ĭnt.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Possĕ, *Perf.* pŏtŭĭssĕ—*Cætera desunt.*

EO.

Eo, īrĕ, īvi, ĭtŭm, *to go.*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Sing.			*Plur.*		
Pres. Eo,	īs,	ĭt,	īmŭs,	ītĭs,	ĕŭnt.
Imp. ībăm,	ībās,	ībăt,	ībāmus,	ībātĭs,	ībănt.
Perf. īvi,	īvisti,	īvĭt,	īvīmus,	īvistĭs,	īv-ērunt, *v.* -ērĕ.

	Sing.			Plur.		
Plup.	īvĕrăm,	īvĕrās,	īvĕrăt,	īvĕrāmŭs,	īvĕrātĭs,	īvĕrănt.
Fut.	ibŏ,	ibĭs,	ibĭt,	ibĭmŭs,	ibĭtĭs,	ibunt.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

Pres.	Eăm,	ĕās,	ĕăt,	ĕāmŭs,	ĕātĭs,	ĕănt.
Imp.	īrĕm,	īrēs,	īrĕt,	īrēmŭs,	īrētĭs,	īrēnt.
Perf.	īvĕrĭm,	īvĕris,	īvĕrĭt,	īvĕrĭmŭs,	īvĕrītĭs,	īvĕrint.
Plup.	īvissĕm,	ivissēs,	ivissĕt,	ivissēmŭs,	ivissētĭs,	īvissent.
Fut.	īvĕro,	īvĕrīs,	īvĕrĭt,	īvĕrīmŭs,	īvĕrītĭs,	īvĕrint.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pres. I, īto tu, īto ille ; ītĕ, *vel* ītōtĕ vos, ĕūnto illi.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Irĕ, *Perf.* ivissĕ, *Fut.* ĭtūrŭm essĕ, *v.* fuissĕ.

PARTICIPLES.	GERUNDS.	SUPINES.
Pres. ĭēns, G. ĕūntĭs,	ĕūndŭm,	1. ĭtŭm,
Fut. ĭtū-rŭs, -ră, -rŭm.	ĕūn-di, -do, -dum.	2. ĭtū.

The compounds of EO are ădĕo, adīre, adīvi, adĭtum, *to go to.*

Abĕo, exeo, ŏbĕo, rĕdĕo, sŭbĕo, pĕrĕo, depĕrĕo, dispĕreo, cŏĕo, ĭnĕo, intĕrĕo, introĕo, antĕĕo, prŏdĕo, prætĕrĕo, transĕo, circŭĕo ; ădiens, adeuntis, adeundum, &c. *but* ambĭo, ambīre, ambīvi, ambītŭm, *to surround,* is a regular verb of the fourth conjugation.

QUEO, quīre, quīvi, quĭtŭm, *to be able, to can,* is conjugated like EO.
NEQUEO, nĕquīrĕ, nĕquīvi, nĕquĭtŭm, *to cannot,* is conjugated like EO.
QUEO and NEQUEO want the *Imperative, Participles,* and *Gerunds.*

VOLO.

Vŏlo, vēllĕ, vŏlŭī, *to be willing, to will.*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

	Sing.			Plur.		
Pres.	Vŏlo,	vīs,	vult,	vŏlŭmŭs,	vultĭs,	vŏlŭnt.
Imp.	vŏlēbăm,	vŏlēbās,	vŏlēbăt,	vŏlēb-āmŭs,	-ātis,	-ant.
Perf.	vŏlui,	voluistī,	vŏlŭt-ĭt,	-ĭmŭs,	-istĭs,	-ērunt, *v.* ērĕ.
Plup.	vŏlŭĕrăm,	vŏluĕrās,	voluĕ-răt,	-rāmŭs,	-rātĭs,	-rant.
Fut.	vŏlăm,	vŏlēs,	vŏlĕt,	vŏlēmŭs,	vŏlētĭs,	vŏlēnt.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

Pres. Vĕlĭm, vĕlis, vĕlĭt, vĕlīmŭs, vĕlītĭs, vĕlint.
Imp. vēllĕm, vēllēs, vellĕt, vellēmŭs, vellētĭs, vēllent.

Perf. vŏlŭĕrĭm, vŏluĕrĭs, vŏluĕrĭt, vŏluĕr-ĭmŭs, -ĭtĭs, -int.
Plup. vŏlŭissĕm, voluīssēs, voluīss-ĕt, -ēmŭs, -ētĭs, -ent.
Put. vŏlŭĕro, vŏluĕrĭs, vŏluĕrĭt, vŏluĕr-imus, -itis, -īnt.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Vellĕ, *Perf.* vŏluĭssĕ, *Part. Præs.* vŏlēns. *Cætera desunt.*

NOLO.

Nōʟo,* nōllĕ, nōlŭī, *to be unwilling, to will not.*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.
|Sing.|Plur.|

Pres. Nōlo, non vīs, non vult, nōlŭmŭs, non vultĭs, nōlunt.
Imp. nōlēbăm, nōlēbās, nōlē-băt, -bāmŭs, -bātĭs, -bānt.
Perf. nōlŭī, nōluistī, nōlŭĭt, nōlŭ-ĭmŭs, -istĭs, -ērunt, *v.* -ērĕ.
Plup. nōluĕrăm, nōlueras, nōluerăt, nōluĕr-āmŭs, -ātĭs, -ānt.
Fut.- nōlăm, nōlēs, nōlĕt, nōlēmŭs, nōlētĭs, nōlent.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.
|Sing.|Plur.|

Pres. Nōlĭm, nōlīs, nōlĭt, nōlīmŭs, nōlitĭs, nōlint.
Imp. nōllĕm, nollēs, nollĕt, nollēmŭs, nollētĭs, nollent.
Perf. nōlŭĕrĭm, nōlŭĕrĭs, nōlŭĕrĭt, nōlue-rĭmus, -rĭtĭs, nōlŭĕrint.
Plup. nōluissĕm, nōluissēs, nōluiss-ĕt, -ēmus, -ētĭs, nōluissent.
Fut. nōlŭĕro, nōlŭĕrīs, nōlŭĕrĭt, nōlŭĕ-rĭmŭs, -rītĭs, nōlŭĕrint.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pres. Nōlī, nōlīto tu : nōlītĕ, nōlītōtĕ vōs.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Nollĕ, *Perf.* nēluissĕ, *Part. Pres.* nōlens. *Cætera desunt.*

MALO.

Mᴀʟo,† mallĕ, mālŭī, *to be more willing, to rather.*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.
|Sing.|Plur.|

Pres. Mālo, māvīs, māvult, mālŭmŭs, māvultĭs, mālunt.
Imp. mālēbăm, malēbas, malēbăt, malēbă-mŭs, -tĭs, -nt.

* *Nōlo* is compounded of *non* and *volo*
† *Mālo* is compounded of *māgis* and *volo*.

Perf. mmāluī, maluistī, malŭ-ĭt, -ĭmŭs, -ĭstis, -ērunt, *v.* ēre.
Plup. mālŭĕrăm, malŭĕrās, malŭĕ-răt, -rāmŭs, -rātĭs, -rant.
Fut. mālăm, mālēs, malĕt, mālēmŭs, mālētis, mālent.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

Pres. Mālĭm, malīs, malĭt, malīmŭs, malītĭs, malint.
Imp. mallem, mallēs, mallĕt, mallēmŭs, mallē-tis, -nt.
Perf. mālŭĕrĭm, maluerĭs, malŭĕrĭt, maluĕr-ĭmŭs, -ĭtĭs, -īnt.
Plup. māluissĕm, malŭissēs, maluiss-ĕt, -ēmŭs, -ētĭs, -ēnt.
Fut. mālŭĕro, malŭerīs, malŭĕrĭt, maluĕr-īmŭs, -ītis, -īnt.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Mallĕ, *Perf.* mālŭissĕ. *Cætera desunt.*

THE ACTIVE VOICE.

FERO.

Fᴇʀo, fērrĕ, tŭli, lātŭm, *to bring, to bear.*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Sing.   *Plur.*

Pres. Fĕro, fērs, fērt, fĕrĭmŭs, fertĭs, fĕrŭnt.
Imp. fĕrēbăm, ferēbās, ferēbăt, ferebāmŭs, fĕrē-bātĭs, -bant.
Perf. tŭli, tŭlisti, tŭlĭt, tulĭmŭs, tŭlistĭs, tŭlērunt, *v.* tŭlērĕ.
Plup. tŭlĕram, tŭlĕrās, tŭlĕrăt, tŭlerāmŭs, tŭlerātĭs, tŭlĕrant.
Fut. fĕrăm, fĕrēs, ferĕt, fĕrēmŭs, fĕrētis, fĕrent,

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

Pres. Fĕrăm, ferās, ferăt, ferāmŭs, ferātis, fĕrănt.
Imp. fērrĕm, ferrēs, ferrĕt, ferrēmus, ferrētĭs, fērrēnt.
Perf. tŭlĕrĭm, tŭleris, tŭlerĭt, tŭlerĭmus, tŭlerĭtis, tŭlĕrīnt.
Plup. tŭlissem, tŭlissēs, tŭlisset, tŭlissēmus, tŭlissētis, tŭlissent.
Fut. tŭlĕro, tŭlĕrĭs, tŭlĕrĭt, tŭlĕrīmus, tŭlĕrītis, tŭlĕrīnt.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pres. Fĕr,* ferto tu, ferto ille ; fertĕ, *v.* fertōtĕ vōs, fĕrunto illī.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Fērrĕ, *Perf.* tŭlissĕ, *Fut.* lātūrŭm essĕ, *v.* fuissĕ.

PARTICIPLES.	GERUNDS.	SUPINES.
Pres. Fĕrēns,	fĕrendŭm,	1. lātŭm.
Fut. lātū-rŭs, -ră, -rŭm,	fĕren-di, -dō, -dum.	2. lātŭ.

---

* *The Imperatives dĭc, dŭc, făc, fĕr, are used for dĭcĕ, dŭcĕ, făcĕ, fĕrĕ*

THE PASSIVE VOICE.

FĔROR, ferrī, lātŭs sum, *vel* fui, *to be brought.*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Sing. *Plur.*

Pres. Fĕrŏr, fĕrrĭs, *v.* fĕrrĕ, fer-tŭr, -ĭmŭr, -ĭmĭnī, -ŭntŭr.
Imp. fĕrēbăr, fĕrē-bārĭs, *v.* -bărĕ, -bātŭr, -bāmŭr, -bāmĭnī, -bantŭr.
Perf. lātŭs sŭm, *v.* fui, lātŭs ĕs, *v.* fuisti, *&c.*
Plup. lātŭs, ĕrăm, *v.* fŭĕrăm, lātŭs ĕrās, *v.* fŭĕrās, *&c.*
Fut. fĕrăr, fĕ-rērĭs, *v.* -rērĕ, fĕ-rētŭr, -rēmŭr, -rēmĭni, -rentŭr.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

Pres. Fĕrăr, fe-rārĭs, *v.* -rārĕ, -rātŭr, -rāmŭr, -rāmĭnī, -rāntŭr.
Imp. ferrĕr, fer-rēris, *v.* -rēre, -rētŭr, -rēmŭr, -rĕmĭni, -rentŭr.
Perf. lātŭs sĭm, *v.* fŭĕrĭm, lātŭs sīs, *v.* fŭĕrĭs, *&c.*
Plup. lātŭs essĕm, *v.* fuissĕm, lātŭs essēs, *vel* fuissēs, *&c.*
Fut. lātŭs fŭĕro, lātŭs fŭĕrĭs, lātŭs fuerit, lāti, *&c.*

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pres. Fĕrrĕ, fertŏr tu, fertŏr illĕ; fĕrĭmĭnī vos, fĕruntŏr illi.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Fĕrrī, *Perf.* lātŭm esse, *vel* fuissĕ, *Fut.* lātŭm iri.

THE PARTICIPLES.

Participle of the Perfect Tense, lātŭs, lātă, lātŭm.
Participle of the Future Tense, feren-dŭs, -dă, -dŭm.

These Compounds of FERO *are thus conjugated.*

Affĕro, affĕrrĕ, attŭli, allatŭm, of *ad* and fĕro, *to bring to.*
Aŭfĕro, aufĕrrĕ, abstŭli, ablatŭm, of *abs* and fĕro, *to take from.*
Diffĕro, diffĕrrĕ, distŭli, dilatŭm, of *dis* and fĕro, *to put off.*
Cŏnfŏro, confĕrrĕ, contŭli, collatŭm, of *con* and fĕro, *to compare.*
Effĕro, effĕrrĕ, extŭli, elatŭm, of *ex* and fĕro, *to express.*
Infĕro, infĕrrĕ, intŭli, illatŭm, of *in* and fĕro, *to bring in.*
Offĕro, offĕrrĕ, obtŭli, oblatŭm, of *ob* and fĕro, *to offer.*
The rest of the compounds, as, perfĕro, *to endure,* antĕfĕro, circŭmfĕro, præfĕro, profĕro, transfĕro, are regular.

FIO.[*]

Fīo, fiĕrī, factŭs sŭm, *v.* fŭī, *to be made, to become.*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Sing. *Plur.*

Pres.	Fīo,	fīs,	fīt,	fīmŭs,	fītĭs,	fiŭnt.
Imp.	fiēbăm,	fiēbās,	fiēbăt,	fiē-bāmŭs,	-bātĭs,	-bănt.
Perf.	factŭs sŭm, *vel* fŭī, factus ĕs, *vel* fŭisti, *&c.*					

[*] *FIO is the Passive of făcio, to make, instead of făcior, which is not used; but all the compounds of făcio, which change a into i, are regular; as, effĭcior, affĭci, affectŭs sum, perfĭciŏr, perfĭci, perfectŭs sum.*

Plup. factŭs ĕrăm, *v.* fŭĕrăm, factŭs ĕrăs, *v.* fuĕrās, *&c.*
Fut. fĭăm, fĭēs, fĭĕt, fĭēmŭs, fĭētĭs, fĭent.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

Pres. fĭăm, fĭās, fĭăt, fĭāmŭs, fĭātis, fĭant.
Imp. fĭĕrĕm, fĭĕrēs, fĭĕrĕt, fĭĕrēmŭs, fĭĕrētĭs, fĭĕrēnt.
Perf. factŭs sĭm, *vel* fŭĕrĭm, factŭs sis, *vel* fuĕrĭs, *&c.*
Plup. factŭs essĕm, *vel* fuissĕm, factŭs essēs, *vel* fuissēs, *&c.*
Fut. factŭs fŭĕrŏ, factŭs fŭĕrīs, factŭs fuĕrĭt, facti, *&c.*

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pres. Fī, *v.* fīto tu, fīto illĕ, fīte, *v.* fītŏtĕ vōs, fīunto illī.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Fĭĕrī, *Perf.* factŭm essĕ, *v.* fuissĕ, *Fut.* factŭm īrī.

THE PARTICIPLES.

Participle of the Perfect,   fac-tŭs, -tă, -tŭm.
Participle of the Future,   făcĭen-dŭs, -dă, -dŭm.

To Fio, may properly be subjoined these
NEUTER-PASSIVE VERBS.

Sŏleo, sŏlērĕ, sŏlĭtus sum, *to use, to be accustomed.*
Avdeo, audērĕ, ausŭs sum, *to dare, to adventure.*
Gaudeo, gaudēre, gavīsŭs, sum, *to rejoice, to be glad.*
Fīdo, fīdĕrĕ, fīdi, fīsus sum, *to trust, to confide in.*
Diffīdo, diffīdĕrĕ, diffīdi, diffīsŭs sum, *to distrust.*
Confīdo, confīdĕrĕ, confīdi, confīsŭs sum, *to trust in.*
Mœreo, mœrērĕ, mœstŭs sum, *to be sad, to mourn.*

REMARKS.

1. *ABOLEO, dūro, mănĕo, sisto, săpĭo,* are sometimes *neu-ter,* sometimes *active;* as, mĕmŏrĭa ăbŏleverăt, *the remembrance had been lost;* abŏlērĕ mĕmŏrĭăm, *to blot out the remembrance;* supplĭcĭŭm mănĕt tē; *punishment awaits you;* sistĕ sŏrōrĕm, *call my sister.* Virg.

2. Common verbs.—*Crīmĭnŏr, aspernŏr, cŏmĭtŏr, dŏmĭnŏr, dignŏr, sectŏr, stĭpŭlŏr, fătĕor, ădĭpiscŏr,* under a *passive ter-mination,* have an *active,* or *passive* signification; as, crīmĭnor, *I accuse,* or, *I am accused.* Ego meam rem săpĭo, *I understand my business.* Plaut.

3. Verbs, redundant in termination, with *different forms to express the same sense,* are,—*Assentĭo, assentĭor,—pŏpulo, pŏpulor,—purgo, pŭrgŏr,—fabrĭco, fabrĭcŏr,—compĕrĭo, com-pĕrĭŏr,—partio, partĭŏr,—impertĭo, impertĭŏr,—lacrymo, lacry-mŏr,—mĕrĕo, mĕrĕŏr,—mūnĕro, mūnĕror,—pūnĭo, punĭŏr,—luxŭrio, luxurĭor.*

REMARKS.

4. The following verbs are *redundant* in *conjugation*.

Mostly.	*Seldom.*	*Mostly.*	*Seldom.*
Denso,	densĕo,	fervĕo,	fervo.
densāre,	densēre	fervērĕ,	fervēre.
lăvō,	lăvo,	fulgĕo,	fulgo.
lăvārĕ,	lăvĕrĕ,	fulgērĕ,	fulgĕre.
lĭno,	lĭnio,	fŏdĭo,	fŏdio.
linĕrĕ,	linīre,	fŏdĕrĕ,	fodīre.
strīdĕo,	strīdo,	tergĕo,	tergo.
strīdērĕ,	strīdĕre,	tergēre,	tergĕre.
mŏriŏr,	mŏrior,	pŏtĭŏr,	pŏtĭŏr.
mŏrī,	mŏrīri,	pŏtĕrĭs,	pŏtirĭs.
orĭor,	ŏrior,	tuĕor,	tŭor.
ŏrĕrĭs, ŏrī,	ŏrīrĭs, ŏrīrī,	tuĕrĭs, tuĕri,	tuĕrĭs, tŭī.
cĭĕo,——	cĭĕrĕ,	cīvī,	cītŭm, *to move.*
·cĭo,——	cirĕ,	cīvī,	cītŭm, *to move.*

5. EDO, *to eat,* is redundant, being like *esse* and those parts of *sum* which begin with e; thus,

IND. *Pres.* Edo, ēs, ēst, Plur.——vōs ēstĭs.——
SUB. *Imp.* Essĕm, ēssēs, ēssĕt, ēssēmŭs, ēssētis, ēssent.
IMP. *Pres.* Es, *vel* ēsto, Plur. ēstĕ, *v.* ēstōtĕ, *Inf. Pres.* ēssĕ.

But ĕdo is also regularly conjugated like tĕgo, third conj.
IND. *Pres.* Edŏ, ĕdĭs, ĕdit, Plur. ĕdĭmŭs, ĕdītĭs, ĕdunt.

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

I. AIO, *I say,* INQUAM, *I say,* FOREM, *I might be,* AUSIM, *I can dare,* FAXIM, *I may, or, might have done it,* AVE, *hail!* SALVE, *hail!* [*your servant*] CEDO, *give me, tell me,* QUÆSO, *I pray.*

INDICATIVE, *Present.*

Sing.	*Plur.*	*Sing.*	*Plur.*

Aɪo, ais, ait,—Illi aiunt, *Imp.* aiēb-ăm, -ās, -ăt, -āmus, -ātis, -ănt.
Perf.—tu aisti, ille ait. SUB. *Pres.* tu aiās, aiāt,—aiātis, aiant.
IMPER. ai tu, *do you say.* PART. of the *Pres.* aiēns, *saying.*

INDICATIVE, *Present.*

Sing.	*Plur.*

Ego inquăm, ĭnquĭs, inquĭt, inquĭmŭs, inquĭtĭs, inquĭunt.
Imp.—illĕ inquĭēbăt,—illi inquĭēbant. *Perf.* inquisti, ille in-quit. *Fut.* inquĭēs, inquĭĕt. IMPER. inquĕ, inquĭto tu, *say thou, do thou say.* PART. *Pres.* inquĭens, *saying.*

SUBJUNCTIVE, Imperfect, and Pluperfect.

Sing.		Plur.			

Ego fŏrĕm, fŏrēs, fŏrĕt, fŏrēmŭs, fŏrētĭs, fŏrēnt.
Ego affŏrĕm, affŏrēs, affŏrĕt, affŏrēmŭs, affŏrētĭs, affŏrēnt.

INFIN. *Fut.* fŏrĕ, *to be, to be about to be,* the same as *fŭtūrŭm esse.*

INFIN. *Fut.* affŏre, *to be,* or, *to be about to be,* the same as *futurum esse.*

SUBJUNCTIVE, Present.

Sing.	Sing.	Plur.

Ego ausĭm, ausis, ausĭt, *Perf.* faxĭm, faxĭs, faxĭt,—faxint.
Fut. faxo, faxīs, faxĭt,—vōs faxītĭs, illī faxint.
Note. *Faxim,* and *faxo,* are used for *fēcĕrĭm,* and *fēcĕro.*

IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.
Sing. Plur.	

Avē, ăvēto tu, ăvētĕ, ăvētōtĕ vōs, *hail ye.* Avēre, *to hail.*
Salvē, salvēto tu, salvētĕ, salvētōtĕ vōs, *hail ye.* Salvēre, *to hail.*
IMPER. *Sing.* cēdo tu, *tell thou,* Plur. cēdĭtĕ vōs, *tell ye.*
INDIC. *Pres.* Ego quæso, *I pray,* Plur. Nōs quæsŭmŭs, *we pray.*

II. ODI, MEMINI, CŒPI, are called PRETERITIVE verbs, because they have only the *Preterite* tense, and those which are formed from it;

1. Odī, ōdĕrăm, ōdĕrĭm, ōdissĕm, ōdĕro, ōdissĕ, *to hate.*
2. Mĕmĭn-ī, -ĕrăm, -ĕrĭm, -issĕm, -ĕro, -issĕ, *to remember.*
3. Cŏpi, cœpĕ-răm, cœpĕ-rĭm, cœpissĕm, cœpĕro, cœpissĕ, *to begin.*
4. Nōv-ī, nōv-ĕrăm, -ĕrĭm, nōvissĕm, -ĕro, nōvissĕ, *to know.* Though *novi* comes from nosco, noscĕrĕ, nŏvi, nŏtŭm, *to know.*

But under these they also comprehend the signification of the other tenses; as, *mĕmĭnī,* I remember, *or,* I have remembered; *ŏdi,* I hate, *or,* I have hated; *novi,* I know, *or,* I have known; *cœpi,* I *have* begun, but not *cœpi,* I begin.

PART. perōsŭs, having greatly hated, *exōsŭs,* hating, hated.

IMPER. *Sing.* mĕmēnto tu; *Plur.* mĕmēntōte vos, *remember ye.*

III. IND. *Pres. Dărĭs,* and *Fărĭs,* are used; but *dŏr* and *fŏr* are not.
SUB. *Pres. Dērĭs* v. *dēre; fĕrĭs* v. *fĕrĕ* seldom; *dĕr* and *fĕr* are never used.
The compounds *affŏr,* and *effŏr,* are rare; *addŏr* and *reddŏr* are common.
IV. Other *Defective Verbs* are but single words, and used only by the *Poets;* as, Infĭt, *he begins,* defĭt, *it is wanting;* sĭs, for sĭ vīs, *if you will;* sultĭs, for si vultĭs, *if ye will;* sōdĕs, for si audĕs, *if you dare.*

IMPERSONAL VERBS

ARE so called because the *word* or *Nominative*, which is either under-
stood or expressed, before them, cannot be a *person*, but a *thing*.

1. Impersonal verbs are *mostly* used in that which is called the *third
person singular*, to which IT, instead of HE, is applied; as, delectăt, *it de-
lights*, dĕcĕt, *it becomes*, contingĭt, *it happens*, expĕdĭt, *it profits*.

Impersonal verbs are also used, but rarely, in the *third* person plural;
as, *Parvŭm, parvă dĕcĕnt*. HOR.

INDICATIVE.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
Pres.	Dĕlectăt,	Dĕcĕt,	Contīngĭt,	Expĕdit,
Imp.	delectābăt,	dĕcēbăt,	contingēbăt,	expĕdiebāt
Perf.	delectāvĭt,	dĕcŭĭt,	contĭgĭt,	expĕdīvĭt,
Plup.	delectāvĕrăt,	dĕcuĕrăt,	contigĕrat,	expedīvĕrăt,
Fut.	delectābĭt.	dĕcēbĭt.	contingĕt.	expĕdĭĕt.

SUBJUNCTIVE, &c.

Pres.	Delectĕt,	Dĕcĕăt,	Contingăt,	Expĕdĭăt,
Imp.	delectāret,	dĕcērĕt,	contingĕret,	expĕdīrĕt,
Perf.	delectāvĕrit,	dĕcuĕrĭt,	contĭgĕrit,	expĕdīvĕrĭt,
Plup.	delectāvisset,	dĕcuissĕt,	contĭgisset,	expĕdīvissĕt,
Fut.	delectāvĕrit.	dĕcuĕrĭt.	contĭgĕrit.	expĕdīvĕrĭt.

INFINITIVE.

Pres.	Delectārĕ,	Dĕcērĕ,	Contingĕre,	Expĕdīrĕ,
Perf.	delectāvissĕ.	dĕcŭissĕ.	contĭgissĕ.	expedīvissĕ.

Stăt, præstăt,	plăcĕt,	accĭdĭt,	convĕnĭt.
Spectăt,	pătĕt,	condūcĭt,	ĕvĕnĭt.
Jŭvăt,	lătĕt,	fūgĭt,	fit, sūbĭt.
Văcăt,	sŏlĕt,	suffĭcĭt,	nĕquit.
Restăt,	attĭnĕt,	dĕsĭnĭt,	cœpĭt.
Constăt,	pertĭnĕt,	affĭcĭt,	prætĕrĭt.

2. Most *Passive* verbs *may be used* impersonally in the passive voice; as,
turbātŭr, *there is a disturbance*, VIRG. respondĕtŭr, *it is answered*; crēdĭtŭr,
it is believed; impĕdītŭr, *it is hindered*; but more especially those which
otherwise have *no passive voice*; thus,

INDICATIVE.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
	It is fought.	*It is provided.*	*It is run.*	*It is come.*
Pr.	Pugnātŭr,	Căvĕtŭr,	Currĭtŭr,	Vĕnītŭr,
Im.	pugnābatŭr,	cavebatŭr,	currēbātŭr,	venĭēbātŭr
P.	pugnātŭm est,	cautŭm est,	cursŭm est,	ventŭm est,
Pl.	pugnātŭm erat,	cautŭm ĕrăt,	cursŭm ĕrăt,	ventŭm ĕrăt,
u.	pugnabĭtŭr.	cavēbĭtŭr.	currētŭr.	vĕnĭĕtŭr.

SUBJUNCTIVE, &c.

Pr. Pugnētŭr, Cǎveātŭr, Currātur, Vĕniātŭr,
Im. pugnārētŭr, cǎvērētŭr, currĕrētur, vĕnīrētŭr,
P. pugnātŭm sĭt, cautum sit, cursum sit, ventŭm sit,
Pl. pugnātŭm essĕt, cautum esset, cursum, &c. ventŭm, &c.
Fu. pugnātŭm fuĕrit, cautum, &c. cursum, &c. ventŭm, &c.

INFINITIVE.

Pr. Pugnāri, Caveri, Curri, Vĕnīri,
P. pugnātŭm esse, cautum esse, cursum esse, ventŭm esse,
Fu. pugnātŭm īri. cautum iri. cursum īri. ventŭm īri.

Examples.

Turbātŭr, sĕdētŭr, surgĭtŭr, servĭtŭr,
Errātŭr, Rĭdētŭr, Ambĭgĭtŭr, Sævĭtŭr.

Impersonal verbs have seldom the *Imperative* Mood.

NEUTER VERBS

ARE sometimes Englished like Passive verbs; thus,

I. CONJUGATION, INDIC. PRES. Ægrŏto, *I am sick*, ægrōtas, *thou art sick*, ægrōtăt, *he is sick.* So exŭlo, *to be banished*, flagro, *to be inflamed;* vapŭlo, *to be whipt;* but otherwise are construed dūro, *to endure;* sto, *to stand*, &c.

II. CONJUGATION, INDIC. PRES. Vǎleo, *I am able*, vǎlēs, *you are able*, vǎlĕt, *he is able*, &c. So albĕo, *to be white*, fervĕo, *to be hot*, pallĕo, *to be pale*, ardĕo, *to be warm;* but otherwise are construed sĕdĕo, *to sit*, mǎnĕo, *to stay*, plǎcĕo, *to please*, &c.

III. CONJUGATION, INDIC. PRES. Sǎtăgo, *I am busy*, sătăgĭs, *you are busy*, &c. So assuĕsco, *to be accustomed*, cǎlĕsco, *to begin to be warm;* but otherwise are curro, *to run*, quĭĕsco, *to rest*, vīvo, *to live*, &c.

IV. CONJUGATION, INDIC. PRES. Sævĭo, *I am cruel*, sævīs, *thou art cruel*, &c. So insānĭo, *to be mad.* Cæcūtĭo, *to be blind*, &c.; but otherwise are gestĭo, *to rejoice greatly;* vĕnĭo, *to come*, &c.

Neuter verbs have commonly two participles; the one in *-ns*, and the other in *-rŭs;* as, vĕnĭĕns, *coming*, ventūrŭs, *about to come.*

DEPONENT VERBS

ARE Englished like *Active* verbs, and are of all conjugations; thus,

I. INDICATIVE *Pres.* Ego opīnŏr, *I think*, or *do think*, tu ŏpīnārĭs, &c. like ǎmŏr.

II. INDICATIVE *Pres.* Ego fǎtĕŏr, *I confess*, or *do confess*, tu fǎtērĭs, &c. like dŏcĕŏr.

III. INDICATIVE *Pres.* Ego sĕquŏr, *I follow*, or *do follow*, tū sĕquĕrĭs, &c. like tĕgŏr.

IV. INDICATIVE *Pres.* Ego largĭŏr, I bestow, or do bestow, tū largīrĭs, &c. like audĭŏr.

F

1. *Depônent* and *common* verbs have generally four participles ; as, lar-gĭĕns, *bestowing*, largĭtûrûs, *about to bestow*, largîtûs, *having bestowed*, or who have bestowed, largĭĕndûs, *to be bestowed ;* dĭgnans, *vouchsafing*, dig-natûrûs, *about to vouchsafe*, dĭgnatûs, *having vouchsafed*, or *who have vouch-safed*, dĭgnandûs, *to be vouchsafed.*

2. *Depônent* verbs have mostly gerunds and supines ; as, N. largĭĕndûm, *bestowing*, G. largiĕndi, *of bestowing*, D. largiendo, &c.

The supines, 1. largĭtûm, *to bestow*, 2. largĭtû, *to be bestowed.*

3. In some Deponent verbs, the Participle of the perfect hath both an Active and Passive signification, though that of the verb itself is only ac-tive ; as, testatus, *having testified*, or *being testified ;* so expertûs, meditatûs, mentĭtûs, mŏdŭlatûs, oblĭtûs, vĕnĕratûs.

PARTICIPLE.

A Participle is a part of speech derived from a verb, and always imports *time.*

2. All Participles with respect to declension are adjectives.

3. Participles in *-ns*, as, ămâns, dŏcêns, tĕgêns, audĭêns, are declined like *felix.*

4. Participles, losing their signification of *time*, become *participial ad-jectives*, and admit of the degrees of comparison; as, amans, amantior, aman-tissimus.

5. Participles of the Perfect in *-tus, -sus, -xus*, and the only one in *-uus*, *mortûûs*, are declined like *bŏnûs.*

6. Participles of the Future, in *-rus, -dus*, are declined like *bŏnûs.*

7. Participles in *-dus*, import *necessity, duty*, or *obligation*, rather than *futurity.*

8. It is essential to a participle, to *come* immediately from a *verb.*

A participle generally includes *time :* therefore ignârus, ignorant, ĕlĕ-gans, neat, *circumspectûs*, circumspect, *falsus*, false, *profûsûs*, prodigal, are not participles, because they do not signify *time ;* and tunĭcâtûs, coated, *larvâtûs*, masked, and such like, are not participles, because they come from *nouns*, and not from *verbs.*

9. The English of the Perfect Participle ends mostly in *-d, -t*, or *-n ;* as, *loved, taught, seen ;* and consists of *only one word*, though *being* is some-times added to it ; as, *ămâtûs*, being loved.

10. A PARTICIPLE and a NOUN, without the addition of *another word*, cannot make *complete sense* either in *English* or *Latin ;* as, *I written*, ego scriptûs, *I seen*, ego vîsûs.

ADVERB.

AN ADVERB is a part of speech, joined in the construction, to a *noun, adjective, verb, participle*, or *ther adverb*, to express some circumstance, quality,

or *manner* of their signification; as, splendĭdē, men-
dax, *commendably false*—nunc frondent sylvæ, *now
the woods are green*—bĕnĕ, nōtŭm, *well known*—haud
ultro—*not designedly.* Hor.

I. The following adverbs of *quality, quantity, time, order,
manner,* &c. occur frequently in the course of reading.

ADEO, *so, so much.*
Admŏdŭm, *very, very much.*
Agĕ, *come; come on; well, well.*
Alia, *another way, some other way.*
Alĭas, *one while, at other times.*
Alĭbi, *elsewhere, in another place.*
Alĭtĕr, *otherwise, after another way.*
Amplĭŭs, *more, longer, sooner.*
Bis, *twice, two ways, two times.*
Cætĕrŭm, *but, in all other respects.*
Ceu, *as, even as, like as, as it were.*
Cito, *suddenly, quickly.*
Clanculŭm, *privily, secretly.*
Cœlĭtŭs, *from heaven.*
Cŏmĭnŭs, *nigh, at hand, hand to hand.*
Consulto, *purposely, deliberately.*
Contĭnŭo, *of course, immediately.*
Cras, *to-morrow, in time to come.*
Cur, *why, wherefore, for what cause.*
Denĭquĕ, *finally, lastly, in short.*
Denuo, *of new, anew, afresh.*
Dĭu, diutius, *long, a long time.*
Divinĭtŭs, *divinely, from God.*
Duntaxăt, *only, at least, to wit.*
Eccĕ, *lo, behold, see!*
En, *lo, see, behold!*
Emĭnŭs, *far off, at a distance.*
Eo, *to that place, thither, to such a pass.*
Eodĕm, *to the same place, to the same.*
Equĭdĕm, *indeed, truly, verily.*
Etĭăm, *also, even as, yes, yea, further.*
Extemplo, *forthwith, instantly.*
Fermē, fĕrĕ, *almost, nearly.*
Fŏris, *abroad.* Fŏras, *out of doors.*
Fŏrs, forte, *perhaps, by chance.*
Forsăn, forsĭtăn, *perhaps.*
Fortassē, fortassis, *perhaps.*
Frustra, incassŭm, *in vain, amiss.*
Fundĭtŭs, *from the ground, utterly.*
Hac, *this way, by this way, this place.*
Hactĕnŭs, *hitherto, thus far.*
Haud, *not, in no wise.* Nŏn, *not.*
Hĕri, *yesterday,* hic, *here,* illic, *there.*
Hŏdĭe, *to-day,* huc, *hither.*
Humanĭtŭs, *as befalls men, as men use.*

Identĭdĕm, *now and then.*
Injurĭă, *wrongfully.*
Intĕrdŭm, ălĭquando, *sometimes.*
Intĕrĕa, *in the meantime.*
Intĕrĭm, *in the meantime.*
Iterŭm, *again, repeatedly.*
Intro, *within,* intus, *within.*
Jam, *now, already, immediately.*
Jam, *by and by, hereafter.*
Latĭnē, *in Latin.*
Longē, *at a distance, by far.*
Maxĭmē, *chiefly, most, yes.*
Mĕdĭus fidĭŭs. Mecastor.
Mĕhercle. Pol. Ædĕpol.
Minĭmē, *least, not at all, no way.*
Mŏdo, *only, provided, just now*
Mox, *immediately, by and by.*
Nĕ, *whether?* [interrog.]
Nĕ, *not,* [forbidding] as, ne tĭmē.
Nĕ—quĭdĕm, *not even, not so much as.*
   [*These two never stand together.*]
Næ, *verily, truly, yes.*
Nempĕ, *that is, surely, namely.*
Nĕ dum, *much less.*
Nĕquaquăm, *not at all.*
Nĭmis, *too much,* nĭmĭŭm, *too much*
Nimīrŭm, *namely, indeed.*
Nondŭm, *not yet, not as yet.*
Nonnŭnquăm, *sometimes.*
Nunquăm, *never,* nunquam non, *ever.*
Obvĭăm, *to meet, in the way.*
Olim, *at present.*
Olim, *in time past, formerly.*
Olim, *in time to come, hereafter.*
Omnīno, *wholly, yes, altogether.*
Parĭtĕr, *equally, also, in like manner.*
Partim, *partly, in part.*
Părŭm, *little, ill, not well.*
Paulisper, *a little while,* paulo, *a little*
Pēnĕ, *almost, nearly.*
Pĕnĭtŭs, *entirely, altogether.*
Perquăm, *very much.*
Porro, *moreover, furthermore.*
Postrĭdĭĕ, *the day after.*
Pŏtĭŭs, pŏtissĭmum, *rather, chiefly*

Præsertim, *especially, chiefly.*
Præsto, *here, on the spot.*
Pridie, *the day before,* prīdem, *lately.*
Primo, prīmŭm, *first.*
Prŏcul, *far off, far from.*
Prŏfecto, *truly, indeed, certainly.*
Prŏpe, *near, almost, nearly.*
Propĕmŏdŭm, *almost, nearly.*
Prorsŭs, *quite, altogether, wholly.*
Pută, *suppose, to wit.*
Quando, *when? at what time?*
Quarto, quartŭm, *fourthly.*
Quăsĭ, *as if, as it were, like.*
Quătĕr, *four times.*
Quemădĭnŏdum, *after what manner.*
Quī, *how?* quid, *why?* quoăd, *till.*
Quĭdĕm, *indeed, truly.*
Quŏ? *whither, to what place?*
Quŏd, *that, because.*
Quŏmĭnŭs, *that, from, not-that.*
Quŏmŏdo? *how? after what manner?*
Quŏtĭes, *how often?* Interrog.
Quŏtĭes, *as often as.* Indef.
Rĕcēns, *newly, freshly, lately.*
Rursŭm, *again, on the contrary.*
Rursŭs, *again, a second time.*
Sæpe, sæpĭŭs, sæpissĭmĕ, *often.*

Săt, sătĭs, *enough, sufficiently.*
Scilĭcĕt, *namely, that is to say.*
Sĕcundo, sĕcŭndŭm, *secondly.*
Sĕmĕl, *once, never but once.*
Sensĭm, *perceptibly, by degrees.*
Seorsum, *apart, separately.*
Sĭmŭl, *together, also, as soon as.*
Solŭm, *only.* Solŭmmŏdo, *only.*
Spĕcĭătĭm, *especially, particularly.*
Sursum, *upwards, up, above.*
Tanquam, *as if, as well as.*
Tantum, *only, so much.*
Tantŭmmŏdo, *only.*
Tĕr, *thrice, three times.*
Tĕmĕrĕ, tĕmĕrĭter, *rashly, readily.*
Tŏtĭes, *so often.*
Tunc, tum, *then, at that time.*
Ubi? *where? in what place?*
Ubĭquĕ, *every where.*
Ună, *together, along with.*
Unquăm, *ever, at any time.*
Usquĕ, *till, always, even, as long as.*
Vespĕrĕ, vespĕri, *in the evening.*
Vĭcissĭm, *by turns, alternately.*
Vĭrĭtĭm, *man by man, separately.*
Vix, *scarcely, hardly, with difficulty.*
Vulgo, *commonly, publicly*

II. Derivative Adverbs compared somewhat like their *primitives.*

Acrĭtĕr, acrĭŭs, acērrĭmĕ, *sharply, earnestly.*
Ægrĕ, ægrĭŭs, ægērrĭmĕ, *feebly, hardly, with difficulty.*
Audactĕr, audācĭŭs, audacissĭmĕ, *boldly, daringly.*
Bĕnĕ, mĕlĭŭs, optĭmĕ, *well, rightly, luckily.*
Cĕlĕrĭtĕr, cĕlerĭŭs, cĕlĕrrĭmĕ, *quickly, hastily.*
Cĭto, cĭtĭŭs, cĭtissĭmĕ, *suddenly, quickly, swiftly.*
Dĭlĭgentĕr, dilĭgentĭŭs, dilĭgentissĭmĕ, *diligently, carefully.*
Dĭu, diŭtĭŭs, diŭtissĭmĕ, *a long time, a very long time.*
Făcĭlĕ, facĭlĭŭs, făcĭllĭmĕ, *easily, readily, without much ado.*
Fēlīcĭtĕr, fēlĭcĭŭs, fēlĭcissĭmĕ, *happily, luckily, fortunately.*
Fortĭtĕr, fortĭŭs, fortissĭmĕ, *bravely, courageously.*
Jŭcundĕ, jŭcundĭŭs, jŭcundissĭmĕ, *pleasantly, merrily, gladly.*
Lĕnĭtĕr, lĕnĭŭs, lenissĭmĕ, *mildly, gently, patiently.*
Lĕvĭtĕr, lĕvĭŭs, lĕvissĭmĕ, *lightly, carelessly, slightly.*
Lĭbentĕr, lĭbentĭŭs, lĭbentissĭmĕ, *willingly.*
Magnĭficĕ, magnĭficentĭŭs, magnĭficentissĭmĕ, *grandly.*
Magnŭm, măgĭs, maxĭmĕ, *greatly, more, chiefly.*
Mălĕ, pĕjŭs, pessĭmĕ, *badly, improperly, unfortunately.*
Multŭm, plus, plurĭmŭm, *much, more, most, very much.*
Prĭdĕm, prĭŭs, prĭmŭm, *lately, some while since.*
Părŭm, mĭnŭs, mĭnĭmĕ, *little, but a little, too little, ill.*
Prŏpĕ, prŏpĭŭs, proxĭmĕ, *nearly, near at hand, hard by.*
Sălūbrĭtĕr, salūbrĭŭs, sălūbērrĭmĕ, *healthfully, safely.*
Tĕnācĭtĕr, tenācĭŭs, tĕnacissĭmĕ, *firmly, retentively.*
Utĭlĭtĕr, utilĭŭs, ūtĭlissĭmĕ, *profitably, usefully.*

1. Adverbs express compendiously in one word, what must otherwise have required two or more: as, *hic*, for *hoc loco; semper*, for *omni tempŏrĕ*. Lătĭnē, *in Latin*, for Latinā lingua, *in the Latin tongue*.

2. *Hinc, abhinc, inde, unde*, are sometimes used for *adjectives*, and *relatives*; as, hinc, for *ab his*,—inde, for *ejus*,—unde, for *cujus,—quo,—quibus,—quorum*, &c.

3. Certain *nouns* and *verbs* are sometimes accounted *adverbs*; as, *nĭl, nĭhĭl, rĕcēns, pŭtă,—nihil ille deos, nil carmĭna curat*. Virg. *Sŏlĕ rĕcēns orto—quŏmŏdo, i. e. (quo modo) quamobrem—ob quam rem; scĭlĭcet—scire lĭcet—illĭco—in lŏcŏ; magnŏpĕrĕ;—magno ŏpĕrĕ; vidēlĭcet—vĭdēre lĭcet; illĭcet—ire lĭcet; nĭmĭrum—nĭ* [est] *mĭrum; quārĕ—quā rĕ*, &c.

4. Interrogative Adverbs of *time* and *place*, doubled, or compounded with the adjection CUNQUE, *soever*, are thus Englished, *ŭbĭubi*, or *ubĭcunque*, wheresoever: and the same construction holds also in certain other words; as, *quisquis*, or *quicunque*, whosoever; *quantŭs quantŭs*, or *quantuscŭnque*, how great soever; *ŭtŭt* for *utcunque*, however.

PREPOSITION.

A PREPOSITION is an indeclinable part of speech, set before a *noun;* as, *aptus* AD *amicitiam*, fit for friendship; *omnibus* IN *terris*, in all the countries.

PREPOSITIONS are so called, because they are generally *placed before* the *noun* to which they are joined.

Prepositions joined with *no noun*, become *adverbs;* as, *ante,* formerly, *pōst*, afterwards, *contrā*, on the contrary.

These twenty-eight PREPOSITIONS *are set before the* Accusative case.

I. Ad, *to, according to.*	Juxtā, *nigh to, near.*
Apŭd, *at, near, among.*	Juxtā, *by,* [*hard by.*]
Antĕ, *before, since, ago.*	Ob, *for, on account of.*
Advērsŭs, *against, towards.*	Proptĕr, *for, on account of.*
Advērsŭm, *against, towards.*	Per, *by, through, during, among.*
Contra, *against, contrary to.*	Prætĕr, *besides, except, contrary to.*
Cis, citra, *on this side, without.*	Pĕnĕs, *in the power of.*
Circa, circŭm, *about, round.*	Post, *after, behind, since.*
Erga, *towards, opposite to.*	Pŏnĕ, *after, behind.*
Extra, *without, beyond.*	Sĕcŭs, *by, nigh to.*
Intĕr, *between, among, in time.*	Sĕcŭndŭm, *according to, near.*
Intra, *within, on this side.*	Supra, *above, before.*
Infra, *beneath, below.*	Trans, *beyond, over, on the other side*
Juxtā, *according to, near*	Ultra, *farther, beyond.*

These fifteen PREPOSITIONS *are set before the* Ablative.

II. A, *from, by, after.*
Ab, *from, by, after.*
Abs, *from, by, after.*
Absque, *without,* [*but for.*]
Cŭm, *with, along with.*
Clăm, *without the knowledge of.*
Cŏrăm, *before, before the face.*
Dĕ, *of, about, respecting.*

De, *concerning, after.*
E, *of, from, out of.*
Ex, *of, from, out of*
Prŏ, *for, instead of.*
Præ, *before, in comparison of.*
Pălăm, *with the knowledge of.*
Sīnĕ, *without.*
Tĕnŭs, *up to, as far as.*

III. These four are set sometimes before the *Accusative,* and sometimes before the *Ablative* case.

—In, *in, among, into, towards, against.* Sŭb, *under,* sŭper, *above,* subtĕr, *beneath.*

Versŭs, towards, also governs the Accusative, *ad* being understood.

IV. These are called *Inseparable Prepositions,* being never found but in compound words; ăm, *round,* dī, *asunder,* dīs, *asunder,* rĕ, *again,* sĕ, *aside,* con, *together.*

EXAMPLES.

Ambīo, *to surround.*
Dīvĕllo, *to pull asunder.*
Dīstrăho, *to draw asunder.*

Rĕlĕgo, *to read again.*
Sēpŏno, *to lay aside.*
Concrēsco, *to grow together.*

Prepositions, in composition, frequently retain their original signification; as, ădĕo, *I go to;* ăbĕo, *I go away, I go from;* ingrĕdīor, *I enter, I go into;* yet

1. *In,* in composition, frequently expresses *negation;* as, imprŏbo, *to disapprove;* inīquus, *unjust;* Inæquălīs, *inequal;* īnaudax, *cowardly;* but

2. In, in composition, sometimes increases the signification; as, infractŭs, *greatly broken;* incānŭs, *very grey;* incurvŭs, *very crooked.*

3. *Per* often signifies *very;* as, permagnŭs, *very great, much.*

Per sometimes *deprives;* as, perfĭdŭs, *treacherous;* perjūrŭs, *perjured.*

4. *Præ* also sometimes signifies *very;* as, prædīvĕs, *very rich;* prævălĕŭ, *to be very strong.*

5. Sŭb, commonly lessens, in composition, signifying *little;* as, subtristĭs, *a little sad;* subrīdĕo, *to laugh a little, to smile.*

6. Ob, has sometimes the signification of mălĕ, *bad;* as, obnuncīo, *to tell bad news; to give unfavorable reports.*

7. De frequently has the signification of deorsum, *down;* as, decĭdo, *to fall down;* descendo, *to go down.*

8. De sometimes signifies *greatly,* or *much;* as, deămo, *to love greatly;* dēmīrŏr, *to admire much.* But

9. De sometimes changes a word to an opposite sense, and signifies privation; as, dēmens, *mad;* dēcŏlŏr, *discolored.*

10. Ex sometimes increases the signification; as, exclāmo, *to call aloud;* but

11. Ex also signifies *privation;* as, exsanguĭs, *without blood;* exănĭmo, *to discourage, to dishearten.*

12. Prepositions in composition frequently *change, lose,* or *assume* some letter, or letters; as, *trājĭcio,* for *transjĭcio, prŏdĕsse,* for *proesse; rĕdĕo,* for *rĕeo; indīgĕo,* for *inĕgeo; pellūcĕo,* for *perlūcĕo; occĭdo,* for *obcĭdo; combūro,* for *conūro; 'ŭo,* for *prŏlăvo; occĭdo,* for *obcĭdo.*

INTERJECTION.

AN INTERJECTION is an indeclinable part of speec , *thrown in between* the parts of a sentence, to express a sudden and irregular *passion,* or *affection;* accordingly,

Some Interjections express

1. *Grief;* as, Ah! hei! heu! eheu! *ah! alas!* ah! *oh! ahah!*
2. *Wonder;* as, Päpæ! *O strange!* Ehem! hah! proh! *oh! O!*
3. *Praise;* as, Euge! *well done! O brave!*
4. *Exclaiming;* as, Ah! pro! proh! *O!* Ejă! *away!*
5. *Imprecation;* as, Væ! *wo! alas! alack!*
6. *Laughter;* as, *Ha! ha! he!*
7. *Aversion;* as, apăgĕ, *away! begone!*
8. *Rejoicing;* as, Io! *huzza!* evax! *ho! brave!*
9. *Calling;* as, heus! *so! ho! soho! do you hear!*

These *nouns* and *verbs* are also used as *interjections.*

Quæso! mălūm! sōdēs! ac *turpe!* et *ămābo! nĕfās*que.

Some *Interjections* are natural sounds, and common to all languages; as, *oh! ah! O!*

Interjections sometimes express a whole sentence in one word.

CONJUNCTION.

A CONJUNCTION is an indeclinable part of speech, which joins sentences together, and thereby shows their dependence on one another.

Some Conjunctions are called

1. COPULATIVE; as, ĕt, āc, ātquĕ, *and;* ĕtĭăm, quŏquĕ, ĭtĕm, *also;* cŭm, tŭm, *both, and.* Nĕc, nĕquĕ, nēu, nēvĕ, *neither, nor.* Et, *both,* ĕt, *and.*

2. DISJUNCTIVE; *as,* aut, vĕ, vĕl, seu, sīvĕ, *either, or.*

3. CONCESSIVE; *as,* etsī, ĕtĭāmsī, tămētsi, lĭcĕt, quanquăm, quamvīs, *though.*

4. ADVERSATIVE; *as,* sēd, vērŭm, autĕm, ăt, ast, ātquī, *but;* tămĕn, āttămĕn, vērŭmtămĕn, *yet, nevertheless, notwithstanding.*

5. CAUSAL; *as,* năm, namquĕ, ĕnĭm, *for;* quĭă, quīppĕ, quŏnĭam, *because;* quŏd, *that, because.*

6. ILLATIVE; *as,* ergo, ĭgĭtŭr, ĭdĕo, īdcīrco, ĭtăquĕ, *therefore,* proīndĕ, *therefore;* cŭm, quŭm, *seeing, when;* quandŏ́quĭdĕm, *seeing that, since, forasmuch as.*

7. FINAL; *as,* ŭt, ŭti, *that, to the end that, so that.*

8. CONDITIONAL ; *as*, sĭ, *if*, sīn, *but if ;* dūmmŏdo, *provided*, *upon condition that ;* sīquĭdem, *if indeed*.

9. SUSPENSIVE, or DUBITATIVE ; *as*, an, ānnĕ, *whether*, nŭm, *whether*, ānnĕ, *whether, not ;* necne, *or not*.

10. EXCEPTIVE, or RESTRICTIVE ; *as*, nĭ, nĭsĭ, *unless, except*.

11. DIMINUTIVE ; *as*, saltĕm, *at least*, cērtē, *at least, surely*.

12. EXPLETIVE ; *as*, autem, vēro, *but, truly ;* quĭdĕm, ĕquĭdĕm, *indeed*.

13. ORDINATIVE ; *as*, deindĕ, *thereafter ;* dēnĭquĕ, *finally ;* insŭpĕr, *moreover ;* cætĕrŭm, *but*.

14. DECLARATIVE ; *as*, vĭdēlĭcĕt, sīlĭcĕt, nempĕ, *namely*.

15. These conjunctions, que—ve—ne—*and*, or, *whether*, never stand alone. They are called *Enclitics*, because they throw back the *accent* upon the foregoing *syllable*, if it be long, as,

> *Indoctūsque pĭlæ, dīscīvĕ, trŏchīve, quĭēscit.* HOR.

But the *Enclitics quĕ, vĕ, ne*, joined to a *short vowel*, do not affect *its* pronunciation ; *it* still remains short, as,

> *Arbutĕōs fœtŭs, montānăque frāgă lĕgēbănt.* Ov
> *Tantănĕ, vōs gĕnĕris tĕnŭĭt fīdūcia vestri.* VIRG.
> *Signăquĕ sex fŏrĭbūs dextris tŏtĭdēmque sĭnĭstris.* Ov.

NOTE 1. The same words, as they are taken in different views, are both *adverbs* and *conjunctions ;* as, *an, anne, num,* are *suspensive* conjunctions, and *interrogative* adverbs ; but as they are both indeclinable, we need not be very exact in distinguishing them.

2. Other parts of speech *compounded*, supply the place of *conjunctions*, or *adverbs ;* as, postĕa, *afterwards ;* præterea, *besides ;* nĭhĭlŏmĭnŭs, *nevertheless ;* quomĭnŭs, *that, from ;* rēvēra, *in reality, indeed*.

3. These conjunctions, according to their natural order, stand first in a sentence ; āc, atque, aut, vĕl, sĭvĕ, ăt, sĕd, verum, nam, quandŏquĭdĕm, quocirca, quāre, sĭn, sĭquĭdem, prætĕrquam, &c.

4. These conjunctions and adverbs, ĕnim, autĕm, vēro, quŏque, quĭdem, contrary to their natural order, always stand the *second words* in a sentence.

RULES FOR THE GENDERS OF NOUNS.

THE Genders of Nouns are known by their *signification*, or *termination*.

Rules to know the *Gender* by the *signification*.

What Nouns *denote a* HE, *are* masculine,
But every SHE *as* female, *we decline*.

EXEMPLA.

Busīrĭs, Ajāx, Cæsār, Phorbās, Dĭŏmēdēs. | Rex, consŭl.
*Penthĕsīlĕa, sŏrōr, Dīdō, Sīrēn*que *Thālīa.* | Uxŏr, mulĭer.

But ŏpĕrā, *a man-slave,* cōpĭæ, *forces;* vĭgĭlĭæ, *watchmen;*
are *feminine;* and *mancĭpĭŭm, scortŭm, prostĭbŭlum, servĭtĭum,*
are *neuter,* deriving their gender from their termination.

THE SECOND GENERAL RULE.

Months, rivers, winds, and *mountains,* pass for HES,
Trees, countries, cities, ships, and *isles,* are SHES.

EXEMPLA.

Martĭŭs HIC *Hēbrŭs, Zĕphўrŭs,* părĭtērquĕ, *Cĭthæron.*
Pōpŭlŭs, Æmŏnĭa, ĕt *Rōma,* HÆC *Centaurŭs,* ĕt *Andrŏs.*

Are all the names of *months, rivers, winds,* and *mountains,*
masculine? No.

What hills or *rivers* end in ĕ, or ă, | *Rhŏdŏpē, Matrŏnă,*
Are mostly *females,* except *Crĕmĕră. m.* | *Ætnă, Lēthĕ, Sĭnă.*

Some *names* of *mountains* and *rivers* derive their *gender* from
their termination; as, *Pĕlĭ-ŏn-i,* n. (also m.) *Sōract-ĕ-ĭs,* n. *Ismăr*
ă-ōrŭm, Dindўm-ă-ōrŭm, n. *&c.* HÆC *Styx, Stўgĭs.* But *Arăr*
Nār, and *Adrĭă,* the names of rivers, are *masculine.*

Are all the names of *trees* feminine? No.

Call *Rhamnŭs, Spīnŭs* males, and *Trees* in -*stĕr,*
Trees neuter end in -*ŭr,* and some in -*ĕr.*

HOC *Acĕr, Rŏbŭr, Sĭlĕr,* ātquĕ *Sŭbĕr,*
HIC *vel* HÆC *Lōtŭs, Cўtĭsŭs, Cŭprēssŭs,*
HIC *vel* HÆC *Dūmŭs, Rŭbŭs* ĕt *Lărĭx;* sed
            HIC *Oleāstĕr.*

By *these rules,* well committed to memory and understood, the student
lays a solid foundation; without which, no one can be a perfect scholar.

Are all the names of *countries* feminine? **No.**
Pontūs, a country of the *Lesser Asĭă*, alone is masculine.

Are all the names of *cities* feminine? **No.**

1. *Cities* in ——*ī*, and ——*ō*, and *Agrāgās*,
   Are *males ; -ĕ, -l, -ŭr, -ŭm,* for *neuter* pass.
   Ut *Găbĭī, Sŭlmō, Cærĕ, Hispăl, Tĭbŭr, Aquīnŭm.*

   Give other examples of *cities* in —*i*—*o*—*um.*

2. *Delphĭ, Veiī, Rŭbī, Frŭsĭno, Lugdūnŭm, Ebŏrăcŭm.*
   Carlĕŏlŭm, Edinbŭrgŭm, Lŏndĭnŭm, Oxonĭŭm, Tuscŭlŭm.
   Anxŭr, a city of the *Volscī*, is both *masculine* and *neuter.*

   Are all other names of *cities* feminine? **No.**

   Cities in *-ūs*, making *-untĭs* in the *Genitive*, are *masculine.*

3. HIC *Amāthŭs*, ĕt *Opŭs, Cĕrăsŭs*que, *Tŭnĕs*que, *Cănōpus.*

4. *Towns* in *i* singular and *a* plural, are *neuter ;*
   As *neuter* decline *Gadĭr, Argŏs,* and *Tuder.*
   Illĭtūrgi, Artăxătă, Bactră, Ecbătănă, Hierŏsŏlўmă.

5. *Abўdŏs*, the name of a city, is both *masculine* and *feminine.*

   Are all names of *islands* of the feminine *gender?* **No.**

6. *Săsōn, Sasōnĭs*, the name of an *island*, is alone *masculine.*

DECLINATIO PRIMA.

Rules to know thĕ *Gender* by the *termination,* or, *ending.*

Plūrīmă *fĕmĭnĕī* gĕnĕris sūnt nōmĭnă *primæ ;*
Sĕd dūbĭī *talpa* āc *dămă ;* neutrum *păschă* rĕquīrit.
Sīn fŭĕrīntvĕ nŏtēntvĕ, mărēs, tū *măscŭlă* dīces;
Bĭblĭŏpōlă, prŏphētă, scrībă, scŭrră, pŏĕtă ;
Adrĭă mās æquŏr, părītĕrquĕ *cŏmētă, plănēta.*

GRÆCA.

1. HI mărēs, —*ās,* —*ĕs* Lўcīdās, Achātēs.
   Fēmĭnæ HÆ multæ, *ŭt* Dănăēquĕ Lāchnē;
   Cāndācĕ *mĭtĭs;* Mĕrŏĕquĕ *dīvēs,*
   Calliŏpēque.

2. Ænēās, Anchīsēs, Archўtās, Pythagŏrās, Hўlās, Amyntās.
   Bŏrēās, Leucātēs, Lycăbās, Pŏlītēs, Phĭloctētēs, Iārbās.

3. *Patronўmĭca* in *-dēs,* ut *Atrīdēs* mascŭla sunto
   Patronymĭca in *-nĕ* ut *Nerīnē* mulĭĕbria sunto.

DECLINATIO SECUNDA.

1. The second has *males* in *-ir, -er,* and *-us;*
As, vir, puer, ager, HIC dominus.

Feminina excepta.

Alvŭs HÆC, vannus, dŏmŭs, *āc* ĕrēmus,
Cărbăsŭs, nărdŭs, dīămētrŭs, Arctŏs,
Ficŭs, *ĕt* bÿssŭs, sÿnŏdŭs, păpȳrus
   Antīdŏtŭs*que.*
Rĭtĕ dīphthōngŭs, dĭălēctŭs, hālus,
Rĭtĕ crystăllŭs, mĕthŏdŭs*quĕ, nāta*
Ex ŏpos; cōstŭs, phărŭs, *āc* hŭmŭs*que*
   HÆC *sĭbĭ quærunt.*

Dubia excepta.

HIC *vel* HÆC *dŏnānt* ătŏmŭs, cămēlus,
Barbĭtŭs, grossŭs, cŏlŭs *ĕt* phăsēlŭs,
HIC *vel* HÆC *dŏnăt* bălănŭs *căpĭllĭs*
   Prēssă vēnustis.

Neutră exceptă.

HOC mĕlos, vīrus pĕlăgŭs, chăŏs *dant;*
   Vŭlgŭs at HIC, HOC.

II. All *nouns* with neu●rs place, that end in *-um,*
Except such *proper names* as *Glycer'um.*

To this Declension do belong,	*Lesbŏs, Naxŏs.*
Greek terminations *-ŏs, -ŏn, -ōs;*	*Alphēŏs, Elĕŏs.*
ŏn is *neuter;* as, *Ilĭŏn,*	*Albĭŏn, barbĭtŏn.*
But *masculine* are *-ŏs,* and *-ōs.*	*Andrŏgĕŏs, Athŏs.*

DECLINATIO TERTIA.

I. The *third* has *males* in *-er, -or, -os, -n, -o,*
Most *nouns* are *feminine* in *-do,* and *-go.*
*Imbĕr, ŏlōr*que *lăbōs,* HIC *rēn, leo, ĭmāgo, cŭpĭdo.*

Excēptă Neutră in *-ĕr, ŏr, -ōs.*

Gingībĕr, lăser, pīpĕr, *ātquĕ* tūbĕr,
Spinthĕr, *et* cīcer, lăvĕr *et* cădāver,
Verbĕre HOC æquór, sīsĕr *atquĕ* marmŏr,
Ubĕr et cōr, vĕr, ĭtĕr, ŏs, ădŏr*que.*
   O*s*que păpăver.

Fēmīnīnă et *neutra* in *-or, -os, -n, -o.*

Arbŏr, HÆC arbōs, cărŏ, *dantque* cōs, dòs,
Alcyon, sindōn, *et* āēdon, īcon.
Pollen, HOC unguen *dăbĭt atque* glūten,
HOC sīmŭl inguen.

Mascŭlīnă in *-do, -go.*

HIC *dăbŭnt* cūdō, līgo, tendo *et* ordo,
HIC *dăbŭnt* mărgō, *fĕrŭs ĕt* Cūpīdo,
HIC *dăbĭt* mangō *sĭmŭl atquĕ* cardo ;
Grando sed HÆC dat.

II. *Verbals* in *-io* HÆC *likewise procure,* HÆC, -as, -aus, -ēs, -ĭs, -x, and -s impure.

Lectio, lībērtās, laus, rūpēs, vāllĭs et *arx, mens.*

Masculīna in *-io.*

Ast ĭn -io, nŭmĕrum aut cōrpŭs sĭgnāntĭă dănt HIC.

Tērnĭŏ, pūgĭo, gōbĭo, *ĕt* histrĭo, cēntūrĭōque.
Artŏcrēās *neutrŭm ; sīc* vās, vāsīsquĕ *fŭtŭrum ;*
Græca ăt ĭn ās, *-āntĭs făcĭēntĭă mascŭlă sunto.*
Ut Phŏrbās, Athāmās, ēlĕphās, ădāmāsquĕ gīgāsque.

Vās vădīs, mās HIC *sĭmŭl* ās *ĕt* āssis.
Assĭs *et pārtēs pŭtă* bēssĭs, HIC *ĕant ;*
HIC trĭēns, sextāns, *sĭmŭl ătquĕ* quādrans,
HIC dĕunx, quincūnx, *părĭtērquĕ* dōdrans ;
Uncĭa *ăt* HÆC *est.*

Neutra in *ĕs.*

Æs, ærĭs, *neutrŭm ;* neutra *hæc* ĭn *-ēs haud vărĭantur,*
Hippŏmănĕs, pănăcĕs, nĕpēnthēs, *cum* căcŏĕthes.

Masculīna in *-es, -is, -x, -s.*

Rex, Phœnix, bombyx, chălybs, varix,
Grex, vortex, sōrex, volvox, călix,
Grŷps, cespĕs, hŷlax, limĕs, ensĭs,
Glĭs, fōmĕs, torrĭs, gurgĕs, mensĭs,
5. Dĭs, Phæax, vēprĕs, vermĭs, vertex,
Bēs, callĭs, caulĭs, fustĭs, vervex,
Mons, spădix, rūdens, vectĭs, follĭs,
Pons, termĕs, axĭs, tăpēs, collĭs,
Nătălĭs, fornix, lĕbēs, Quīrĭs,
10. Satellĕs, verrēs, tridens, pollex,

Liēnĭs, auspex, sentĭs, apex,
Dens, orbĭs, cōdex, rēmex, lătex,
Pēs, palmĕs, poplĕs, stĭpĕs, trāmĕs,
Phryx, părĭēs, caudex, tūdĕs, ămĕs.
15. Sēps, unguĭs, magnēs, sanguĭs, pūlex,
Thrax, frŭtex, mūrex, hydrōps, cūlex,
Acīnăcēs, pōstĭs, pīscĭs, fascĭs,
Fons, coccyx, lăpĭs, cīmex, cassĭs,
All nouns in -nis; *as,* pānĭs, ignĭs,
20. Cŭcŭmĭs, nātrix, vōmĭs, thōrax,
And auceps, mĕrops, torrens, rāmex.

III. *Nouns* in -*c,* -*a,* -*l,* -*e,* -*t,* -*ar,* -*men,* -*ur,* -*us,*
May with the *neuter kind* be class'd by us.

EXEMPLA.

Lāc, dĭādēma, animāl, mărĕ, sincĭpŭt, hĕpăr, et agmen.
Murmŭr, ĕbūr, nĕmŭs, et thūs, jungĭto neutris.

Masculīna, in -*l,* -*ar,* -*us,* -*men.*
Consŭl HIC mugīl sălăr, *atquĕ* furfur,
Turtŭr *et* vultūr, lĕpŭs, *atquĕ* sōl, mus,
Pusquĕ, *composta* HIC trĭbŭ̈ent; lăgōpus
HÆC *pĕtit usque.*

Sāl is *masculine* and *neuter ;* Flāmĕn and Hўmĕn are *masculine ;* halec (a kind of pickle) is found *feminine* and *neuter.*

Feminīna in -*us.*
HÆC *dăbunt* tēllūs, pĕcŭs, *et* jŭvēntus,
Servĭtūs, īncūs, *dăbit* HÆC sĕnēctus ;
HÆC sălūs, vīrtūs, pălŭs* *atque* subscus
HÆC *sĭmŭl optant.* **Hor.*

HIC *vel* HÆC.

The *poets* these for *males* or *females* take,
Just as it serves their *turn* for verse's sake.

Lynx, būbo, perdix, amnĭs, fīnĭs,
Calx, līmax, ōbex, torquĭs, cĭnĭs,
Scrobs, pulvĭs, clunĭs, pūmex, sandix,
Cănālĭs, corbĭs, ădeps, imbrex,
Stirps, grus, *et* sĭlex, anguĭs, cortex,
Palūmbēs, serpens, lintĕr, histrix.

G

These are common, HIC *et* HÆC.

Some *nouns* there are a *general sense* that have,
Denote *each sex*, and so *both genders* crave.

Conjux *ătquĕ* părēns, infāns, pătrŭēlĭs *et* hæres,
Affīnĭs, vīndēx, jūdēx, dūx, mīlĕs, *ĕt* hostis,
Augŭr *ĕt* āntīstĕs, jŭvĕnīs, cōnvīvă, săcĕrdos,
Munĭquĕcēps, vātēs, ădŏlēscēns, cīvĭs *ĕt* auctor.
Custōs, nēmŏ, cŏmēs, testĭs, sūs, bōs*quĕ*, cănis*que*,
Intērprēs*quĕ* clĭēns, princeps, præs, mārtўr, *ĕt* obses,
Præsŭl, hŏmō, præsēs*que* ŏpĭfēx, ālēs*quĕ* sŏdālĭs.

These nouns are reckoned common *in signification, but
not in construction.*

Advĕna, rūrĭcŏla *atque* sĕnēx, jŭvĕnĭs*que* lānīsta,
Exlex, fūr*que* pĕdēs, cōclēs, răbŭla *atquĕ* hŏmĭcĭda,
Agrĭcŏla, aurīga, īndēx, præsŭl, trānsfŭgă, lixa,
Pincērna, assēcla, *ăc* ŏpĭfēx, ĕquĕs, hōspĕs, *ĕt* obsēs,
Intērprēs, prīncēps, cōnvīvă, pŭgĭl, vĭgĭl, ēxul,
Incŏlă, Trŏjŭgĕna *ăc* præs, indĭgĕna *ātquĕ Lătīnus.*

DECLINATIO QUARTA.

Nouns of the *fourth* in *-us* are *masculine*,
But those in *-u* as *neuter* we decline.

Feminīna excepta.

Quercŭs, ănūs*quĕ* trĭbūs, sŏcrŭs, HÆC nŭrŭs, HÆ sĭmŭl īdus.
Portĭcŭs HÆC, dŏmŭs, *ĕt* mănŭs, HÆC ăcŭs *ātquĕ rĕquīrunt.*

Feminīnă sēcundæ *ĕt* quartæ.

Ficūs *ĕt* pīnūs, (cŏlŭs *ĕt* cŭprēssus,
HIC vĕl HÆC) laurūs, dŏmŭs *atquĕ* cornus,
Flexĕrĭs quartā *părĭtĕr* sĕcūndā, *et*
HÆC *tĭbĭ dōnant.*

Pĕnŭs and spĕcŭs are *m. f.* or *n.* and of the *second, third,* and
fourth declensions. Nom. HIC, HÆC, HOC pĕnŭs, G. pĕnī,
pĕnŭs, *et* pĕnŏris—declined *like* dŏmĭnŭs, fructŭs, and nĕmŭs.

DECLINATIO QUINTA.

Plŭrĭmă fēmĭnĕī gĕnĕrĭs sŭnt nōmĭnă quintæ;
His āt dēmptā vĭdēbĭs nēmpĕ *mĕrĭquĕdĭĕs* HIC:
HIC aut HÆC nŭmĕrō prīmo; ăst HĪ rĭtĕ sĕcŭndō

HETEROCLITA.

Nōmĭnă quæ vărĭant, vel dēfĭciunt, superantve
Cāsĭbŭs, aut ălĭās; ĭsthæc hētĕrōclĭta sunto.

VARIANTIA.

1. *Dindўmŭs, Taygētŭs, Tænărŭs*) are *masculine* in the *sing.*
Mænălŭs, Pangœŭs, Ismărŭs, } but *neuter* in the *plural.*
Massĭcŭs, Avērnŭs, Tartărŭs,) To these add *Gargărŭs.*

2. Frænum *and* lŏcus, *with* rastrum *and* jŏcus, HI, *et* HÆC.
Have fræni *and* lŏci, *with* rastri *and* jŏci, HI, *et* HÆC.
And fræna *and* lŏca, *with* rastra *and* joca, HI, *et* HÆC.

Hæc sunt Neutră singŭlārī; *mascŭla et femĭnĭnă* plurali.

3. Argŏs HOC cœlum, ēlўsĭŭm*que* dănt HI,
Balnĕūm frīgēns ĕpŭlūm HÆ *rĕquīrunt*
(Balnĕa ăt neutră *Juvĕnālĭs* īnquit)
Dēlĭcĭŭm*que.*

4. *Carbăsŭs* vēro HÆC părĭtēr *sŭpēllēx,*
Pergămŭs quōndăm *Prĭămī* pŏtēntis;
Pergămā ăt *Trŏum* nŭmĕrō dŭāli
Neutră lĕgūntūr.

DEFICIENTIA.

Dēclīnātĭōnĕ, gĕnĕrĕ, nŭmĕrō ēt *casū* dīctă sunt.

1. APTOTA.

Quālĭă sŭnt sēmīs*que* sĭnāpi *ĕt* Mōlў*que* gūmmī,
Et pĕrĕgrīna; ŭt Hēbrŏn, Elĭēzēr, Māchĭr, Abījam,
Lĭtĕræ; ŭt Alphā—frūgī, nēquăm, tōt, quŏt, ŏpūs*que.*

2. MONOPTOTA.

Inquĭēs, expēs, pŏtĭs, incĭ-tās, -ta,
Compĕde,* āmbāge, infĭcĭās, *ĕt* āstu,
Faucĕ *cum* pondō; *vĭdĕă*sque sexto,
"*Illĭus* ergo."

Dīcĭs, *ĕt* naucī—*nŭmĕrōsă quārtæ,*
Jussu *ĕt* injussu, *sĭmŭl et* relātu,
Et dĭu, noctu, ādmŏnĭtū*que* promptu,
Jungĭtō nātu.

---

* *Plur. N.* Hæ compĕdēs, G. compĕdum, D. compĕdĭbŭs, &c.

3. DIPTOTA.

A
E

Hæc *mŏdŏ dānt cāsŭs dŭŏ* hīr, vŏlŭpe *ātquĕ* nĕcēsse,
Instăr *ĕt ĭ̄stū,** vēspĕrĕ vēspĕr, *ĕt* īmpĕtĕ, spōnte,
Impĕtĭs, *ĕt* spōntĭs, *ac* vērbĕrĕ vērbĕrĭs,† *ŏptat.*
Jugĕrĭs *ōrāt* jūgĕrĕ, fōrs *ĕt* fōrtĕ *rĕquīrit.*

ſ

4. DIPTOTA.

Dāt tābī, tābō, rĕpĕtūndārum, rĕpĕtūndīs,
Sŭppĕtĭæ *dānt* sŭppĕtĭās, chăŏs *ātquĕ* chăō *dat,*
Infĕrĭæ *dānt* Infĕrĭās, paulūm *dātŏ* paulō,
Tāntūndēm *fŏrmāt* tāntīdēm, mĭllĕ*que* milli.

5. DIPTOTA, quæ Genĭtīvo plūrāli cărēnt.

Rūră, fŏrēs, mărĭa, ōra, āmbāgēs, æră*quĕ* sōles.

6. DIPTOTA non variantĭă.

|

Fāsquĕ nĕfās, ĕpŏs, ātquĕ *mĕlōs, Tĕmpē căcŏĕthes;*
Nĭl, nĭhĭl ĕt *grātēs, cētē* nūnquăm vărĭāntur.
Instăr, ădōrquĕ nĕcēssum—plūra hīs fōrtĕ vĭdebis.

7. TRIPTOTA.

Dat sōrdīs, sŏrdēm, sōrde ; *ātquĕ* vĭcīs*quĕ,* vĭcēm*que.*
Et vĭcĕ, *dātquĕ* prĕcĭquĕ prĕcĕmquĕ prĕce ; *ĕt* dĭ-că -căm -cas.
Dāt māctŭs, māctĕ *ĕt* mācti ; *āc* ŏpĭs āc ŏpe, ŏpēm *dāt.*

8. TRIPTOTA, *Gĕnĭtīvō, Datīvo, Ablatīvō* plūr. vĭdŭă.

Cassĭbūs spēctēs vĭdŭătă trīnīs
Rus mĕtūs, mēl, thūs, *ĕt* hyĕms, *sĭmŭl* fār :
Nŏmĭna ĕt *quintæ, nĭsĭ* rēs dĭēs*que,*
      Quæ dŭŏ sērvānt.

9. NOMINA quæ Gen. plur. cărēnt.

Faxquĕ vĭcīs, lābēs, lūx, prōlēs, fæx, sŏbŏlēs*que,*
Atquĕ nĕcīs : sōl, sōlum ; ōs, ōrum, *nōn ĭmĭtānda.*

10. NOMINATIVI *ŏbsŏlēti.*

Frux, pĕcŭs, *HÆC* dĭtĭŏ, nēx, dāps, *vĭx ĭnvĕnĭŭntur.*

---

* *Sing. N.* ноо *astu,* Acc. astu *nomen urbis.*
Plur. N. verbĕră, G. verbĕrŭm, D. verbĕribus, verbĕri, &c.

Hæc nŭmĕrīs *neutrŏ* bĭnīs sed cāssă vĭdēntur.
Dēgĕnĕr *et* pūbĕr, *vel* pūbēs, paupĕr, *ĕt* ūber.
Dīscŏlŏr *ātquĕ* mēmŏrquĕ, trĭcŏrpŏr, cōmpŏs *ĕt* impŏs,
Et dīvēs, lŏcŭplēs, sōspēsquĕ, bĭpēsquĕ sŭpērstes,
Perpēs, præpēs, hĕbēs, dĕsēs, rĕsēs, *ĕt* tĕrēs, ālēs ;
Junge vĭgīl, sŭpplēx, sōns, insōns, cōmĭs, ĭnŏpsque,
Intērcūsquĕ, rĕdūx, impūbīs, sēmĭnĕcīsque. .
Cætĕr *ăt ŏbsŏlĕt*—*HÆC* vĭctrix, āltrīx, *sĭmŭl* HOC plus.

NOUNS, which mostly *want the plural:*

All proper names (1), and times of life (2),
With vices (3), which have caused much strife,
Herbs (4), metals (5), liquors (6), nouns abstract (7),
Grain (8), virtues fair (9), and terms of art (10),
Things weighed (11), or measured (12), want the *plural,*
Though of *such nouns* admit not sure *all.'*

EXEMPLA.

(1) *Ænēas, Anna,* &c. except they be plural only; as, Grācchī, *the Gracchi ;* (2) jŭvēntūs, *youth,* sĕnēctūs, *old age ;* (3) avārĭtĭa, *covetousness,* ĕbrĭĕtās, *drunkenness ;* (4) apĭum, *parsley,* algă, *sea-weed ;* (5) aurŭm, *gold ;* plumbŭm, *lead ;* (6) olĕŭm, *oil,* salīvă, *spittle ;* (7) magnĭtūdo, *greatness,* longĭtūdo, *length ;* (8) ădŏr, *wheat,* pĭpĕr, *pepper ;* (9) justĭtĭa, *justice,* tempĕrāntĭa, *temperance ;* (10) mĕdĭcīnă, *physic,* theŏlŏgĭa, *divinity ;* (11) glūtĕn, *glue,* cēră, *wax ;* (12) arēnă, *sand,* sāl, *salt.*

Nouns, which cannot, *with good sense,* admit of the *plural number,* generally want it; as, sanguĭs, *blood,* āĕr, *the air,* &c. yet the poets frequently, for the sake of the measure, use the *plural* instead of the *singular.*
Distributive numbers, as *sīngŭlī, bīnī, tērni,* want the *sing.*
Plērīquĕ and *paucī,* the *plural,* are often used; but *plērus-que* and *paucŭs,* the *singulars,* are rarely found.

Māscŭlă sŭnt tāntŭm hæc nŭmĕrŏ cōntēntă sĕcūndŏ
 · Furfŭrēs, mānēs, lĕmŭrēs, *et* artus,
  Atque majōrēs, sŭpĕriquĕ cānī,
  Infĕrī, fīnēs, prŏcĕrēsque vĕprēs,
  Cōdĭcilli, antēs, Lŭcĕrēsque sentēs,
     Atque pĕnātēs.
  Cœlĭtēs, fascēsquĕ fŏrī, mĭnōrēs,
  Postĕri, fastūs, *sĭmŭl āc* Quĭrītēs,
  Lībĕri, ludiquĕ sălēs, ămōrēs,
  Atquĕ natalēs, părĭtĕrquĕ cāssēs,
     Indĭgĕtēsque.

G 2

Hæc sunt femĭnĕī gĕnĕrĭs nŭmĕrīquĕ sĕcūndī.

Lĭtĕræ, pārtēs, phălĕrǽquĕ bigæ,
Et făcūltātēs, tĕnĕbræ, plagǽque,
Nundĭnæ, nūgæ, indūcĭæ, salīnæ,
        Præstĭgĭǽque.

Fērĭæ *et* nōnæ, salĕbræ, calēndæ,
Et mĭnæ, diræ, *āc* apĭnǽquĕ valvæ,
Cyclădēs, thērmæ, exŭvĭæ *atquĕ* cūnæ,
        Divĭtĭǽque.

Sic dăpēs, frūgēs, Drўădēsquĕ gerræ,
Ac fŏrēs, īdūs, dĕcĭmæ *ātquĕ* scălæ,
Nuptĭæ *ac* ædēs, scătĕbræ, quădrīgæ,
        Exĕquĭǽque.

Atquĕ fortūnæ, ēxcŭbĭǽquĕ lāctēs,
Sīcquĕ Chēlæ, Alpēs, Chărĭtēsquĕ Gādes,
Ac ŏpēs, trīcæ, insĭdĭǽque vīrēs,
        Vindĭcĭǽque.

Atque Cūmæ (ūrbēs) Ulŭbrǽquĕ, Thēbæ,
Sic Mycēnæ *altæ*, lĭquĭdǽquĕ Baiæ,
Et grăvēs Cannæ, *cĕlĕbrēs* Athēnæ ;
        Clazŏmĕnǽque.

Sic et Minturnǽquĕ Fĭdēnæ, Acerræ,
Formĭæ, Nursæ, Căpŭæ, Călēsque,
Parcæ *ĕt* Antēnnæ, Strŏphădēsque dīræ,
        Thermŏpўlǽque.

Eumĕnĭdēs, fūrĭǽque făcētĭæ *ĕt* indūvĭǽque,
Prīmītĭæ, Æsquĭlĭǽque Hўădēs, *sic* mūndĭtĭǽque.

Rārĭŭs hæc prīmō, plūrālī neutră lĕgūntur.

Lautĭa, prīncĭpĭa *et* bŏnă, *sicquĕ* crĕpūndĭa, scrūta,
Compĭta *et* intestīna, jŭga *ĕt* lāmēntăquĕ tēsqua,
Castra *ac* hўbērna *āc*, æstīvăquĕ mūnĭă, flābra,
Et præcōrdĭă, lūstra, *ĕt* sērta *ac* ōrgĭă, justa,
Arma, exacta, *ăc* rostră, Cĕraunĭă, mūltĭtĭa *atquĕ*,
Bĭblĭa *ĕt* aulæa, *ac* cōnchўlĭă, pāscŭă, sācra ;
Bēllărĭa *ātquĕ* rĕpōtĭă, *sīc* cūnăbŭla *ĕt* exta.
Comĭtĭ-ă, -ōrŭm, *an assembly of the whole Roman people.*

At vīx hæc prīmō plūrālī neutră lĕgūntur.

Mœnĭă, tempŏră, *sic* sponsālĭă, vīscĕră ; junge
  părĭtĕr brĕvĭa, *ātquĕ* măgālĭa, *ĕt* "īlĭă Cŏdri." Ұⲣⲙⲉ.

Hæc sunt femĭnĕī gĕnĕrīs nŭmĕrīquĕ sĕcŭndī.

Lītĕræ, pārtēs, phălĕræquĕ bigæ,
Et făcūltātēs, tĕnĕbræ, plagæque,
Nundĭnæ, nūgæ, indūcĭæ, salīnæ,
    Præstĭgĭæque.

Fērĭæ *et* nōnæ, salĕbræ, calēndæ,
Et mĭnæ, diræ, *āc* apĭnæquĕ valvæ,
Cyclădēs, thērmæ, exŭvĭæ *atquĕ* cūnæ,
    Divĭtĭæque.

Sic dăpēs, frūgēs, Drўădēsquĕ gerræ,
Ac fŏrēs, īdūs, dĕcĭmæ *ātquĕ* scălæ,
Nuptĭæ *ăc* ædēs, scătĕbræ, quădrigæ,
    Exĕquĭæque.

Atquĕ fortūnæ, ēxcŭbĭæquĕ lăctēs,
Sīcquĕ Chēlæ, Alpēs, Chărĭtēsquĕ Gădes,
Ac ŏpēs, trīcæ, insĭdĭæque vīrēs,
    Vīndĭcĭæque.

Atque Cūmæ (ūrbēs) Ulŭbræquĕ, Thēbæ,
Sic Mycēnæ *altæ*, lĭquĭdæquĕ Baiæ,
Et grăvēs Cannæ, *cĕlĕbrēs* Athēnæ;
    Clazŏmĕnæque.

Sic et Minturnæquĕ Fĭdēnæ, Acerræ,
Formĭæ, Nursæ, Căpŭæ, Cālēsque,
Parcæ *ĕt* Antēnnæ, Strŏphădēsque dīræ,
    Thermŏpўlæque.

Eumĕnĭdes, fŭrĭæque făcētĭæ *ĕt* indūvĭæque,
Prīmĭtĭæ, Æsquĭlĭæque Hўădēs, *sic* mūndĭtĭæque.

Rārĭŭs hæc prīmō, plūrālī neutră lĕgŭntur.

Lautĭa, prīncĭpĭa *et* bŏnă, *sicquĕ* crĕpŭndĭa, scrūta,
Compĭta *et* intestina, jŭga *ĕt* lāmēntăquĕ tēsqua,
Castra *ac* hўbērna *āc*, æstĭvăquĕ mūnĭă, flăbra,
Et præcōrdĭă, lūstra, *ĕt* sērta *ăc* ōrgĭă, justa,
Arma, exacta, *ăc* rostră, Cĕraunĭă, mŭltĭtĭa *atquĕ*,
Bīblĭă *ĕt* aulæa, *ăc* cōnchўlĭă, pāscŭă, săcra;
Bellărĭa *ātquĕ* rĕpōtĭă, *sic* cūnăbŭla *ĕt* exta.
Comĭtĭ-ă, -ōrŭm, *an assembly of the whole Roman people.*

At vīx hæc prīmō plūrālī neutră lĕgŭntur.

Mœnĭă, tempŏră, *sic* sponsālĭă, vīscĕră; *junge*
Et părĭtĕr brĕvĭa, *ātquĕ* măgālĭa, *ĕt* "īllă Cŏdrī." V̄ṛ̥ə.

Hæc nŏmĭnă ĕāndĕm sīgnĭfĭcātĭŏnĕm plūrālī, sæpĭŭs ăpŭd *pŏĕtās*, quam sĭngŭlārī, sĭbĭ ārrŏgănt.

EXEMPLA.

Altă, cŏmæ, cūrrūs, cervīcēs, ĭnguĭnă, rictus,
Et tēdæ, thălămĭ*quĕ*, tŏrī, jējūnĭă vultus,
Ōră, jŭbæ*quĕ* ĭgnēs, Hўmĕnæī, tēmpŏră, mōrēs,
Pēctŏră, *heu!* ŏdĭă ; *atquĕ* crĕpūscŭlă, rōbŏră, terga
Exĭlĭa, *āc* īræ, *ĕt* cōnnūbĭă, nūmĭnă, eolla,
Gaudĭă, *lætă*, auræ*quĕ* sĭlēntĭă, līmĭnă, *ĕt* ōræ,
Līttŏră, ĕphippĭă*que* ōtĭă, cōrpŏră, gūttŭră, cūrrus,
Rēgnă, rŏgī, pērjūrĭă ; tædĭă, præmĭă, cōrda.

REDUNDANTIA Nominativo.

Hæc quăsĭ lŭxŭrĭānt vărĭās ĭmĭtāntĭă, fŏrmās.

Dăt băcŭlŭs băcŭlŭm, clўpĕŭs clўpĕŭm*quĕ* cŏmētēs,
Atquĕ cŏmētă, tĭără, tĭārās, mātĕrĭēs*que*
Mātĕrĭa, *āc* ĕlĕphās ĕlĕphāntŭs, bārbĭtŭs *atque*
Barbĭtŏs, *atque* ĭtă bārbĭtŏn, *ĕt* cĭnis *ātquĕ* cĭnēr *dat*.
Fŏrmăt hŏnōs *ĕt* hŏnōr, lăbŏr, *ātquĕ* lăbōs*quĕ rĕquĭrit,*
Panthēra *āc* pānthēr, vōmīs *dăt* vōmēr *ĕt ūncus,*
Datquĕ prŏphētă prŏphētēs, *ĕt* cŭcŭmīs, cŭcŭmēr *dat*.
Tīgnum *ĕt* tīgnŭs, ŏdōs ŏdŏr *ĕt*, crātēră*quĕ* crāter.
Arbŏr *ĕt* ārbōs, Æthēr, Æthĕra *āc* ūsquĕ* rĕquīrunt.*
Teucrŭs *ĭtĕm* Tēucēr, Mĕlĕāgrŭs *sīc* Mĕlĕāger.
Delphīn, dĕlphīnūsquĕ lĭēnquĕ lĭēnĭs hăbēbit.

REDUNDANTIA căsĭbŭs ŏblīquīs.

Calchā-s, -æ, *et* Calchantĭs, Gang-ēs, -æ, *et* Gangĭs.
Euphrā-tēs, -tæ, *et* -tĭs, Mulcĭ-bĕr, -bĕrī, *ĕt* Mulcībĕrĭs.
Angĭpōr-tŭs, -tī, *et* -tūs, vās (vāsĭs) *plur.* văsă, vāsōrum.
Jugĕ-rum, -ri, *et* jugerĭs, *Abl.* jugĕrĕ, *plur.* jugĕ-ră, -rum.
Tī-grĭs, -grĭs, *ĕt* tigrĭdĭs ; rĕquĭ-ēs, -ētĭs, *Acc.* rĕquĭēm.
Pĕ-nŭs. -nĭ, -nŭs, -nŏrĭs ; spĕcŭs, spĕcī, spĕcūs, spĕcŏrĭs.

Sufficiant puĕris hæc, si discantur ad unguem ;
Cum multis quæ jam prisci meminere Poetæ.

THE FORMATION OF VERBS.

PRIMA CONJUGATIO.

AVI prætĕrĭtō dăbĭt ATUM prīmă sŭpino.

VERBS of the first conjugation form their perfect tense in
-avi, and supine in *-atum;* as,

Amo, ămārĕ, ămāvī, ămātŭm, *to love.*

EXAMPLES.

Spērŏ, fătīgŏ, nŏtō, cāstīgō, vīndĭcŏ, cūro.
Æstĭmŏ, vēlŏ, fūgō, laūdŏ, vŏcŏ, vŭlnĕrŏ, mūto.
Plācŏ, pătrō, cēlŏ, imprŏbŏ, vītō, lītĭgŏ, sēdo.
Et rŏgŏ, vēlo, pūtŏ, invŏcŏ, pūlso, nĕgŏ, părŏ, mando.
Impĕtrŏ, cōncĭto, dēvŏrŏ, sūblĕvŏ, vēndĭco, cōlo.
Dēnĕgŏ, cōnvŏcŏ, cōmpărŏ, dēnŏtŏ, prægrăvŏ, fundo.
Collĭgo, dērŏgŏ, cōmprŏbŏ, *ĕt* īndĭcŏ, dōnŏ, trūcīdo.
Cōmmūto, āppēllō, ēdūco, *ĕt* ēffĕro, *ĕt* ōbsĕrŏ, lēgo.
Aggĕrŏ, dēlēgo, *ātquĕ,* rĕvēlŏ, sūppŭtŏ, prīvo,
Et lŏcŏ, cōllŏcŏ, dēstĭnŏ, cūlpŏ, cŏrōnŏ, lăbōro.
Cōmmŏdŏ, dēspērŏ*quĕ* sălūto, mīlĭtŏ, nūdo.
Formīdo āc ēlīmĭnŏ, dēdĕcŏro ātquĕ dĕcōro.
Irrītō, fōrtūno, inspīcŏ, vērbĕrŏ, luxo.
Instīgō, ēxtrīco, prōflīgō, dēvŏrŏ, sāno.
Commĭgro, dēmĭgro, mītĭgo, sībĭlo, cōpŭlo, nāvo.
Persēvēro, persēvērārĕ, persēvē-rāvi, -rātŭm, *to hold on.*

EXCEPTIONS.

Do, dărĕ, dĕdī, dătŭm. Compounds *sătĭs-cīrcŭm-pessun-vĕnum.*
Cŭbō, cŭbārĕ, cŭbŭī, cŭbĭtŭm, *to lie down, to go to bed.*
accŭbŏ, dēcŭbŏ, incŭbŏ, ōccŭbŏ, prŏcŭbŏ. C. recŭbo, *to recline.*
Sŏnŏ, sŏnārĕ, sŏnŭī, sŏnĭtŭm, *to sound, to ring.* C. ad. con. in.
assŏnŏ, consŏnŏ, insŏnŏ, persŏnŏ, rĕsŏnŏ, desŏnŏ, circūmsŏno.
Tŏnŏ, tŏnare, tŏnŭī, tŏnĭtŭm, *to thunder, to roar,* C. ad-circum.
attŏnŏ, cīrcūmtŏnŏ, intŏnō: rĕtŏn-o, -āre, -ui, -ĭtum, *to sound again.*
Dŏmō, dŏmārĕ, dŏmŭī, dŏmĭtum, *to tame, to conquer,* C. e-per.
pērdŏmŏ, perdŏm-āre, -ui, perdomĭtum, *to subdue entirely.*
Vĕtō, vĕtare, vĕtŭi, vetĭtŭm, *to forbid, to hinder:* C. none.
Crĕpō, crĕpārĕ, crĕpŭi, crĕpĭtŭm, *to crack, to make a noise.*
discrĕpo, discrĕpārĕ, discrĕpāvi, *et* discrĕp-ŭi, -ĭtum, *to differ.*
incrĕpŏ, incrĕpārĕ, incrĕpavi, *et* incrĕp-ŭi, -ĭtum, *to chide.*
Mīcŏ, mĭcārĕ, mĭcŭi,—*to shine, to glitter,* C. intĕr-prŏ- but
ēmĭcŏ, ēmĭcāre, ēmĭcŭi, ēmĭcātŭm, *to leap out.* Virg.
dīmīco, dīmĭcāre, dīmĭcāvi, dīmĭcātŭm, *to fight, to skirmish.*

Sto, starĕ, stĕtī, stātŭm, *to stand*, C.—stĭtī, -stĭtŭm *et* -stātŭm.
obsto, obstare, obstĭti, obstĭtum *et* obstātum, *to hinder*, C. ad-con-
Jŭvo, jŭvārĕ, jūvī, jūtum, [jŭvatum] *to help*, C. adjŭvo.
Lăvo, lăvare, lāvi, lōtum, lautum *et* lăvātum, *to wash*, C. of the 3d.
dīlŭo, dīlŭĕrĕ, dīlŭī, dīlūtum, *to wash, temper, mix*, C. pro-e-dī.
Frĭco, frĭcare, frĭcuī, frĭctum, *to rub*, C. defrĭco, rĕfrĭco-in.
Plĭco,—plĭcare, *to fold, to knit together*, C. du-trĭ-multĭ-rĕ-sup.
duplĭco, trĭplĭco, multĭplĭco, replĭco, supplĭc-o, *have* avi-atum.
applĭco, complĭco, implĭco, have -ui, -ĭtum, and -avi, -atum.
explĭco, explĭcare, explĭcui, explĭcĭtum, *to spread out, unfold*.
explĭco, explĭcare, explĭcavi, explicātum, *to explain, interpret*.
Sĕco, sĕcarĕ, sĕcŭi, sectum, *to cut*. C. con-de-dis-ex-re-sĕ-inter.
Nĕco, nĕcare, nĕcŭi, nĕcavi, nĕcatum, *to kill, to slay*, C. ē-inter.
ēnĕco, ēnĕcare, ēnĕcavi, *et* ēnĕcui, ēnectum, ēnĕcatum, *to slay*.
internĕ-co,-cāre,-cāvi,-cŭi,-ctum,-cātum, *to put all to the sword*.
Pōto, pōtarĕ, pōtavi, pōtātum, *et* pōtum, pōtŭs sum, *to drink*.
Lăbo, lăbare,—*to waver, to fail, decay*. Nexo, nexare,—*to knit*.

Sīcŭt AMŎR *flēctēs hœc* dēpōnēntĭă *prīmœ.*

Aspērnŏr, scrutŏr, vēnŏr, fūrŏr, jăcŭlor*que*.
Ac epŭlŏr, mŏdŭlŏr, versŏr, cōntēmplŏr, ŏpīnor,
Assēntŏr, mĕdĭtŏr, causŏr, pālŏr, mĕdĭcari,
Ampūllŏr, lætŏr*que* advērsŏr, scītŏr, ădŭlor.
5. *Sic* ŏpĕrŏr, sōlŏr, mŏrŏr, ŏtĭŏr, *ac* mĭsĕror *vos!*
Lāmēntŏr, jŏcŏr, *et* pŏpŭlŏr, lūctŏr, pĕrĕgrīnor,
Rustĭcŏr, insĭdĭŏr, rixŏr, mĭnŏr, *hosti.*
Mīrŏr, ăquŏr, stŏmăchŏr, văgŏr, æmŭlŏr, aucŭpŏr, effor.
Grassŏr, ăbōmĭnŏr, *et* vĕnĕrŏr, prĕcŏr, *usquĕ* rĕluctor.
10. Cōmmĭnŏr, *et* cōmmissŏr, præstŏlŏr*que* pĕcŭlor.
Crīmĭnŏr *atquĕ* lŭcrŏr, tutŏr*quĕ* nĕgŏtĭŏr, hortor.
Scīscĭtŏr *et* cūnctŏr, pērcontŏr, mōrĭgĕrŏr *nam.*
Prædŏr, *et* ārbĭtrŏr, āmplēxŏr, dŏmĭnŏr*que* rĕcōrdor.
Conspĭcŏr *et* nūgŏr cōnvīvŏr, cōnvītĭor *non.*
15. Grātŭlŏr *et* stĭpŭlŏr, grātŏr, mērcŏr*quĕ* rĕfrăgor.
Suspĭcŏr *ac* īmĭtŏr, cōnŏr, rīmŏr, spătĭŏr *nunc.*
Auspĭcŏr, *et* testŏr, dīvērsŏr, māchĭnŏr *artes.*
Glōrĭŏr, *et* cōnflictŏr, *et* imprĕcŏr, auxĭlĭŏr*que ;*
Sērmŏcĭnŏr, fămŭlŏr*que*, intērprĕtŏr *ore serēnō.*
20. Hallŭcĭnŏr, frūstrŏr, scūrrŏr, pĭscŏr, spĕcŭlŏr *nunc.*
Bacchŏr, cōnsĭlĭŏr, jŭvĕnŏr, rătĭŏcĭnŏr *apte.*
Jurgŏr, fĕrĭŏr, ēxĕcrŏr, īndīgnŏr*quĕ* sŭpīnŏr.
Suavĭor *atquĕ* călūmnĭŏr: āvērsŏr, stĭpŭlŏr *jam.*
Mūtŭor. *His plūra* augŭrŏr invĕnĭēndă vĭdēbis.

SECUNDA CONJUGATIO.

Altĕrā prœtĕrĭtō dăt UI, dăt ITUM-quĕ sŭpīnō.

ACTIVE VERBS in NEO—BEO—REO.

MONEO, mŏnēre, mŏnui, mŏnĭtum, *to warn, to inform.*
admŏneo, commŏneo, submŏneo. Præmŏneo, *to forewarn.*
Præbeo, præbere, præbŭi, præbĭtum, *to afford, to give.*
Mĕreo, mĕrere, mĕrui, mĕrĭtum, *to deserve, to merit,* C. con.
commĕreo, dēmĕreo, ēmĕreo, præmĕreo. Prōmĕreo, *to oblige.*
Dēbeo, dēbere, dēbŭi, dēbitum, *to owe, to be in debt, to be due.*
Terreo, terrere, terrŭi, territum, *to affright,* C. abs-de-con-per.
Hăbeo, hăbere, hăbui, hăbĭtum, *to have,* C. change ă *into* ĭ.
adhĭbeo, adhĭbēre, adhĭbui, adhĭbĭtum, *to apply, to use,* C. con.
cohibeo, cohĭbere, cohĭbui, cohĭbĭtum, *to curb, refrain, keep.*
exhĭbeo, exhĭbere, exhĭbui, exhĭbĭtum, *to show, to exhibit.*
inhĭbeo, inhĭbere, inhĭbui, inhĭbĭtum, *to hold in, to restrain.*
perhĭbeo, perhĭbere, perhĭbui, perhĭbĭtum, *to affirm, to say.*
prōhĭbeo, prohĭbere, prohĭbui, prohĭbĭtum, *to forbid, debar.*
rĕdhĭbeo, rĕdhĭbēre, rĕdhĭbŭī, rĕdhĭbĭtum, *to take back,* but
posthăbeo, posthăbere, posthăbŭi, posthăbĭtum, *to postpone.*

——BEO—CEO—REO.

Jŭbeo, jubere, jussi, jussum, *to bid, to command, to order.*
Sorbeo, sorbere, sorbui, sorptum, *to sup, to swallow,* C. ab.
absorbeo, absorbere, absorbui, absorptum, [ex-re *want supines.*]
Dŏceo, dŏcēre, dŏcuī, doctum, *to teach,* C. ad-con-de-e-per-sùb.
perdŏceo, perdŏcere, perdŏcŭi, perdoctum, *to teach perfectly.*
Arceo, arcere, arcui,—*to drive,* C. con-ex, *turn* a *into* e.
coerceo, coercere, coercui, coercĭtum, *to restrain, to confine.*
exerceo, exercere, exercui, exercĭtum, *to exercise, to practise.*
Misceo, -ere, -ui, mistum, mixtum, *to mix,* C. ad-com-in-inter.
rĕmīs-ceo, -cere, -cŭi, rĕmistum *et* rĕmixtum, *to mix again.*
Torrĕo, torrere, torrŭi, tostum, *to roast,* C. extorreo, *to dry.*

——NEO—VEO—PLEO—

Tĕnĕo, tĕnēre, tĕnŭī, tentŭm, *to hold,* C. change ĕ *into* ..
retĭn-eo, -ēre, -ŭi, rĕtentŭm, *to retain,* C. con-de-dis-ab-sus, sub.
attĭnĕo, pertĭnĕo : abstĭn-eo, -ere, -ŭi, *to abstain, want the sup.*
Fŏvĕo, fŏvēre, fōvi, fōtŭm, *to cherish,* C. con-rĕ-foveo.
Mŏvĕo, mŏvēre, mōvi, mōtŭm, *to move,* C. dī-e-prō-per-rĕ-de-sē.
Vŏvĕo, vŏvēre, vōvi, vōtŭm, *to vow,* or *wish,* C. devŏveo.
Plĕo *is obsolete ;* C. explĕo, explēre, explēvi, explētum, *to fill.*
*sup-*plĕo, *-*plere, -plevi, -plētum, *to supply,* C. com-dē-im-op-rĕ.

These Verbs in DEO *double the perfect of the* Simples, *but not of the* Compounds.

Mordĕo, mordere, mŏmōrdi, morsum, *to bite*, C. ad-de.
rĕmordĕo, remordere, remordi, remorsum, *to bite back*.
Pendĕo, pendēre, pĕpēndi, pensum, *to hang*, C. de-im-pro.
dēpendĕo, dependere, dependi, depensum, *to hang on, depend*.
Spondĕo, spondēre, spospondi, sponsum, *to promise*, C. de-re.
respondeo, respondere, respondi, responsum, *to answer*.
Tondeo, tondere, tŏtōndi, tonsum, *to clip*, C. at-circum-de.
dētondeo, dētondere, dētondi, detonsum, *to clip off*.

——GEO—CEO—QUEO.

Mulgĕo, mulgere, mulsi, mulsum, mulctum, *to milk*, C. e-im.
Urgĕo, urgere, ursi,—*to urge*, C. ad-ex-per-sub.
Mulcĕo, mulcere, mulsi, mulsum, *to stroke*, C. de-per-re.
Torquĕo, torquere, torsi, tortum, *to twist*, C. dis-ex-re.
Tergĕo, tergere, tersi, tersum, *to wipe*, C. abs-de-ex-per.
Cĭĕo, cĭērē, cīvi, cĭtum, *to move, to stir up*, C. ac-con-ex.
excĭĕo, excĭēre, excīvi, excĭtŭm, *to excite, to summon*.
Augĕo, augēre, auxi, auctum, *to increase*, C. ad-ex.
Lūgeo, lugere, luxi, luctum, *to lament*, C. e-pro-sub.

——DEO—MEO—LEO.

Vĭdĕo, vĭdēre, vīdi, vīsum, *to see*, C. in-per-præ-pro-re.
Tĭmĕo, tĭmērē, tĭmuī,—*to fear*, C. per-sub-ex.
Dēlĕo, dēlere, dēlēvi, dēlētum, *to blot out, deface, expunge*.
Sĭleo, sĭlere, sĭlŭi,—*to be silent, to be calm*. Active *and* neuter

——TEO—CEO. Active and neuter.

Lătĕo, lătere, lătŭi, lătĭtŭm, *to lie hid*, C. *all want the sup.*
dēlĭteo, dēlĭtere, dēlĭtŭi,—*to be hid from, to lie hid from.*
interlăt-eo, -ere, -ŭi,—perlăt-eo, -ere, -ui,—sublăt-eo, -ere, -ui,—
Tăceo, tăcere, tăcŭi, tăcĭtŭm, *to be silent*, C. *turn* ă *into* ĭ.
contĭc-eo, ēre-ŭi, obtĭc-eo, -ere-ŭi, -rĕtĭc-eo, -ēre-ŭi, *without sup*

VEO—CEO—REO—DEO—GEO. Transitive.

Căvĕo, căvēre, cāvi, cautŭm, *to beware*, C. præcăveo.
Făvĕo, făvere, făvi, fautum, *to favor, to be propitious.*
Nŏcĕo, nŏcēre, nŏcŭi, nŏcĭtum, *to hurt, to injure.*
Pāreo, pārere, pārŭi, pārĭtum, *to obey, to be subject to*, C. ap-com.
Plăceo, plăcere, plăcui, plăcĭtum, *to please*, C. com-per; *but*
displĭcĕo, displĭcere, displĭ-cŭi, -cĭtum, *to displease*, turns ă into ĭ.
Stŭdeo, stŭdere, stŭdui——*to study, to desire earnestly, desire.*
Suadĕo, suadere, suasi, suasum, *to advise*, C. dis-persuadeo.
Indulgĕo, indulgere, indulsi, indultum, *to indulge, to caress.*

Neuter Verbs in LEO—REO—CEO.

Dŏlĕo, dŏlere, dŏlui, dŏlĭtum, *to be grieved,* C. con-in-per.
condŏlĕo, condŏlēre, condŏlui, condŏlĭtŭm, *to sympathize with.*
perdŏleo, -ere, -ui, -itum, *to be much grieved,* C. con-in.
Cărĕo, cărere, cărui, cărĭtum, cassum, (cassus sum) *to want.*
Lĭcĕo, lĭcere, lĭcui, licitum, *to be valued,* (a singular verb.)
Jăceo, jăcere, jăcui, [jacĭtum] *to lie,* C. ad-inter-præ-sub.
Exŏleo, exŏlere, exŏlēvi, exŏlētum, *to grow out of use, to fade.*
inŏleo, inŏlērĕ, inŏlēvi, ĭnŏl-ĭtum, *et* -ētum, *to grow into use.*
Obsŏleo, obsŏlere, obsŏlevi, obsŏlētum, *to fade, to be put of use.*

Neuter Verbs in LEO—NEO.

Olĕo, ŏlere, ŏlui, olĭtum, *to smell,* C. ob-re-sub.
ŏbŏleo, obŏlere, ŏbŏlui, ŏbolĭtum, *to smell strong of.*
rĕdŏleo, rĕdŏlēre, rĕdŏlŭi, rĕdŏlĭtum, *to send forth a smell.*
sŭbŏleo, sŭbŏlere, sŭbŏlui, sŭbŏlĭtum, *to smell a little.*
Abŏleo, ăbŏlere, ăbŏlevi, ăbŏlĭtum, *to abolish, to destroy.*
Adŏleo, ădŏlere, ădŏlevi, ădultum, *to grow up,* (*to burn.*)
Cŏăleo, coalēre, cŏălŭi, cŏalĭtum, *to grow together, coalesce.*
Vălĕŏ, vălere, vălŭi, vălĭtum, *to be strong,* C. æqui-con-in-præ.
Flĕo, flere, flēvi, flētum, *to weep,* C. aflĕo, adflĕo, dēflĕo.
Neo, nēre, nēvi, nētum, *to spin.* Neuter, and also Active.
Mănĕo, mănere, mansi, mansum, *to stay,* C. e-per-re.

Neuter Verbs in DEO—REO—SEO.

Rīdĕo, rīdēre, rīsi, rīsum, *to laugh,* C. ar-de-ir-sub-rīdeo.
Hærĕo, hærere, hæsi, hæsum, *to stick, to stay,* C. ad-co-in.
Ardeo, ardere, ārsi, ārsum, *to burn,* C. exardeo, inardeo.
Censĕo, censere, censŭī, censum, *to think, to show an opinion.*
suc-cen-seo-sere-censŭī-censum, *to be angry;* C. accensĕo, *to add.*
rĕcēns-ĕo, -ēre, rĕcensui, rĕcensum, *to rehearse, to survey.*

Neuter Verbs in DEO—GEO—CEO.

Sĕdĕo, sĕdere, sēdi, sessum, *to sit,* C. of sĕdĕo, *change* ĕ *into* ĭ.
C. as-sĭdĕo, con-dis-in-ob-pos- *for* pŏtĭs, præ-re-sub-per-sĭdĕo.
circum-sĭdeo, [vel circumsĕdeo] -sēdi-sessum, *to besiege.*
Sŭpēr-sĭdeo, [vel sŭpērsĕdĕo] sĭdere-sēdi-sessum, *to forbear.*
Prandĕo, prandere, prandi, pransum, [pransus sum] *to dine.*
Fulgeo, fulgere, fulsi,—*to glitter, to shine,* C. af-ef-præ-rĕ-inter.
Algĕo, algere, alsi,—*to be cold, to catch cold, to be starved.* Juv.
Frigĕo, frigere, frixi,—to be cold, C. perfrĭgeo, refrĭgĕo.
Turgĕo, turgēre, tursi,—to swell, to be puffed up, to be angry.
ʻo, lūcére, luxi,—*to shine, to give light,* C. al-col-di-il-pel.

NEUTER VERBS *which want the Supines.*

o-ēre, albŭi, *to be white.*
-ēre, ārŭi, *to be withered.*
ƨo-ēre-ui, *to be hard, know.*
o-ēre-uĭ, *to be warm.*
-ĕo-ēre-ui, *to be red hot.*
ƨŏ-ēre-ui, *to be grey.*
ƨo-ēre-ui, *to be famous.*
ɔ-ēre, ĕgui, *to need, want.*
-ĕŭb-ēre-ŭi, *to be needy.*
·ĕo-ēre-ŭi, *to be eminent.*
ĕo-ēre-ŭi, *to be afraid.*
ĕo-ēre, ferbŭi, *to be hot.*
ł-ĕo-ēre-ŭi, *to bear leaves.*
ƨo-ēre, flōrŭi, *to flourish.*
-uĕo-uere-ŭi, *to be faint.*
·ĕo-ēre, lĭcŭi, *to be melted.*
ĕo-ērĕ, mădŭi, *to be wet.*

Marce-o-re, marcui, *to be feeble.*
Nĭgr-ĕo-ēre, nĭgrŭi, *to be black.*
Nĭt-ĕŏ-ērĕ, nĭtŭi, *to be bright.*
Pall-ĕo-ērĕ, pallŭi, *to be pale.*
Păt-ĕo-ēre, pătŭi, *to be open.*
Pūte-o-re, pūtui, *to be nauseous.*
Pūtre-o-re, putrŭi, *to be putrid.*
Rĭg-ĕo-ēre, rĭgŭi, *to be stiff.*
Rŭb-ĕo-ēre, rŭbŭi, *to be red.*
Sĭl-ĕo-ēre, sĭlŭi, *to be silent.*
Splend-ĕo-ēre, -ŭi, *to be clear.*
Stŭp-ĕo-ēre-ŭi, *to be amazed.*
Tĕp-ĕo-ēre, tĕpŭi, *to be warm.*
Torp-ĕo-ēre-ŭi, *to be dull.*
Tŭme-o-re, tŭmŭi, *to be swelled.*
Vĭr-ĕo-ēre, vĭrŭi, *to be green.*
Vĭg-eo-ēre, vĭgŭi, *to be lively.*

ΓER VERBS *which want both the Perfects and the Supines.*

, ăvere, *to be eager.*
ɔ, calvērĕ, *to be bald.*
ɔ, cevere, *to fawn on.*
ƨo, densēre, *to thicken.*
o, flāvere, *to be yellow.*
le-o-re, *to gnash the teeth.*
·ĕo, glabrērĕ, *to be bald.*
o, hĕbere, *to be dull.*
ƨo, hūmere, *to be moist.*
ƨo, lactere, *to suck milk.*

Līveo, livēre, *to be black & blue.*
Nĭdĕo, nĭdēre, *to glitter.* Obs.
Prōmĭn-eo-ēre, *to stand out.*
Polleo, pollēre, *to be mighty.*
Rĕnīd-eo-ēre, *to shine.*
Scăteo, scătēre, *to be full.*
Sordeo, sordēre, *to be mean.*
Squāl-eo-ēre, *to be nasty.*
Strideo, strīdēre, *to roar, crack.*
Uveo, uvēre, *to be moist.*

DEPONENT VERBS *of the second conjugation.*

ʌr, fatēri, fassus sum, *to confess,* Comp. *turn* ă *into* ĭ.
ʌteor, cōnfitēri, confessus sum, *to confess,* C. con.
ʌor, diffitēri, diffessus sum, *to deny, disown,* C. dis.
eor, profĭtēri, prŏfessus sum, *to profess, declare, own.*
ʌr, lĭcēri, lĭcĭtus sum, *to value, to offer a price, to bid for.*
or, mĕdēri, mĕdicatus sum, *to cure, to heal, to remedy.*
ɔr, mĕrēri, mĕrĭtus sum, *to deserve,* C. de-com-e.
ĕor, miserēri, misertus sum, *to pity, to have mercy on.*
ĕor, pollĭceri, pollĭcĭtus sum, *to promise voluntarily.*
rēri, rătus sum, *to suppose, to judge. Deriv.* irrītus.
ʼ, tŭēri, tuĭtŭs sum, *to defend, to behold.* C. Intueor.
r, vĕrēri, vĕrĭtus sum, *to fear.* C. Rĕvĕreor, subvĕreor.
ʼ, vĭdēri, vīsŭs sum, *to seem, to appear.*

H

TERTIA CONJUGATIO.

Prætĕrĭtī fōrmāsquĕ Sŭpīni hās tērtĭă pōscĭt.

VERBS in ACIO—ICIO.

Făcĭo, făcere, fēci, factŭm, *to do, to make*, C. *turn* ă *into* ĭ *short.*
perficĭo, perfĭcere, perfēci, perfectum, *to finish*, C. af-con-in.
afficio, affĭcere, affēci, affectum, *to affect, to influence*, C. con-pro.
offĭcio, offĭcere, offēci,—*to hurt*, C. re-ef-inter-de-præ-suf-
ārĕfăcio, călĕfăcio, mădĕfacio, tĕpĕfacio, bĕnĕfacio, exper-
gĕfăcio, sătisfacio, mălĕfacio, olfacio, pătefacio, *retain* ă.
— Jăcĭo, jăcere, jēci, jactum, *to cast, to throw*, C. *change* ă *into* ĭ.
rejĭcĭo, rejĭcere, rejēci, rejectum, *to reject*, C. ab-ad-con-de.
Lacio *is obsolete*, but the Comp. ad-per *turn* ă *into* ĭ *short.*
allĭcĭo, allicere, allexi, allectum, *to allure, to attract, draw on.*
pellĭcĭo, pellĭcere, pellexi, pellectum, *to wheedle, to deceive.*
ēlĭcĭo, ēlĭcere, ēlĭcui, ēlicitum, *to coax out, to entice, draw out.*
Spēcĭo *is obsolete*, but the C. *turn* ĕ *into* ĭ. C. ad-sus-sub-as-re.
inspĭcio, inspĭcere, inspexi, inspectum, *to inspect*, C. con-de-sub.

——DIO—GIO—PIO.

Fŏdio, fŏdĕre, fōdi, fossum, *to dig*, C. con-ef-re-suf-trans.
Fŭgio, fŭgĕre, fūgĭ, fŭgĭtum, *to shun*, C. ad-dif-ef-suf-re.
Căpio, capere, cēpi, captum, *to take*, C. *change* ă *into* ĭ. C. ad.
accĭpĭo, accipere, accēpi, acceptum, *to receive*, C. ob-re.
occĭpĭo, ōccĭpĕre, ōccēpi, ōccēptum, *to begin, to enter on.*
rĕcĭpio, recĭpere, recēpi, receptum, *to receive*, C. in-con ; *but*
antĕcăpio, antĕcăpere, antĕcēpi, antĕcăptum, *to take before.*
Răpio, răpere, răpŭi, raptum, *to snatch*, C. *change* ă *into* ĭ.
ērĭpio, ērĭpere, ērĭpŭi, ereptum, *to snatch from*, C. ab-ar-cor.
Săpio, săpere, săpŭi,—*to be wise, to taste*, C. *change* a *into* i.
dēsĭpĭo, dēsĭpere, dēsĭpŭi,—*to play the fool, to dote.*
rĕsĭpio, resĭpere, resĭpŭi,—*to be wise again, to taste.*
Cŭpio, cŭpere, cŭpīvi, cŭpĭtum, *to desire*, C. con-dis-per.

——RIO—TIO.

Părio, părĕre, pĕpĕri, partum, *to bring forth young, to produce.*
C. *of* părio *are all of the fourth conjugation, and turn* ă *into* ĕ.
apĕrio, apĕrire, apĕrui, apertum, *to open, to disclose*, C. ad.
ŏpĕrio, ŏpĕrire, ŏpĕrui, ŏpertum, *to shut up, to hide*, C. ob.
compĕrio, compĕrire, com-pĕri-pertum, *to know certainly*, C. con.
rĕpĕrio, rĕpĕrire, rĕpĕri, repertum, *to find out, to discover*, C. re.
Quătĭo, quătĕre, quassi, quassŭm, *to shake*, C. *cast away* ă.
discŭtĭo, discŭtĕre, discussi, discussum, *to discuss, sift*, C. de.

——GUO—CUO—DUO—BUO.

Argŭo, argŭĕre, argŭi, argūtum, *to reprove*, C. co-redargŭo.
Acŭo, acŭĕre, acŭi, acūtum, *to sharpen*, C. exacŭo.
Exŭo, exŭere, exŭi, exūtum, *to strip off clothes, to strip.*
Indŭo, indŭĕre, indŭi, indūtum, *to put on clothes, to put on.*
Imbŭo, imbŭĕre, imbŭi, imbūtum, *to wet, to tincture, stain.*
Trĭbŭo, trĭbŭĕre, trĭbŭi, tribūtum, *to give, assign*, C. at-con-re.
Lŭo, lŭĕrĕ, lŭī, lŭītum, *to pay, expiate, atone*, C. ab-al-col-
pollŭo, pollŭĕre, pollŭi, pollūtum, *to defile, to pollute, violate.*
Mĭnŭo, mĭnŭĕre, mĭnŭi, mĭnūtum, *to lessen*, C. com-de-di-im.
Stătŭo, stătŭĕre, stătŭi, stătūtum, *to appoint*, C. *change* ă *into* ĭ.
sub-stĭ-tŭo-tŭere-tŭī-tūtŭm, *to represent*, C. con-de-in-pro-præ-
Sŭo, sŭĕre, sŭi, sūtum, *to sew*, C. assŭo, consŭo, resŭo, insŭo.

——UO—RUO—TUO.

Flŭo, flŭĕre, fluxi, fluxum, *to flow*, C. af-con-de-di f-of-re-ef.
Strŭo, strŭĕre, struxi, structum, *to build*, C. con-de-ex-super.
Rŭo, rŭere, rŭī, ruĭtum, *to fall*, C. *have* rŭtum, *not* ruĭtum.
dīrŭo, dīrŭere, dīrŭi, dīrŭtum, *to overthrow, demolish.*
·obrŭo, obrŭere, obrŭi, obrŭtŭm, *to overwhelm, drown*, C. con
cōrrŭo, corrŭere, corrŭi, ——, irrŭo, irrŭere, irrŭi, C. in.
Mĕtŭo, mĕtŭere, mĕtŭi, ——, *to dread*, præmĕtŭo, C. præ.
Plŭo, plŭĕre, plŭi, ——, *to rain, shower down*, C. im-per-com.

——GRUO—NUO—PUO. Compounds.

Cōngrŭo, cŏngrŭere, cōngrŭī,—*to agree, to suit*, Gruo is *obso.*
Ingrŭo, ĭngrŭere, ĭngrŭi,——*to fall on violently, to invade.*
Annŭo, ānnŭĕre, ānnŭi,—*of* ad *and* nuo, *to nod, to assent*, C. ad.
rĕnŭo, rĕnŭĕre, rĕnŭi, ——, *to nod back, refuse, deny*, C. re.
ābnŭo, ābnŭĕre, abnŭi,——, *to nod from, to refuse*, C. ab.
innŭo, innŭere, innŭi,——, *to nod, beckon with the head*, C. in.
Spŭo, spŭere, spŭi, spūtum, *to spit*, C. exspuo *or* expŭo ;
rēspŭo, rēspŭere, rēspŭi, —, *to spit back, to reject*, want the sup.

——BO—BI—BUI—PSI.

Bĭbo, bĭbere, bĭbi, bĭbĭtum, *to drink*, C. combĭbo, ēbĭbo, im.
Scābo, scābere, scābi, —, *to scratch*. Lamb-o-ere-bi,—, *to lick*
Cumbo *is obsolete*, C. ac-rĕcumbo, oc-re-suc-cumbo *lose the* m.
Accŭmbo, accumbere, accŭbui, accŭbĭtum, *to sit at table.*
Scrībo, scrĭbere, scripsi, scriptum, *to write*, C. ad-con-de.
con-scrĭbo, -scrĭbere, -scripsi, -scriptum, *to enrol, to enlist.*
Nūbo, nūbĕre, nupsi, nuptum, nūptă sum, *to be married.*

—CO—XI—CI—VI—CTUM.

Dīco, dīcĕre, dixi, dictum, *to stay, tell*, C. ad-contra-e-præ.
Dūco, dūcĕre, duxi, ductum, *to lead*, C. ab-ad-con-de-tra.
Vinco, vincere, vīci, victum, *to conquer*, C. con-de-per-e-re.
Ico, icere, īci, ictum, *to strike, smite*, C. "Reice capellas." VIRG
Parco, parcere, pĕpērci, parcĭtum, *et* parsi, parsum, *to spare.*
Cresco, crescere, crēvi, crētum, *to grow*, C. con-de-ex-re ; but
accresco, in-per-pro-suc-super-cresco, *want the supines.*
Disco, discere, dĭdĭci, —, *to learn*, C. dē-con-de-ē-per-præ-ad-
ēdisco, ēdiscere, ēdĭdĭci, —, *to learn well, to learn by heart.*
Dēdīs-co, -cĕrĕ, dēdĭdĭci, *to unlearn, to forget what we learn.*

—SCO—VI—TUM.

Nosco, noscere, nōvī, nōtum, *to know*, C. dig-inter-ig-per.
digno-sco-scere, dignōvi, dignōtum, *to discern ;* but *three* C.
agnosco, cognosco, rĕcognosco, *have* nĭtum *in their supines.*
Quiesco, quiēscere, quiēvi, quiētum, *to rest*, C. ac-con-re.
Scīsco, scīscere, scīvi, scītum, *to inquire*, C. conscisco, re.
ascīsco, ascīscere, ascīvi, ascītum, *to adopt, to ordain.*
conscisco, conscīscĕre, conscīvi, conscītum, *to procure, to vote.*
Suēsco, suēscere, suēvi, suētum, suētŭs, *to accustom*, C. as-con.
Pasco, pascere, pāvi, pastum, *to feed*, C. dep-asco-avi-astum.
compesco, compescere, compescŭi, —, *to curb, to check.*
dispesco, dispescere, dispescŭi, *to separate, to divide.*
Innotesco, innotescere, innōtŭi, —, *to be made known.* Neut.
Posco, poscere, pŏpōsci, —, *to demand*, C. ap-dē-ex-reposco.
rĕposco, rĕpōscere, rĕpŏpōsci, —, *to demand back, to redemand.*
Fătīsco, fătīscere, —, —, *to gape, to chink*, gli-sco, -scĕre—*to rage.*
Hīsco, hiscĕre, —, —, *to mutter, to gape, to open the mouth.*

INCEPTIVES in SCO borrow the *Perfect* Tense.

Călesco, calēscere, călŭi, —, *to begin to be warm*, from *căleo.*
Trĕmīsco, trĕmīscere, trĕmŭi, —, *to begin to tremble*, from *trĕmo.*
Obdormīs-co, -cere, obdormīvi, *to begin to sleep*, from *dormĭo.*
Rĕsĭpīsco, rĕsĭpīscere, rĕsĭpŭi,—, *to begin to be wise*, from *săpĭo.*
Horrēsco, horrēscere, horrŭi, *to begin to be afraid*, from *horreo.*
Expavēs-co, -cere, expāvi, *to begin to dread*, from *expaveo.*

—DO—DI—SUM.

Cūdo, cūdere, cūdi, cūsum, *to forge*, C. ex-in-per-pro.
Mando, mandere, mandi, mansum, *to chew*, C. præ-re.
Scando, scandere, scandi, scansum, *to climb*, C. *turn* a *into* e.
ascendo, ascendere, ascendi, ascensum, *to climb to*, C. con-de
Prĕhēndo, prehendere, prehendi, prehensum, *to take*, C. ap-
Prendo, prendere, prendi, prensum, *to take, to lay hold of.*
Cando *is obsolete*, but its C. *turn* a *into* e ; *as,*
Accendo, accendere, accendi, accensum, *to kindle*, C. in-suc.
incendo, incendere, incendi, incensum, to set on fire, *to burn.*
succendo, succendere, succendi, succensum, to kindle, *inflame.*

Fendo *is obsolete ;* the C. of fendo are thus conjugated :
defendo, defendere, defendi, defensum, *to defend, to guard.*
offendo, offendere, offendi, offensum, *to offend, to stumble.*
Fundo, fundere, fūdi, fūsum, *to pour out,* C. af-con-dif-ef-suf-in.
Scindo, scindere, scĭdī, scissum, *to cut, to rend, destroy.*
Findo, findere, fĭdī, fissum, *to cleave, to split, to plow.*

——DO—DI—SUM.

Pando, pandere, pandi, passum, *et* pansum, *to open,* C. ex-
pandor, pandi, passus sum, *to be opened,* [passis capillis] Virg.
Edo, ĕdĕre, ēdi, ēsum, *to eat,* C. ad-amb-ex-pĕr-sub-con.
cŏmĕdo, cŏmĕdere, cŏmēdi, cŏmēsum, *et* cŏmēstum, *to eat.*
Strīdo, strīdere, strīdi, —, *to creak, to crash, to make a noise.*
Rŭdo, rudere, rūdi,—*to bray like an ass.* Sīdo, sīdere,—*to sink.*
C. *of* sīdo *borrow their* preterite *and* supine *from* sēdi, sessum.
consīdo, consīdere, consēdi, consessum, *to sit down,* C. as-dē.
obsīdo, obsīdere, obsēdi, obsessum, *to block up,* C. in-per-rĕ-sub.

SIMPLE VERBS in DO—DI—SUM—that double.

Tundo, tundere, tŭtŭdi, tunsum, *to pound,* C. *have* -tŭdi-tūsum.
contun-do, -dere, contŭdi, contūsum, *to bruise,* C. ex-ob-per-re.
Cădo, cădĕre, cĕcĭdi, cāsum, *to fall,* C. *change* ă *short into* ĭ.
āccĭdo, in-con-de-inter-pro-suc-cĭdo-cĭdi, *want the supines ;* but
ŏccĭdo, occĭdere, occĭdi, occāsum, *to fall, set, die, to go down.*
rĕcĭdo, rĕcĭdere, rĕcĭdi, rĕcāsum, *to fall back,* have the supines.
Cædo, cædere, cĕcĭdi, cæsum, *to kill, beat,* C. turn æ *into* ī. ob.
ŏccīdo, occīdere, occīdi, occīsum, *to kill,* C. ex-con-circum, rĕ,
dēcīdo, excīdo, incido, -inter-re-suc-cīdo, -cīdere-cīdi-cīsum.
Tendo, tendere, tĕtĕndi, tensum, *et* tentum, *to stretch, to bend.*
portendo, portendere, portendi, portentum, *to presage, portend.*
contendo, contendere, contendi, contentum, *to contend, to stretch.*
Pendo, pendere, pĕpĕndi, pensum, *to weigh, to pay, to esteem.*
rĕpendo, rĕpendere, rĕpendi, rĕpensum, *to repay,* C. im-sus-ap.
impendo, impendere, impendi, impensum, *to spend money.*

C. of DO, DARE, DEDI, DATUM, make didi—ditum, as,

Abdo, abdere, abdĭdi, abdĭtum, *to hide, to conceal,* C. ad-con-dīdo.
addo, addere, addĭdī, addĭtum, *to add,* C. sŭpĕraddo.
dīdo, dīdere, dīdĭdī, dīdĭtum, *to distribute, to digest, spread out.*
reddo, reddere, reddĭdī, redditum, *to return, give back, restore.*
ēdo, ēdĕre, ēdĭdi, ēdĭtum, *to publish, to tell, to edit,* C. transdo.
prōdo, prōdere, prōdĭdi, prōdĭtum, *to discover, to betray.*
dēdo, dēdere, dēdĭdi, dēdĭtum, *to surrender, to submit, give up.*
perdo, perdere, perdĭdi, perdĭtum, *to lose, to destroy,* C. trādo.
deperdo, *disper-do-dere-dĭdi-dĭtum, to murder,* C. recondo.
crēdo, crēdere, crēdĭdī, crēdĭtum, to believe, trust, C. indo.

vendo, vendere, vendĭdi, vendĭtum, *to sell, to set to sale.*
subdo, subdĕre, subdĭdĭ, subdĭtum, *to put under, to subdue;* but
abscondo, abscondere, abscondi, absconditum, *to hide from.*

——DO—SI—SUM.

Vādo, vādere, [vāsi, vāsum] *to go,* C. e-in-per-super-vādo.
Rādo, rādere, rāsi, rāsum, *to shave,* C. ab-cor-de-e-præ-sub.
Lædo, lædere, læsi, læsum, *to hurt,* C. *change* æ *into* ī; *as,*
allido, allidere, allīsi, allīsum, *to dash against,* C. col-il-e-lido,
Lūdo, lūdere, lūsi, lūsum, *to play,* C. al-col-de-e-il-inter.
Dīvĭdo, divĭdere, divīsi, divīsum, *to divide, distribute.*
Trūdo, trūdere, trūsi, trūsum, *to thrust,* C. abs-con-in-re.
Claudo, claudere, clausi, clausum, *to shut,* C. *reject* a, ex-oc-ob.
exclūdo, exclūdere, exclūsi, exclūsum, *to shut out,* C. con-in-re.
Plaudo, plaudere, plausi, plausum, *to clap hands for joy.*
applaudo, applaudere, applausi, applausum, *to applaud.*
circumplaudo, circum-plaudere, -plausi, -plausum; *but*
complōdo, displōdo, explōdo, supplōdo, C. *change* au *into* o.
Rōdo, rōdere, rōsi, rōsum, *to gnaw,* C. ab-ar-cor-e-ob-præ.
Cēdo, cēdere, cessi, cessum, *to give place, to yield,* C. abs-ante-ac.
accēdo, accēdere, accessi, accessum, *to be added to, to come.*
C. con-de-dis-ex-in-inter-præ-prō-rĕ-retro-sē-suo-abs-cēdo.

——GO—XI—CTUM.

Cingo, cingere, cinxi, cinctum, *to gird,* C. ac-dis-in-re-suc.
af-flīgo, -flīgere, -flixi, -flictum, *to afflict,* C. con-in-pro-fligo,
confligo, confligere, conflixi, conflictum, *to engage, encounter.*
Jungo, jūngere, junxi, junctum, *to join,* C. ab-de-con-se-in-sub.
Ungo, ungere, unxi, unctum, *to anoint, smear, perfume.*
Lingo, lingere, linxi, linctum, *to lick,* C. delingo, delinxi, —,
Mŭngo, mungĕre, munxi, munctum, *to clean the nose,* C. e——
Plango, plangere, planxi, planctum, *to beat the breast, lament.*
Rĕgo, rĕgere, rexi, rectum, *to govern,* C. *turn* e *into* ĭ *short.*
ērĭgo, erĭgere, ērēxi, ērēctum, *to raise up,* C. ār-por-sur-sub.
subrĭgo, subrĭgere, subrexi, subrectum, *to raise, to lift high.*
porrĭgo, porrĭgere, porrēxi, porrēctum, *to hand out, to stretch.*

——GO—XI—CTUM.

Tĕgo, tĕgĕre, texi, tectum, *to cover,* C. con-dē-ob-pro-re.
Tingo, tingere, tinxi, tinctum, *to dip, to die, to stain,* C. con-in.
Surgo, surgere, surrexi, surrectum, *to rise,* C. as-in-con-dē-rĕ.
insurgo, insurgere, insurrexi, insurrectum, *to rise against.*
Pergo, pergere, perrexi, perrectum, *to go forward, to go on.*
Stringo, stringere, strinxi, strictum, *to bind,* C. ā-con-dis.
Fingo, fingere, finxi, fictum, *to feign,* C. af-con-rĕ-dif-suf.
Pingo, pingere, pinxi, pictum, *to paint,* C. ap-dē-pingo.

——GO—EGI—ACTUM.

Frango, frangĕre, frēgi, fractum, *to break,* C. *turn* ă *into* ĭ.
perfringo, perfringere, perfrēgi, perfractum, *to break through.*
suf-fringo-fringĕre-frēgi-fractum, *to break under,* C. dif-ef-in-re.
Ago, ăgĕre, ēgi, actum, *to do, to drive, turn* ă *into* ĭ, *short.*
ăbĭgo, ăbĭgĕre, ăbēgi, ăbactum, *to drive away,* C. ădĭgo, *to drive.*
transădĭgo, transădĭgĕre, transădēgi, transădactum, *to pierce.*
sŭbĭgo, sŭbĭgĕre, sŭbēgi, subactum, *to subdue,* C. trans,
transĭgo, transĭgĕre, transēgi, transactum, *to transact, run thro'.*
exĭgo, exĭgere, exēgi, exactum, *to require,* C. rĕdĭgo,
rĕdĭgo, rĕdĭgĕre, rĕdēgi, rĕdactum, *to reduce;* but these
circumăgo, circum-ăgere, -ēgi, -actum, *to drive round.*
pĕrăgo, pĕrăgĕre, pĕrēgi, pĕractum, *to perform, to finish.*
săt-ăgo, -ăgĕre, sătēgi, ——, *to be busy about,* turn not ă into ĭ.
prŏdĭgo, prŏdĭgĕre, prŏdēgi, ——, *to lavish, to squander.*
dēgo, dēgĕre, dēgi, ——, C. *of* de *and* ăgo, *to live, to dwell.*
cōgo, cōgĕre, cŏēgi, cŏactum, *to force,* C. *of* con *and* ăgo.
ambĭgo, ambĭgere, ——, *to surround,* C. *of* am *and* ăgo.
Vergo, vergere, ——, *to look towards, to decline, to sink.*

——GO—GI—XI—CTUM.

Tango, tangĕre, tĕtĭgi, tactum, *to touch,* C. *turn* a *into* i,
contingo, contingere, contĭgi, contactum, *to touch, reach.*
attingo, attingere, attĭgi, attactum, *to arrive at, to reach to.*
pertingo, pertingere, pertĭgi, pertactum, *to reach along.*
Lĕgo, lĕgere, lēgī, lectum, *to read, to gather,* C. allĕgo, perlĕgo,
sublĕgo, sublĕgere, sublēgi, sublectum, *to steal, purloin.* Vir.
prælĕgo, rĕlĕgo, *are conjugated like* lĕgo, *but the* Compounds
collĭgo, rĕcoi-ē-sē-dĕ-lĭgo-lĭgere-lēgi-lectum, *turn* ĕ *into* ĭ.
dīlĭgo, dīlĭgere, dīlexi, dīlectum, *to love dearly,* C. dī-lĭgō,
nĕglĭgo, nĕglĭgere, nĕglexi, nĕglectum, *to neglect,* C. nĕc-lĕgo.
intell-īgo-ĭgere-exi-ectum, *to understand, to know,* C. inter-lĕgo.

——GO—GI—CTUM.

Pungo, pungere, pŭpŭgi, punctum, *to sting,* C. *make* punxi,
compungo, compungere, compunxi, compunctum, dis; *but*
rĕpun-go, -gere, repŭpŭgi, *et* repunxi, repunctum, *to vex again.*
pango, pangere, panxi, *et* pĕpĭgi, pactum, *to drive in, to compose.*
Pango, pangere, pĕpĭgi, pactum, *to bargain, to covenant.*
Pango, pāngere pēgi, pactum, *to fix,* C. *change* e *into* i; con-
compingo, com-pingere, -pēgi, -pactum, *to* join together, C. op-
impingo, impingere, impēgi, impactum *to dash against,* C. sup

——GO—GUO—SI—XI—XUM.

Spargo, spargere, sparsi, sparsum, *to spread*, C. *turn* a *into* e.
aspergo, conspergo, inspergo, dispergo, dispersi, dispersum.
Mergo, mergere, mersi, mersum, *to dip*, C. -ĕ-dĕ-im-sub.
Tergo, tergere, tersi, tersum, *to wipe*, C. abs-de-ex-per.
Fīgo, figere, fixī, fixum, *to fix*, C. af-con-rĕ-suf-in, præ-
Ango, angere, anxi, anctum, *to strangle*, *to choke*.
Mingo, mingĕre, minxi, mictum, *to make water*.
Stinguo *is obsolete;* the following are its Compounds,
Distinguo, distinguere, distinxi, distinctum, *to mark*, *divide*.
Extinguo, extinguere, extinxi, extinctum, *to quench*, *appease*.
Restinguo, restinguere, restinxi, restinctum, *to allay*, *put out*.

——HQ—XI—CTUM—LO—LUI.

Trăho, trăhere, traxi, tractum, *to draw*, C. abstrăho, at, rĕ
contrăho, con-trahere, -traxi, -tractum, *to draw together*.
distrăho, distrăhere, distraxi, distractum, *to draw asunder*.
Vĕho, vĕhere, vexi, vectum, *to carry*, C. āvĕho, ad-con-pro.
invĕho, invĕhere, invexi, invectum, *to bring in*, rĕ-trans.
Cŏlo, cŏlere, cŏlui, cultum, *to till*, *worship*, *inhabit*, C. ac.
ēxcŏlo, excŏlere, excŏlui, excultum, *to cultivate*, *improve*.
ŏccŭlo, occŭlere, occŭlui, occultum, *to hide*, *cultivate*, *cover*.
Cōnsŭlo, cōnsŭlere, cōnsŭlŭi, cōnsūltum, *to devise*, *consult*.
Alo, ălere, ălŭi, ălĭtum, et (*per syncopēn*) altum, *to nourish*.
Cello *is obsolete;* the C. ante-ex-præ, *want the* supines.
antĕ-cello, ex-præ-cello, præcellere, præcellŭi, —, *to excel*.
percĕllo, percĕllere, percŭli, percūlsum, *to overthrow*, *strike*.

——LO—LI—SUM.

Pello, pellere, pĕpŭli, pulsum, *to drive*, C. ap-de-rĕ-dis-in.
compĕllo, compellere, cōmpŭli, compulsum, *to compel*.
pro-pello-pellere-pŭli-pulsum, *to push forward*, C. rĕ-per-dis-ex.
Fallo, fallere, fĕfĕlli, falsum, *to deceive*, C. *turns* a *into* e.
rĕfĕllo, rĕfĕllere, rĕfĕlli, —, *to refute*, *to disprove*, *to confute*.
Vello, vellere, velli, *v.* vulsi, vulsum, *to pull*, C. a-con-e-inter.
præ-re-velli, *vel* vulsi-vulsum. C. dē-dī-per-velli-vulsum.
Psallo, psallere, psalli, —, *to sing, or, play on an instrument*.
Tollo, tollere, sustŭli, sublātum, *to lift*, *to take away*.
suffĕro, suffĕrre, sūstŭli, sublātūm, *to suffer*, *endure*.
attollo, attollere, ——, ——, *to take up*, *to raise*, C. ad-de.

——MO—MUI—PSI—TUM.

Frĕmo, frĕmere, frĕmui, frĕmĭtum, *to rage*, C. ăd-con.
affrĕmo, cōnfrĕmo, infrĕmo, perfrĕm-o, -ere, -ŭi, -ĭtum.
Gĕmo, gĕmere, gĕmui, gĕmĭtum, *to groan*, C. aggĕmo.
rĕgĕmo, rĕgĕmere, rĕgem-ui, -ĭtum, C. congĕmo, ingĕmo.
Trĕmo, trĕmere, trĕmŭi, trĕmĭtum, to tremble, C. con-in.
Dēmo, dēmere, dempsi, demptum, to take away, lessen.

Prŏmo, prŏmere, prompsi, promptum, *to bring out*, C. de.
Exprōmo, exprōmere, exprompsi, expromptum, *to draw out*.
Sūmo, sūmere, sumpsi, sumptum, *to take*, C. ab-as-con-re-in.
Cŏmo, cōmere, compsi, comptum, *to deck*, *to dress hair*, C. none.

——MO—MI—PTUM.

Emo, ĕmere, ēmi, emptum, *to buy*, C. *change* ĕ *into* ĭ. ad.
ădĭmo, ădĭmere, ădēmi, ădēmptum, *to take away, take from*.
dirĭmo, dirĭmere, dirēmi, dirēmptum, *to decide, to part*.
exĭmo, exĭmĕre, exēmi, exēmptum, *to take out, to exempt*.
intĕrĭmo, intĕrĭmere, intĕrēmi, intĕremptum, *to kill, consume*.
pĕrĭmo, pĕrĭmere, pĕrēmi, pĕrēmptum, *to kill, destroy, ruin*, C. re.
rĕdĭmo, rĕdĭmere, rĕdēmi, rĕdēmptum, *to redeem, buy back ;* but
cŏĕmo, cŏĕmere, cŏēmi, cŏēmptum, *to buy up*, turns not ĕ into ĭ.
Prĕmo, prĕmere, prēssi, prēssum, *to press, urge*, C. turn ĕ *into* ĭ.
opprĭmo, cōmprĭmo, dēprĭmo, ēxprĭmo, imprĭmo, rĕprĭmo,
supprĭm -o, -ĕre, suppressi, suppressum, *to keep under, suppress*.
Vŏmo, vŏmere, vŏmui, vŏmĭtum, *to throw up from the stomach*.
ēvŏmo, ēvŏmere, ēvŏmui, ēvŏmĭtum, *to throw off the stomach*.

——NO—UI—NI—TUM.

Pōno, pōnere, pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum, *to put, to place*, C. ante-re-sē.
āppōno, appōnere, appŏsui, appŏsitum, *to add, join*, C. com-de.
īmpōno, impōnere, impŏsŭi, impŏsĭtum, *to lay on*, C. dis-op.
Gīgno, gīgnere, gĕnŭi, gĕnĭtum, *to beget*, C. con-in-e-pro.
Căno, cănere, cĕcĭni, cantum, *to sing*, C. *give* -cĭnŭi-centum.
āccĭno, āccĭnere, āccĭnŭi, āccēntum, *to sing in concert*, C. in-con.
rĕcĭno, rĕcĭnere, rĕcĭnŭi, rĕcēntum, *to sing again*, C. præ-suc-
Temno, temnere, tempsi, temptum, *to despise, to slight*.
Contemno, contemnere, contempsi, contemptum, *to contemn*.

——NO—VI—TUM.

Sperno, spernere, sprēvi, sprētum, *to slight, scorn*, C. dĕ-in-pro
Sterno, sternere, strāvi, strātum, *to lay flat, to prostrate*.
Sĭno, sĭnere, sīvi, sĭtum, *to permit, to let, to suffer, to allow*.
dēsĭno, dēsĭnere, dēsīvi, *et* dēsĭi, dēsĭtum, *to end, to leave off*.
Lĭno, lĭnere, līni, līvi, lēvi, lĭtum, *to anoint*, C. al-circum-lĭno,
illĭno, illĭnere, illīni, illīvi, illĭtum, *to smear on*, C. ob-re-sub.
oblĭno, oblĭnĕre, oblīni, oblīvi, oblĭtum, *to daub, to defame*.
Cerno, cernere, [crevi, cretum] *to see, to decree, to behold*, C.
dēcerno, dēcērnere, dēcrēvi, dēcrētum, *to determine, purpose*.
dīscerno, dīscērnere, dīscrēvi, dīscrētum, *to distinguish*.
Incērno, incērnere, incrēvi, incrētum, *to sift, to mix*. Hor.

——PO—PSI—PTUM.

Carpo, carpere, carpsi, carptum, *to pluck*, C. turn a into e.
decerpo, decerpere, decerpsi, decerptum, *to pluck off*, C. dis.

Clĕpo, clĕpere, clepsi, cleptum, *to steal, pilfer, to cover*
Rēpo, rēpere, repsi, reptum, *to creep,* C. cor-e-ir-ob-sub.
Scalpo, scalpere, scalpsi, scalptum, *to scratch, to scrape.*
Sculpo, sculpere, sculpsi, sculptum, *to carve, to engrave.*
Strĕpo, strĕpere, strĕpŭi, strepĭtum, *to make a noise,* C. ad-in.
Rumpo, rumpere, rūpi, ruptum, *to break,* C. ab-cor-e-ir-per.

——QUO—XI—QUI—CTUM.

Cŏquo, cŏquere, coxi, coctum, *to boil, to bake,* C. con-de-in.
dēcŏquo, dēcŏquere, decōxi, decoctum, *to boil away, ruin.*
Linquo, linquere, līqui, —, *to leave, to forsake,* C. dē-rĕ-linquo.
dēlinquo, dēlinquere, dēlīqui, dēlīctum, *to offend, fail in duty.*
rĕlīnquo, relinquere, relīqui, relictum, *to leave behind.*
derĕ-linquo, -linquere, -līqui, -lictum, *to leave altogether.*

——RO—IVI—TUM—SUM.

Quæro, quærere, quæsīvi, quæsītum, *to seek,* C. *turn æ into* ī.
ācquīro, ācquīrere, ācquīsīvi, ācquisītum, *to acquire,* C. in-dis.
Tĕro, tĕrĕre, trīvi, trītum, *to wear, rub, bruise,* C. dē-con-in-pro.
dētĕro, dētĕrere, dētrīvi, dētrĭtum, *to rub out, lessen, wear out.*
Verro, verrere, verri, versum, *to sweep, brush,* C. a-con-e-per.
Uro, ūrere, ussi, ustum, *to burn,* C. āmbūro, cōmbūro, ad-in.
Curro, currere, cŭcŭrri, cursum, *to run, to fly, to flow as a river.*
C. ac-con-de-dis-ex-in-oc-per-præ-pro-cucurri *et* -curri, -cursum
C. circumcurro,-re-suc-trans-curro, *have mostly* -curri, -cursum.
Gĕro, gĕrere, gēssi, gēstum, *to carry,* C. ag-con-digĕro,-in-gĕro.
ēgĕro, ēgĕrĕrĕ, ēgēssī, egestum, *to throw out, cast out,* C. sug-
rĕgĕro, rĕgĕrere, rĕgessi, rĕgēstum, *to retort, cast back.* Hor.
Fĕro, fērrĕ, tŭli, lătum, *to bring,* C. præfĕro, prō-dē-pēr-præ.
suffĕro, suffērre, —,—, *to bear, abide, suffer : seldom used.*

——RO—EVI—ITUM.

Sĕro, sĕrere, sēvi, sătum, *to sow, plant,* C. *have* -sēvi, -sĭtum.
āssĕro, āssĕrere, assēvi, assĭtum, *to sow, plant, plant near.*
cōnsĕro, consĕrere, consēvi, consĭtum, *to plant together.*
īnsĕro, īnsĕrere, īnsēvi, īnsĭtum, *to implant, to plant in,* C. ob-sub.
ōbsĕro, obsĕrere, obsēvi, obsĭtum, *to plant, to set, to sow about.*

——RO—RUI—ERTUM.

Sĕro, sĕrere, sĕrŭi, sertum, *to plait, wreathe, to join.*
āssĕro, āssĕrere, āssĕrŭi, āssertum, *to claim, to assert,*
consĕro, cōnsĕrere, consĕrŭi, consērtum, *to tack together,*
īnsĕro, īnsĕrere, īnsĕrui, īnsĕrtum, *to put in, to insert,*
dēsĕro, dēsĕrere, dēsĕrŭi, desertum, *to leave off,* to forsake,
dissĕro, dissĕrere, dissĕrŭi, dissertum, *to treat of,* to reason.
~~ro, ēdissĕrere, ēdissĕrŭi, ēdissertum, *to declare.* Virg.
exĕrere, ēxĕrui, exērtum, *to thrust out,* to exert, C. exsĕrc

——SO—SIVI—SITUM.

Accērso, accērsere, accērsīvi, accērsītum, *to send for.*
Arcēsso, arcēssere, arcēssīvi, arcēssītum, *to send for.*
Căpēsso, căpēssere, căpēssīvi, căpēssītum, *to take in hand.*
Făcēsso, facēssere, facēssīvi, facēssītum, *to accomplish, to do.*
Lăcēsso, lăcēssere, lăcēssīvi, lăcēssītum, *to provoke.*
Vīso, vīsere, vīsi, —, *to go to see, to visit,* C. in-rĕ-viso.
Incesso, incēssere, incēssi, —, *to assault, to attack, to vex.*
Pīns-o, -ere, -ŭi, pinsĭtum, *et* pinsi, pinsum, pīstum, *to bake.*

——TO—UI—XI—XUM.

Flecto, flectere, flexi, flexum, *to bend,* C. de-in-re-flecto.
Plecto, plectere, plexui *et* plexi, plexum, *to plait,* C. im.
Necto, nectere, nexui *et* nexi, nexum, *to tie,* C. an-con-in.
Pecto, pectere, pexui, pexi, pexum, *to comb, to dress,* C. de-re.
Mĕto, mĕtere, messui, messum, *to reap, to mow,* C. dē-præ.
Dēmĕto, dēmĕtere, dēmēssui, dēmessum, *to reap, to cut off.*
Pĕto, pĕtere, pĕtivi, pĕtītum, *to seek,* C. appĕto, compĕto, im.
expĕto, expĕtĕre, expĕtīvi, expetītum, *to desire much,* C. re.
rĕpĕto, rĕpĕtere, rĕpĕtīvi, rĕpĕtītum, *to repeat, to ask back.*
oppĕt-o, -ĕre, -īvi, -ītŭm, *to undergo death, to die, suffer,* C. sub.
Suppĕto, suppĕtere, suppĕ-tīvi, -tītum, *to help, to supply, to be.*
Mitto, mittĕre, mīsi, missum, *to send,* C. a-com-im-pro-ē-sum.
āmitto, āmittere, āmīsi, āmissum, *to lose,* C. di-dis-re-præ-ob.
ŏmitto, ŏmittĕre, ŏmīsi, ŏmīssŭm, *to omit, to lay aside,* C. sub-
prōmitto, prōmittere, prōmīsi, prōmissŭm, *to promise, engage.*

——TO—SI—SUM—TUM.

Verto, vertere, verti, versum, *to turn, change,* C. animad.
ănĭmādver-to-tere-tī-sum, *to observe, perceive, to punish,* C. in.
āverto, āvertere, āverti, āversum, *to turn from, avert, remove.*
Sterto, stertere, stertui, —, *to snore, to snort,* C. destert-o-ere-ui,
Sisto, sistere, stĭti, stătum, *to stop, introduce, to summon.* Act.
Sisto, sistere, stĕti, stătŭm, *to stand still.* Neut. C. stiti, stĭtum.
assīsto, assīstere, āstĭtī, astītŭm, *to stand by, to assist,* C. de.
dēsisto, dēsistere, dēstĭtī, dēstĭtŭm, *to leave off, to desist,* C. ob.
obsisto, obsistere, obstĭtī, obstĭtŭm, *to stop, to oppose, hinder.*
rĕsisto, rĕsistere, restĭtī, restĭtŭm, *to resist, halt, to stay, oppose.*
sūbsīsto, subsistere, substĭtī, substĭtŭm, *to stop, to stand still.*

——VO—XI—VI—TUM.

Vīvo, vīvere, vixi, victum, *to live,* C. con-re-sŭper-vīvo.
Solvo, solvere, solvi, sŏlūtum, to loose, C. ab-de-re-solvo.
Volvo, volvere, volvi, vŏlūtum, to roll, C. ad-con-de-volvo.
Texo, texere, texui, textum, to weave, C. ad-con-re-sub-tex

DEPONENT VERBS in —SCOR, *of the third Conjugation.*

Adĭpīscor, ădĭpīsci, ădeptus sum, *to get, obtain.*
Commĭniscor, cōmmĭnīsci, cōmmēntus sum, *to devise, invent.*
dēfĕtīscor, dēfĕtīsci, dēfēssus sum, *to be weary,* from *fătīscŏr.*
Depāscor, depāsci, depastus sum, *to eat, to feed upon.*
Expergīscor, expergīsci, expērrēctus sum, *to awake.*
Irascor, īrāsci, īrātus sum, *to be angry, to be displeased.*
Nancīscŏr, nancīsci, nāctus sum, *to get, to obtain.*
Nāscŏr, nāsci, nātus sum, *to be born,* C. ad-e-re-sub.
Oblīviscor, oblīvīsci, oblĭtus sum, *to forget, to omit, pass by.*
Pacīscŏr, pacīsci, pactus sum, *to agree, to bargain, covenant.*
Prŏficīscŏr, prŏficīsci, prŏfectus sum, *to go, to go a journey.*
Rĕminiscŏr, remĭnīsci, *recordatus sum, to remember.*
Ulcīscor, ulcīsci, ultus sum, *to revenge, to take revenge for.*
Vescor, vesci, *pastus* sum, *to eat, to be fed;* from *pascor.*

——TOR—QUOR—BOR.

Amplector, amplecti, amplexus sum, *to embrace, surround.*
Complector, complĕcti, complexus sum, *to comprise.*
Divertor, dīverti, dīversus sum, *to lodge, to lodge at an inn.*
Nītor, nītī, nīsus, *et* nixus sum, *to endeavor,* C. an-con-nitŏr.
ēnītor, ēnīti, enīsus sum, *to endeavor, to climb, strain hard.*
ēnītor, ēnīti, ēnixa sum, *to bring forth, to travail in birth.*
Frŭor, frŭi, fructus *et* fruĭtus sum, *to enjoy, to take the profit of.*
Fungor, fungi, functus sum, *to discharge an office,* C. de.
Lābor, lābi, lapsus sum, *to slip, run down,* C. allābor-col-re-il-e.
Lĭquor, lĭqui, *liquefactus* sum, *to melt, to be melted, to drop.*
Lŏquor, lŏqui, lŏcŭtus sum, *to speak,* C. al-col-e-lŏquor.
Quĕror, quĕri, questus sum, *to complain,* C. inter-præ-con.
Prævertor, præverti, —, *to get before, outstrip, anticipate.* Hor.
Rĕvertor, rĕverti, reversus sum, *to return, to come back.*
Sĕquŏr, sĕqui, sĕcūtus sum, *to follow,* C. as-con-ex-in-ob-sĕquor.
Utor, ūti, ūsŭs sum, *to use,* C. ăb-ūtor, -ūti, -ūsus sum, *to abuse.*

——IOR—RIOR—TIOR.

Grădior, grădī, gressus sum, *to go,* C. *turn* ă *into* ĕ. C. ad.
āggrĕdior, aggrĕdī, aggressus sum, *to attack,* C. ad-con.
ēgrĕdĭor, ēgrĕdī, ēgressus sum, *to go out,* of *ē* and *grădĭor.*
ēgrĕdĭor, ēgrĕdī, ēgressus sum, *to go beyond,* C. extra.   Cæs.
īngrĕdĭor, ingrĕdī, ingressus sum, *to enter, to go in.*
Mŏrior, mŏri, mortŭus sum, *to die,* C. com-e-mŏrior.
Orĭor, orĕrĭs, *v.* ŏrīrĭs, (*seldom* ŏrī,) ŏrīri, ostus sum, *to rise.*
Pătĭŏr, pătī, passus sum, *to suffer,* C. compătĭŏr, perpĕtĭŏr.

QUARTA CONJUGATIO.

Quartă dăt IVI Prætĕrĭto ăc ITUM-quĕ Sŭpĭnō.

Audĭo, audīrĕ, audīvī, audītŭm, *to hear.*

EXAMPLES.
——DIO—TIO—NIO.

Ambĭo, ambīre, ambīvi, ambītum, *to court, to go round.*
Obēdio, obēdīre, obēdīvi, obēdītum, *to obey,* C. *of* ob-audio.
Cĭo, cīre, cīvi, cītum, *to move,* C. accĭo-con-in-ex-per-cĭo.
excĭo, excire, excivi, excītum, *to excite, to rouse, to quicken.*
Condĭo, condire, condivi, condītum, *to season meat, to pickle.*
Custōdio, custōdire, custōdivi, custōdītum, *to guard.*
Erŭdĭo, ērŭdīre, ērŭdivi, ērŭdītum, *to instruct, to teach.*
Expĕdio, expĕdīre, expĕdivi, expĕdītum, *to show, extricate.*
Impĕdio, impĕdire, impĕdivi, impĕdītum, *to hinder, entangle.*
Irrētio, irrētire, irrētivi, irrētītum, *to catch* (as *with a net.*)
Fīnĭo, fīnire, fīnivi, fīnitum, *to finish, to end, conclude,* C. de.
Fastīdio, fastīdire, fastīdivi, fastīdītum, *to disdain, to scorn.*
Lēnio, lēnire, lēnivi, lēnitum, *to ease, mitigate, appease,* C. de.
Mollio, mollire, mollivi, mollitum, *to soften, mollify, effeminate.*
Mūtio, mŭtire, mūtivi, mūtītum, *to mutter, to speak softly.*
Præsāgio, præsāgire, præsāgivi, præsāgitum, *to guess, foresee.*

——NIO—SCIO—TRIO—LIO.

Mūnio, mūnire, mūnivi, mūnitum, *to fortify, to strengthen.*
Nēscio, nēscire, nēscivi, nēscītum, *to know not, to be ignorant.*
Nūtrio, nūtrire, nūtrivi, nūtrītum, *to nourish, to nurse.*
Partio, partire, partivi, partitum, *to divide,* C. im-dis-pertio.
Pŏlio, pŏlire, pŏlivi, pŏlitum, *to polish, to trim, to embellish.*
Pūnio, pūnire, pūnivi, pūnītum, *to punish, to chastise.*
Rĕdĭmio, rĕdĭmīre, rĕdĭmivi, rĕdĭmītum, *to crown.* VIR.
Scio, scire, scivi, scītum, *to know, to understand, be skilful in.*
Sălio, sălire, sălivi, sălitum, *to salt, to season with salt.*
Servio, servire, servivi, servītum, *to serve, to obey.*
Sĭtio, sĭtire, sĭtivi, sĭtītum, *to thirst, to desire earnestly, covet.*
Sōpio, sōpire, sōpivi, sōpitum, *to lull, to put to sleep.*
Vestio, vestire, vestivi, vestitum, *to clothe, to array.*

EXCEPTIONS.

Singūltio, *singultire,* singultivi, singultum, *to sob.*
Sĕpĕlio, *sĕpĕlivi,* sĕpĕlire, sĕpultum, *to bury,* to inter.
Vincĭo, vincire, vinxi, vinctum, *to bind,* to tie, wrap, C. de-e-r
Sancĭo, sancire, sanxi, sanctum, *to establish,* to ratify.

I

Amĭcĭo, ămĭcīre, ămĭcui, *et* ămixi, ămictum, *to clothe.*
Sălio, sălire, sălŭi, *et* sălĭi, saltum, *to leap,* C. *turn* ă *into* ĭ ; *as,*
assĭlio, assĭlire, assĭlŭi, *et* assĭlii, assultum, *to leap against.*
Con-dis-de-ex-in-re-sub-super, C. *have the supines ;* but
absĭlio, circumsĭlio, prōsĭlio, *want* the supines.
Sēpio, sēpire, sēpsi, septum, *to hedge,* C. circum-dis-ob-præ.
Haurio, haurire, hausi, haustum, *to draw,* C. de-exhaurio.
Sentio, sentire, sensi, sensum, *to think,* C. as-con-dis-præ.
Sarcio, sarcire, sarsi, sartum, *to patch, to mend, repair,* C. re.
Fārcio, fārcire, fārsi, fārtŭm, *to stuff,* C. *change* a *into* e.
confercio, confercire, confersi, confertum, *to stuff,* confertus.
rĕfercio, rĕfercire, rĕfersi, rĕfertum, *to stuff,* Part. refertus.

——CIO—RIO—NIO.

Fulcio, fulcire, fulsi, fultum, *to prop, to support,* C. con-ef.
Fĕrio, fĕrire, percussi, percussum, (*from* percŭtio) *to strike.*
Vēnĕo, vēnire, vēnivi, vēnĭi, vēnum, vendĭtus sum, *to be sold.*
Vĕnĭo, vĕnire, vēni, ventum, *to come,* C. ad-ante-con-de.
invĕnio, invĕnire, invēni, inventum, *to find, to invent.*

DESIDERATIVE VERBS, *as* cœnātŭ-rĭŏ, -rire, *to desire to sup, want*
the Perfect, *and the* Supines ; *except*

Partŭrio, partŭrire, partŭrivi, —, *to be in labor, to bring forth.*
Nuptŭrio, nuptŭrire, nuptŭrivi, —, *to desire to marry.*
Esŭrio, ēsŭrire, ēsŭrivi, *to desire to eat, be hungry,* have Perfects.

DEPONENT VERBS *of the* fourth Conjugation.

Assentĭor, assentiri, assensus sum, *to agree, to assent.*
Blandĭor, blandīri, blandītus sum, *to flatter, to compliment.*
Expĕrior, expĕrīri, expertus sum, *to try, to experience.*
Largior, largiri, largītus sum, *to bestow,* C. ēlargior.
Mentior, mentiri, mentītus sum, *to tell a lie,* C. ad.
Mĕtior, mĕtiri, mensus sum, *to measure,* C. dĭ-ē-con.

——IOR—DIOR—RIOR.

Mōlĭor, mōliri, mōlītus sum, *to project, to plot,* C. rĕ-de.
Ordĭor, ordīri, orsus, *et* ordītŭs sum, *to begin regularly, to write.*
exordĭor, exordīri, exorsus sum, *to make an introduction.*
Orĭor, ŏrīri, *seldom* ŏrī, ortus sum, *to rise up, rise as the sun.*
ădŏrĭor, adorīri, adortus sum, *to attack, to attempt, accost.*
cŏŏrĭor, coorīri, coortus sum, *to arise like a storm,* C. con.
exĕrĭor, exorīri, exortus sum, *to rise out, to spring up,* C. ob.
Oppĕrior, oppĕrīri, oppertus sum, *to wait for, to stay for.*
Pŏtĭor, pŏtīrĭs, *et* pŏtĕrĭs, pŏtīri, *seldom* pŏtī, pŏtītus sum, *to get.*
Sortĭor, sortīri, sortītus sum, *to obtain by lot, to cast lots.*

NEUTER VERBS *of the* fourth Conjugation.

Balbūtĭo, balbūtire, —, —, *to stammer, to lisp.*
Cæcūtio, cæcūtire, —, —, *to be dim-sighted, to be blind.*
Ineptĭo, ĭneptire, —, —, *to talk foolishly, to trifle.*
Effūtĭo, effūtire, —, *to babble,* or *blab out.*
Gestio, gestire, gestivi, *to leap for joy, to rejoice greatly.*
Sævio, sævire, sævivi, *et* sævĭi, sævĭtum, *to be cruel.*
Sŭperbio, sŭperbire, sŭperbivi, sŭperbĭtum, *to be proud.*

Vērba haud Sīmplĭcĭa hæc ; cōmpōsta āt sæpĕ vĭdēmus,

Cellŏ, nŭŏ, stinguŏ, fēndō, grŭŏ, sīdĕrŏ, cāndo,
Et mĭnĕŏ, spĕcĭŏ, fūto, dŭŏ, sāgĭo, pĭlo,
Frăgŏr, ŭtĕm, pĕrĭŏr, pĕdĭŏ, bŭŏ, nīvĕŏ, mīngo,
Ac rŭdĭŏ, clinō, lăcĭŏ, păgŏ, tāmĭnŏ, flīgo,
Staurŏ, lĕŏ, rītō, plĕo, nīdĕŏ, stīgŏ, fătīscor,
Et stĭnŏ, fūtĭŏ, rētĭŏ, cūmbō, pēllo *ĕt* ăpīscor,
Cum paucīs ălĭis quæ jăm nōn dĭcĕrĕ prōmptum.

OF COMPOUND VERBS.

COMPOUND VERBS mostly follow the *form* and *quantity* of their respective simples; as, *ădămo* of *ămo ; ēdŏceo* of *dŏcĕo ; dētĕgo* of *tĕgo ; ŏbēdio* of *audio ; occĭdo* of *cædo ;* occĭdo of *cădo ;*
But some Compounds *change,* or, *add*—others *lose* certain *letters* of their simples; this will be shown by the following

RECAPITULATIONS.

I. Dāmnō, lāctŏ, săcrŏ, fāllo, ārceo, tracto ; fătīscor, Partĭŏ, cārpŏ, pătrō, scāndo, spārgō, părĭŏ*que,* change *a* into *e.*
C. con-de-con-re-ex, (but *retracto*) de-de-im-de-in-ad-re-com-

II. Nāta hăbeō, lăteō, sălio, stătŭō, cădŏ, lædo, Pangŏ *sĭmŭl* pēgī, cănŏ, quæro, cædo, cĕcĭdi, Tango, ĕgeō, tĕnĕō, tăcĕō, săpĭō, răpĭŏ*que,* turn *ă, æ, ĕ,* into *ĭ.*
C. ex-de-in-con-re-il-com-oc-re-in-con-ind-de-re-de-di.

C. Pōsthăbeo, *to esteem less,* does not change the first vowel.
C. Dēlĭtĕo, *to lie hid, to be hid,* alone turns *ă* into *ĭ.*
C. Interlăteo, perlăteo, sublăteo, *never do change* ă *into* ĭ.

III. *Hæc* făcĭŏ*que,* rĕgō, sĕdĕŏ*que* ĕmŏ, dant ăgo, frāngo, *Et* căpĭo, jăcĭō, lăcĭŏ, spĕcĭō, prĕmo, pango, change the first *vowel of the* Present, *but not* of the Perfect Tense, into ĭ.

C. ad, af, di, con, ex, rĕ, rĕd, ăd, ef, ac, rĕ, pel, per, im, c *But* cĭrcŭmăgo, pĕrăgo, sătăgo, *never change* a into ĭ.

IV. Calco, salto—*change* a *into* u *in their* Compounds; *as*,
Concūl-co,—care,—cavi,—conculcātum, *to tread upon, ruin.*
insulto, insultare, insultavi, insultatum, *to insult, to domineer.*

V. Claudo, quătio, lăvo, *lose* a *in the* C. ex-per-di-pro-ē-in.

VI. C. *of* Plaudo, *change* au *into* o; com-dis-ex-sup-plōdo.
But applaudo, circumplaudo, *do not ever change* au *into* o.

Prætĕrĭtum Actīvæ *ĕt* Passīvæ vōcĭs hăbēnt hæc.

Jūr-o-are-avi *tĕmĕrē*-atum; jūrātŭs sum *judicio, to swear in court.*
Pran-deo-dēre-di *jam nunc* -sum; pransus sum *dūdum, to dine.*
Cœn-o-are-avi, cœnatus sum, *to sup*, cœnatus, *having supped.*
Pōt-o-are-avi-atum, pōtum, pōtus sum, *to drink*, pōtus, *drunken.*
Tĭtŭbo, tĭtŭb-are-avi-ātum-ātus sum, *to stumble*, tĭtŭbātus.
Că-reo-rēre-rŭĭ-ssus sum, ca-ssum *et* -rĭtum; cassus, *empty.*
Plăceo, plă-cēre-cŭĭ-cĭtus sum, *to please*, plăcĭtus, *pleasing.*
Suēsc-o-ĕre, suē-vi-tus sum, *to accustom, to be accustomed.*
Fī-do-dĕrĕ-di, fīsus sum, *to trust*, C. confī-do-dĕre-di-sus sum.

Impersonal Verbs *having* two *Perfects*.

Hæc *tædet*que, *lĭcĕt*, *lĭbĕt*, āc *pŭdĕt*, ēt *pĭgĕt* usque,
Et *lŭbĕt*, en! spēctātŏ dŭās, ĭmĭtāntĭa, formas.

Lĭc-ĕt-ēbăt-ŭĭt-ĭtŭm est *v.* fuĭt-ŭĕrăt-ĭtum ĕrăt *v.* fŭĕrăt-ēbĭt.
Mĭs-ĕrēt-ĕrēbăt-ĕrŭĭt-ertum est *v.* fuĭt, mĭser-tum ĕrăt-ēbit.
Tædĕt, tædŭit, pertæsum est *vel* fuĭt, tædēre, *to be wearied.*
Lĭbĕt, lĭbŭit, lĭbĭtum est *v.* fuĭt, lĭbēre, *to have a mind, please.*
Pŭdet, pŭdŭit, pŭdĭtum est *vĕl* fūĭt, pŭdēre, *to be ashamed.*
Pĭget, pĭgŭit, pĭgĭtum est *vĕl* fuĭt, pĭgēre, *to be grieved.*
Plăcet, plăcēbăt, plăcŭit, plăcĭtum est, plăcēre, *to be pleased.*

Verbs *differing in* conjugation, quantity, *and* signification.

Dĭco, dĭcare, dicavi, dicātum, *to dedicate, to consecrate.*
Dīco, dīcĕre, dixi, dictum, *to tell, to say, to call.*
prædĭco, prædĭcare, prædĭcavi, prædĭcātum, *to declare.*
prædīco, prædīcĕre, prædixi, prædictum, *to foretell.*
Occĭdo, occĭdĕre, occĭdi, occisum, *to kill, to murder*
Occĭdo, occĭdĕre, occĭdi, occāsum, *to fall, to set.*
Edo, ēdĕre, ēdĭdi, ēdĭtum, *to publish, to tell, to utter.*
Edo, ēdĕre, 'ēdi, ēsum, *raro* ēstum, *to eat, to consume.*
Contingo, contingere, continxi, continctum, to anoint.
Contingo, contingere, contĭgi, contactum, to touch.
Cōlo, cōlare, cōlavi, cōlatum, *to strain, purge*, refine.
Cŏlo, cŏlere, cŏlui, cultum, *to till, to worship*, pay court to.

Edŭco, ēdŭcāre, ēdŭcāvi, ēdŭcātum, *to train up, to educate.*
Edŭco, ēdūcĕre, ēdūxi, ēdūctum, *to lead out, to bring out.*
Lĕgo, lēgāre, lēgāvi, lēgātum, *to appoint, to bequeath.*
Lĕgo, lĕgĕre, lēgi, lectum, *to read, to gather, to steal.*
Vădo, vădāre, vădāvi, vădātum, *to wade, to wade over.*
Vādo, vādĕre, vāsi, vāsum, *to go, to march, to move, to ford.*

Vᴇʀʙs having the same *present*, but a different *conjugation.*

Aggĕro, āggĕrare, āggĕravi, āggĕrātum, *to heap up.*
Aggĕro, āggĕrĕre, aggēssi, aggestum, *to bring together.*
Appello, appēllāre, appēllāvi, appellātum, *to call, address.*
Appello, appēllĕre, appŭli, appulsum, *to land, to bring to land.*
Compello, compēllāre, compellavi, compellatum, *to address.*
Compello, compēllĕre, compŭli, compulsum, *to force.*
Collĭgo, cōllĭgāre, cōllĭgāvi, collĭgātum, *to bind, to tie.*
Collĭgo, cŏllĭgĕre, collēgi, collēctum, *to gather together.*
Conster-nŏ-nāre-nāvĭ-nātum, *to astonish, to affright.*
Constērno, constērnĕre, constrāvī, constrātum, *to strew, pave.*
Effĕro, effĕrāre, effĕravi, effĕrātum, *to enrage, make wild.*
Effĕro, efferre, extŭli, ēlātum, *to express, bring out.*
Fundō, fundāre, fundāvi, fundātum, *to found, establish.*
Fŭndo, fūndĕre, fūdi, fūsŭm, *to pour out, to spill.*
Mandō, māndārĕ, mandāvi, mandātum, *to command.*
Māndo, māndĕrĕ, māndi, mānsum, *to chew, to eat.*
Obsĕro, obsĕrāre, obsĕrāvi, obsĕratum, *to lock, bar, bolt.*
Obsĕro, obsĕrĕre, obsēvi, obsĭtum, *to plant, to set.*
Vŏlo, vŏlāre, vŏlāvi, vŏlātum, *to fly, to go quickly.*
Vŏlo, vēllĕ, vŏlŭi, —, *to be willing, to will, desire, wish.*

Vᴇʀʙs which have the same *Perfect*, are

Fulgĕo,—fulsi ; fulcĭo,—fulsi ; lŭcĕo,—luxi ; lūgĕo,—luxi.
Cresco,—crēvi ; cerno,—crēvi ; păvĕo,—pāvi ; pasco,—pāvi.
Pendĕo,—pĕpēndī, *to depend ;* pendo,—pĕpēndi, *to esteem.*
Aceo,—acŭi, *to be sour;* acūo,—acui, *to whet.*

Vᴇʀʙs which have the same *Supines*, are

Cresco,—crētum, *to grow ;* cerno, [cretum] *to behold.*
Sto,—statum, *to stand ;* sisto,—statum, *to stop.*
Tĕnĕo,—tentum, *to hold ;* tendo,—tentum, *to stretch.*
Verto,—versum, *to turn ;* verro,—versum, *to brush.*
Vinco,—victum, *to conquer;* vivo,—victum, *to live.*

The following *Verbs* in—EO—IO, are of the *first conjugation.*

Hæc bĕŏ, commĕŏ, *dā* crĕŏ, calcĕŏ, nausĕŏ, *primæ,*
Amplĭŏ, concĭlĭŏ, brĕvĭŏ, crŭcĭŏ, lănĭŏque
Luxŭrĭŏ, fŭrĭŏ, rădĭŏ, sŏcĭŏ, vĭtĭŏ *sic.*
Somnĭŏ, saucĭŏ, reppŭdio, āllĕvĭŏque̅ pĭŏque
Nuncĭŏ, *cum* vărĭŏ, spŏlĭŏ, sătĭŏ, dătŏ *primæ.*

APPENDIX.

Containing Grammatical Definitions *or* Explications of Terms *used in the* preceding *and* subsequent parts *of this* Work.

ALL *words* whatsoever, are either *simple* or *compound*.

1. A SIMPLE word is that which was never more than one; as, *justŭs*, *lĕgo*.

2. A COMPOUND word is that which is made up of two or more words; as, *injustŭs, perlĕgo, dĕrĕlinquo*.

3. All words whatever, are either *primitive* or *derivative*.

4. A PRIMITIVE word is that which comes from no other word; as, *·ustŭs, lĕgo*.

5. A DERIVATIVE word is that which comes from another word; as, *justĭtĭă, lectio*.

6. A COLLECTIVE noun signifies many in the singular number; as, *pŏpŭlŭs*, the people, *multĭtŭdo*, a multitude, *turba*, a crowd.

7. INTERROGATIVES are used in asking a question; as, *quĭs?* who? *quālis?* what kind? *quantŭs?* how great? *quŏt?* how many? but

8. INDEFINITES never ask a question; as, *quĭs*, any one; *quālĭs*, such as; *quantŭs*, as great; *quŏt*, as many.

9. PATRONYMIC nouns signify *pedigree*, or *extraction; as, Atrīdēs*, the son of *Atreus; Nĕrēis*, the daughter of *Nĕrĕŭs; Mĭnÿĕĭăs*, the daughter of *Mĭnÿās*.
Patronymics in *dēs* and *nē* are of the first declension, *Atrīdēs, Nĕrīnē*.
Patronymics in *is* and *as* are of the third declension, *Nĕrēis*.
Some *Patronymics* end in -*ĭŭs*, -*ĭă*; as, *Saturnĭŭs*, the son of *Saturn; Saturnĭă*, the daughter of *Saturn*.

10. PATRIAL, or GENTILE nouns denote *countries; as, Afer, Amĕrĭcānŭs, Athēnĭensĭs, Arpīnās, Cŏlōmbĭānŭs, Scŏtŭs*.

11. POSSESSIVES are adjectives derived from substantives either *proper*, or *appellative*, signifying *possession*, or *property*; as, *Hercŭlĕŭs, Persĭcŭs, Phĭlădĕlphĭcŭs, păternŭs, herīlĭs, fœmĭnĕŭs, cœlestĭs;* from *Hercŭlēs, Persĭcŭs, păter, herus, fœmĭna, cœlum*, of, or belonging to, *Hercŭlēs, &c.*

12. PRIMITIVE, or *personal* pronouns, are *ĕgo, tū, sŭī, nōs, vōs*, [*alĭŭs*.]

13. POSSESSIVE pronouns are *mĕŭs, tŭŭs, sŭŭs, nŏstĕr, vĕstĕr*, [*ăliĕnŭs*.]
[TUUS always follows the singular; as, *tū nĕglĭgĭs tŭăm lectĭōnĕm*, you neglect your lesson ; VESTER always follows the plural ; as, *vōs tuĕmĭnī vĕstrăm pătrĭăm*, defend ye your country.]

14. DIMINUTIVE nouns import a *lessening* of the signification; as, *lĭbellŭs*, a little book, from *lĭber*, a book; *chartŭlă*, a little paper, from *charta*, a paper; *ŏpŭscŭlŭm*, a little work, from *ŏpŭs*, a work; *pallĭdŭlŭs*, a little pale, from *pallĭdŭs*, pale.
Diminutives end in *lŭs-lă-lŭm*, and are generally of the same gender as their primitives.

15. VERBALS are substantive, or adjective nouns, derived from verbs; as, *vērsĭo*, a version, from *verto*, to turn.

16. PARTITIVES or partitive *nouns, signify a part of many, or many severally*, and, *as it were, one by one*; as, *ullŭs*, any; *nullŭs*, none; *quĭsquĭ every one*.

1. ABBREVIATIONS, or abbreviated words, always ought to have a *period* after them; as, *M. Marcus, T. Tullius,* i. e. id est.

2. ACCENT *is the rising of the voice* on certain syllables in a word.

3. ANAPHORA, (*Repetition,*) is a figure, which gracefully repeats the *same word,* or the *same meaning* in different words; as,
Et nūnc ŏmnĭs ăgĕr, nūnc ŏmnĭs partŭrĭt arbŏs. *Vir.*

4. ANTECEDENT, is the word going before—that which goes before the Relative.

5. ASYNDETON is the omission of a conjunction; as, Deus Optĭmŭs Maxĭmŭs, *for* Deus Optĭmŭs, *et* Maxĭmŭs.

6. CADENCE *is the falling of the voice* on one or more words in a sentence.

7. POLYSYNDETON is the redundancy of a Copulative Conjunction; as,
Una Eurŭsquĕ Nŏtŭsquĕ rŭŭnt crĕbĕrquĕ prŏcĕllis.

8. ARTIFICIAL ORDER is when the words are so ranged as to render them most agreeable to the ear: all the ancient *Greek* and *Latin* classics are so arranged. But

9. NATURAL ORDER is when the words of a sentence naturally flow one after another, in the same order with the conceptions of our minds.

10. EMPHASIS *is the elevation of the voice* upon a *certain word* or words.
EMPHATICAL words are those which have an elevation of the voice in a sentence.

11. ENALLAGE is *the changing* of one *Noun* for another; as, Orātŏr, for Cĭcĕro; or, of one *Mood* for another; or, of one *Tense* for another, as,—Tu dĭc, mēcŭm quŏ pīgnŏrĕ cērtēs. Vir. *Do you say, for what wager you* would *contend with me?*—Certēs, to suit the verse, is put for cērtārēs.

12. ELLIPSIS is the *want of a word* to supply the regular construction.

13. HENDIADYS is when that which is properly but *one* thing, is so expressed as if there were *two;* as, Pătĕrīs lĭbamŭs ĕt auro, Virg. *for* lĭbamŭs aurĕīs pătĕrīs, *we drink out of golden bowls.*

14. HYPALLAGE changes *the order of construction* in a sentence; as,
In nŏva fērt ănĭmŭs mūtatas dicĕrĕ fŏrmās. Ov.
For Anĭmŭs fērt (me) dīcĕrĕ cōrpŏră mūtatā ĭn nŏvas formas.

15. HYPERBATON is that *figure,* by which the proper and *regular order of words* is inverted.

16. IMPURE. A *syllable* is said to be *impure,* when *one consonant* goes immediately before *another;* as, mŏns, urbs.

17. PURE. A *syllable* is said to be *pure,* when *one vowel* goes immediately before *another;* as, ăssĭdŭŭs anxĭŭs.

18. PLEONASMUS uses more words than are strictly necessary; as, vīdī illŭm hīs ŏcŭlīs, *I saw him with these eyes.*

19. SYNECDOCHE puts *the part* for *the whole;* as, *the* roof, *of a house, for* a house; or the singular for the plural; as, *multo milĭtĕ,* for *multis milĭtĭbŭs;* or the plural for the singular; as, *Dĕdĭ tĭbĭ lātissĭma regna Lycurgi,* for *lātissĭmum regnum.* Ovid.

20. TERMINATION. By *termination* is understood the end of words.

21. ZEUGMA is when an Adjective or a Verb, joined to different stantives, is expressed to the nearest, and understood to the rest; as, rătio, et consilium est in sĕnĭbus. Cic. Caper tĭbi salvus et hædi.

SYNTAX.

Est quævīs ănĭmī cŏgĭtātĭŏ, cōnstăt ĕt īpsa
Vōcĭbŭs āut trīnīs, Sēntēntĭă, sīvĕ dŭābŭs.

SYNTAX is the principal part of GRAMMAR; for the great end of speech being to convey our thoughts to others, it will be of little use to us to have a store of words, and to know what changes may be made on them, unless we can also apply them to practice, and make them answer the purposes for which they were intended; accordingly,

. SYNTAX teaches us the proper arrangement of words in speech.

There are two parts in Syntax, *Concord* and *Government.*
Concord is when one word agrees with another.
Government is when a word governs a certain case.

Of Concord.

Concord is fourfold :
1. Of an *Adjective* with a *Substantive.*
2. Of a *Verb* with a *Nominative.*
3. Of a *Relative* with an *Antecedent.*
4. Of a *Substantive* with a *Substantive.*

THE FIRST PRINCIPLES.

Every speech or sentence consists of a noun and a verb, expressed or understood.

1. Every *adjective* agrees with a *substantive*, expressed or understood.

2. Every *finite verb* hath a *Nominative before* it, expressed or understood.

3. Every *relative* hath an *antecēdent* expressed or understood.

4. Every *Nominative* is *before* some *verb* expressed or understood.

RULE 1.

AN adjective agrees with a substantive in gender, number, *and* case ; *as,*

Bŏnŭs pŭĕr ămātŭr, *a good boy is loved.*
Magnă stellă lūcĕt, *a large star shines.*
Mītĕ pōmŭm cārpĭtŭr, *a mellow apple is pulled.*

1. The substantive, with which the adjective agrees, is known by the question WHO or WHAT ; as, Who good? a boy. What large? a star What mellow? an apple.

REMARKS.

1. The substantives *hŏmo* and *hŏmĭnĕs*, *nĕgŏtium* and *nĕgŏtia*, are frequently understood, *i. e.* not expressed; as, săpĭens (*homo*) *a wise man;* decŏrum (*negŏtium*) *a glorious thing;* sapiēntes (*hŏmĭnĕs*) *wise men;* decōra (*negŏtia*) *glorious things.*

3. *Adjectives* sometimes agree with *adjectives*, as if they were *substantives*, the real substantives being understood; as, fortūnātus insĭpĭēns (*hŏmo*) *a fortunate fool;* bŏnă ferīna (*caro*) *good venison;* summum bŏnum (*negŏtium*) *the chief good;* omnia præclāra (*negŏtia*) sunt rara, *all excellent things are scarce.*

Participles are used by the poets in the place of nouns substantives; as, cūpĭdus ămăns, *a fond lover,* for cūpĭdŭs ămātŏr.

4. *Substantives* sometimes usurp the place of *adjectives;* as, pŏpŭlŭm lătē rēgĕm, *a people ruling extensively,* for lătē regnantem.

5. The same word is sometimes a substantive, and sometimes an adjective; as, ămīcus, *a friend,* and amīcus, *friendly;* juvĕnis, *a young man,* and jŭvĕnĭs, *young;* sĕnĕx, *an old man,* and sĕnex, *old;* stultus, *a fool,* and stultŭs, *foolish;* sŏcĭŭs, *a companion,* and sŏcĭus, *confederate;* mălum, *wickedness,* and mălus, *wicked;* ălĕs, *a bird,* and ălĕs, *swift.*

6. An adjective sometimes agrees with a whole sentence; as, pro pătrĭa mŏrī est dĕcōrŭm, *to die for our country is glorious.*

Surgĕre dilūcŭlo est sălŭberrĭmum, *to rise early is very wholesome.*

7. An adjective sometimes agrees with an Infinitive mood; as, tŭŭm scīre, *your knowledge,* for tuă sciēntiă; amārĕ est dūrŭm, *to love is hard.*

PRAXIS.

Amœnus flos, *a pleasant flower.*	Bonus arbor, *a good tree.*
Pulcher femĭna, *a fair woman.*	Bonus exemplum, *a good example.*

RULE 2.

A VERB *agrees* with the Nominative, *that stands before it,* in number and person; as,

Ego ămo, tu ămās, illĕ ămăt, pŭĕr ămăt, illă ămăt.

Nos amāmŭs, vōs amātis, illi ămānt, puĕri ămānt.

1. The *Nominative* to the verb is known by the question *who* or *what?* as, *Who loves?* Ego amo, *I love,* &c.

2. The *Nominative* to the verb generally stands *before* the verb.

3. But sometimes the Nominative stands *after* the verb; as, ĕrăt nox, *it was night;* est mens, *it is the mind.*

4. When a question is asked, the *Nominative* in English stands mostly *after* the verb; as, ŭbĭ est tŭŭs frātĕr? *where is your brother?*

5. *Ego, tu, nōs,* and *vōs,* are seldom expressed in Latin.

6. A verb has sometimes a *whole sentence* for its *Nominative;* as, fugĕrĕ vĭtĭum est virtūs, *to shun vice is virtue.*

7. A verb has sometimes *an Infinitive Mood* for its Nominative; as, ĕrrārĕ est hŏmĭnĭs, *to err belongs to man.*

The word THERE, *coming before the English of the verb* sum, *is not expressed in Latin;* but the Nominative to sum *is placed after it; as, est there is a man—*erat vir, *there was a man,* &c. *through all the mood, tenses of* sum.

RULE 3.

Substantive *verbs, verbs of* naming *and* gesture, *have* a Nominative *both* before *and* after them; as,

Ego ĕro discĭpŭlŭs, *I will be a scholar.*
Tu ĕrĭs dŏctŭs, *you will be learned.*
Vērĭtās est magnă, *the truth is great.*
Nullă pŏtēntĭä est lōngă, *no power is long.*
Princĭpĭŭm est diffĭcĭlĕ, *the beginning is hard.*

1. Substantive verbs (that is definite) are *sŭm, fĭo, fŏrĕm, existo.*
2. Verbs of *naming* are *appellŏr* -ári, *dĭcŏr, vŏcŏr, nōmĭnŏr, nuncŭpŏr,* ——*censĕor, designor, crĕor, constĭtŭor, cognŏscŏr, agnoscŏr, invĕnĭor, rĕ-pĕrĭor, existĭmŏr, hăbĕor, sălūtŏr, vĭdĕŏr.*
3. Verbs of *gesture* are *eo, incēdo, vĕnĭo, cŭbo, sto, jăcĕo, sĕdĕo, săpĭo, evădo, fūgĭo, insĕquor, dormĭo, somnĭo, mănĕo.*

Have no other verbs but substantive verbs, verbs of naming, a Nominative before and after them?
4. Any verb may have *after* it a *Nominative,* when it belongs to the same thing with the Nominative *before* it; as, Sic fatur lachrymans, *thus, he speaks weeping.* Virg. Defendi rempublicam jŭvĕnĭs, *I defended the state when I was a young man,* non dēsĕram, sĕnex, *I will not desert it being old.* Cic.
When *substantive* verbs, verbs of naming—are placed between two *Nominatives* of *different numbers,* the verb may agree with either of them; as, *omnĭä pontus ĕrant. Amantium iræ est amoris rĕdintegratio.*

PRAXIS.

I am a scholar. Paul was an apostle. Dionysius was a tyrant.
You are a good boy. Cicero was made Consul. Aristĭdēs was called just.
George is my dear friend. Mutius sits quiet. John always comes late.
The citizens are honest (*candĭdus.*) Boys are cunning (*callĭdus.*)
Virgil was saluted poet. Old men are cautious. The bad may be good.
Good men are happy. Bad men are miserable. We all might be better.

RULE 4.

Certain *verbs require an* Accusative case *before the Infinitive mood;* as,

Audio Præsĭdĕm vĕnīre, *I hear that the President is coming.*
Gaudĕo te rĕdīvĭsse, *I am glad that you have returned.*
Crēdo bŏnōs amatum īrī, *I believe good men will be loved.*

1. The same sentence, *Audio Præsĭdĕm vĕnīre,* may also be rendered *in Latin by quod,* or *ut; thus, Audĭo quod Præsĕs vĕnĭt,* or *ut Præsĕs vĕnĭät.*
2. THAT, *in English,* is the sign of the Accusative case before the Infinitive mood *in Latin.*
3. The Accusative case before the Infinitive mood always depends on some other verb going before.

Which are the verbs that mostly require an *Accusative case* before the *Infinitive mood?* A. The following:

Audĭo, intĕllĭgo, sentĭo, percĭpĭo, ănĭmādverto, cognŏsco, dīsco, vĭdĕo, censĕo, dĕprehendo, jūdĭco, exīstĭmo, pŭto, opīnŏr, sŭspĭcor, scĭo, nĕscĭo, crēdo, expĕrĭor, compertum hăbĕo, cŏgĭto, mĕmĭni, rĕcōrdor, oblīvīscor, lætor, gaudĕo, dŏlĕo, ægrĕ fĕro, spĕro, confīdo, dīco, aĭo, perhĭbĕo, fertŭr, fāmā est, fĕro, rĕfĕro, nuncĭo, affĭrmo, scrībo, ostĕndo, dĕmōnstro, prŏbo, permĭtto, pollĭcĕor, spondĕo, vŏvĕo, mīror, &c.

2. *Vŏlo, nŏlo, mālo, ōro, exŏro, pĕto, postŭlo, posco, flagĭto, quæro, obsĕcro, prĕcor, dĕprĕcor, quæso, rŏgo, opto, exopto,* are mostly followed by *ŭt* or *nĕ,* and the Subjunctive Mood.

3. *Căvĕo,* is followed by *nĕ,* and the Subjunctive Mood; as, *Căve nĕ tĭtŭbĕs,* take care lest you stumble. *Ne* is often omitted before *căvĕo.*

4. *Cōgo, impello, urgeo, păro, dēcērno, stătŭo, constĭtŭo, făcĭo, stŭdĕo, lĭcet, dĕcet—æquum est, păr est, certum est, fas est, nĕfās est,* have after them an Accusative case before the *Infinitive;* but sometimes *ut* and the Subjunctive Mood.

5. The *Accusative* case before the *Infinitive* is sometimes understood; as, *reddĕre,* (se) *posse nĕgābat,* he denied that he could give it. VIRG.

RULE 5.

Esse, fuisse, fĭĕrī, fŏre, [and the *Infinitives* of verbs of *naming* and *gesture*] have the same case *after* them, which they have *before* them; as,

Hīc ămēs dīcī pătĕr, *here you may love to be called father.*
Pĕtrŭs cŭpĭt ēssĕ dŏctŭs vĭr, *Peter desires to be a learned man.*
Scĭo Petrŭm ēssĕ dŏctŭm, *I know that Peter is learned.*
Audĭo Præsĭdĕm vēnīsse tūtŭm, *I hear the President came safe.*
Scĭo tē ēssĕ rĕdĭtūrŭm, *I know that you are about to return.*
Crēdo pĭōs, fŏrĕ fēlĭcēs, *I believe that good men will be happy.*
Non lĭcĕt tĭbĭ ēssĕ nĕglĭgĕnti, *it is not lawful for you to be idle.*

NOTE 1. *Essĕ* and *fuissĕ* in this rule frequently are not expressed.

2. We can also say, *non lĭcĕt tibi* (te) *essĕ nĕglĭgĕntĕm.*

Have *esse, fuisse,* always the same case after *them,* which they have before *them?* No.

3. For if the Genitive case goes before *esse,* the case following must be the Accusative; as, est săpĭentĭs (se) esse contentŭm sua sortĕ, *it is the part of a wise man to be content with his lot.* Intĕrest cĭvĭum (se) esse lĭbĕrōs, *it is the interest of the citizens* to be free.

4. The Accusative, especially *hŏmĭnĕm,* is often understood before *Infinitive;* as, humānĭtas vĕtăt (hŏmĭnem) essĕ sŭpĕrbŭm adversŭs ŭ Cĭc., good breeding *forbids a man to be proud against his associates.*

5. The poets sometimes use the *Nominative* instead of the *Accusative*, as, Uxor invicti Jovis esse nescis, *for* nescis te esse uxorem invicti Jovis, *You don't know that you are the wife of the invincible Jove.*

PRAXIS.

I know that you are a scholar, ——that you are a learned man.
I know that you will be learned, ——that good men are happy.
I have heard that no power is long, ——that good women are happy
I think that the beginning is hard, ——that boys are negligent.
I hear that Aristīdes was called just, ——that riches are dangerous.
Aristides is said to have been just. I know that gifts have been loved.
We believe that the righteous will be happy, ——that none is perfect.

RULE 6.

When no *Nominative* comes between the *Relative* QUI, QUÆ, QUOD, and the *verb;* the Relative is the Nominative to the verb, and *agrees* with the *Antecēdent* in gender and number; as,

Vir, qui mīrātur divĭtiās, est mĭsĕr, *the man, who admires riches, is miserable.*
Fŭgĕ vŏluptātem, quæ est pestis, *avoid pleasure, which is a plague.*
Parcĕ tempŏri, quod nunquam rĕdĭt, *spare time, which never returns.*

NOTE 1. The Antecedent is a *substantive noun* that goes before the Relative, and is again understood to the Relative; the above examples, at full length, will then stand thus :

Vĭr, quī *vĭr*, mīrātŭr dīvĭtiās, est mĭsĕr, *the man, which* man *admires riches, is miserable.*
Fŭgĕ vŏlŭptātĕm, quæ *vŏlŭptās* est pestĭs, *beware of pleasure, which* pleasure *is a plague.*
Parcĕ tempŏrī, quod *tempŭs* nunquam rĕdĭt, *spare time, which* time *never returns.*

The antecedent is sometimes not expressed; as, sunt quĭbus, *scil.* hoʔ mĭnēs, *there are* persons *to whom.* HOR.

2. The antecedent is sometimes *understood;* but afterwards *expressed* in the same case with the relative; as, Urbĕm quam statŭo est vestră, VIRG. for Urbs, quam urbem stătuo, est vestrā.

3. An *adjective* also may be an *antecedent* to the *relative;* as, ille, quem ămas, ægrotăt, *he, whom you love, is* sick; but then the substantive hŏmo, vĭr, pŭer, &c. is understood.

4. The Relative agrees likewise with the Antecedent in person; as, (Ego) dăsŭm, qui fēci, VIRG., *I am present, who did it.* Tu, qui ămas, ămărĭs, *who love, are loved.* Stellă quæ lūcĕt, *the star, which shines.*

5. When the Relative respects a whole sentence, it is put in the Neuter gender; as, meûs carûs amīctûs mortûûs est, quŏd est mĭhi summo dŏlŏsi, *my dear friend is dead, which is a very great grief to me.*

PRAXIS.

The pious father, who corrects his wicked son, has delivered himself.
The men, *i. e.* which men, who fear the Lord, are blessed.
The girl, *i. e.* which girl, who obeys her teacher, will be loved.

RULE 7.

But if a *Nominative* comes between the *Relative* and the *Verb*, the *relative* is governed by the following *verb* or *noun*, and agrees with the antecedent in gender and number; as,

Deŭs, quem pĭi cŏlūnt, *God, whom good men worship,*
Cŭjŭs mŭnĕre vīvunt, *by whose gift they live,*
Cŭjŭs sunt cŭpĭdī, *of whom they are desirous,*
Cui pārēnt, et plăcēnt, *whom they obey and please,*
Quo frŭēntŭr, est æternŭs, *whom they shall enjoy, is eternal.*

PRAXIS.

The man, whom God helps, will be indeed safe.
Virtue, which all good men admire, is neglected.
The poor, whom we pity, are not always grateful.

RULE 8.

Two or more nouns *singular* require the *verb*, *adjective*, or *relative* to be in the *plural number;* as,

Cŏdrŭs et Brūtŭs, qui, ămāvērunt pătrĭam, fuērunt, fortēs,
Codrus and Brutus, who loved their country, were brave.

1. When the *substantives* are of *different genders*, and signify *persons*, the *masculine* gender is more worthy than the *feminine* or *neuter;* as,
Frătĕr et sŏrŏr sunt ămandī, *a brother and sister are to be loved.*

2. But if the *substantives* signify *things without life*, the adjective or relative plural must be put in the *neuter gender;* as,
Hŏnŏr et laus sunt æstĭmandă, *honor and praise are to be esteemed.*

3. If all the substantives without life, were of the masculine, and none of them of the neuter gender, the Adjective or Relative will be in the Neuter gender; as,
Arcŭs et călămŏs, quæ frēgisti, *the bows and arrows which you broke.*

4. In *two* or *more* substantives of *different persons*, the *first person* is preferred before the *second*, and the second before the *third;* as,
Ego, tu, et Cŏdrŭs, ămāmŭs pătrĭam nostram. *Tu, Petrus, et Joan neglĭgĭtĭs vestra stŭdĭa. You, Peter, and John, neglect your studies.*

K

5. The *adjective*, or *verb*, frequently *agrees* with the *substantive* that is nearest to ~~them~~, and is understood to the rest; as,

Pătĕr est ămándŭs, et matĕr, *a father and mother is to be loved.* Et ego in culpā sum et tu, *or*, et ĕgo, et tŭ ĕs̆in culpā, *both I and you are in the fault.* Nihil hīc deĕst nĭsĭ carmĭna, *there is nothing wanting here but charms,* or, nĭhil hic nĭsĭ carmĭna dĕsunt.

This construction is generally used, when the *different words* signify *one* and the *same thing*, or *much to the same purpose,* and is commonly called ZEUGMA, or *joining;* as, mens, rătĭo, et consĭlĭum in senĭbus est, *understanding, reason, and prudence, is in old men.*

6. Collective nouns have sometimes the *adjective* or *verb* in the *plural* number; as,

• Pŏpŭlŭs convēnĕrant, *the people had met;* turba rŭŭnt, *the crowd rush;* magnā pars ŏccīsi sunt, *a great part were slain.*

RULE 9.

ANNOTATION.

Adjectives and Relative nouns sometimes agree with the *primitive pronoun,* that is understood in the *possessive;* as,

Cum mĕă nēmō scrīptă lĕgĕt vulgò rĕcĭtāre tĭmēntis, *whereas no one will read my writings, who am afraid to recite them publicly.* *Mea* the possessive, being put before *mei* the primitive.

PRAXIS.

All began to praise my fortune, who had a son endued with such good judgment.

His exploits alone ranked Hercules among the heathen divinities.

Your example living ill, does more hurt than my persuasions preaching, can do good.

My one's fortune is better than your two's counsel.

RULE 10.

Substantives signifying the same thing, being put in apposition with each other, agree in case; as,

Pastor Cŏrȳdon ardēbăt Alēxĭn dēlĭcĭās.
The shepherd Corydon fondly loved Alexis the darling.

1. This agreement of a *substantive* with a *substantive*, is commonly called *apposition.*

2. *Adjectives* are sometimes *put in apposition with substantives;* as, Pompēĭŭs magnŭs, *Pompey the Great.*

3. *Substantives* are sometimes *put in apposition with adjectives;* as, Mars pŏsŭĭt illŭm custŏdĕm ostii, *Mars placed him keeper of the door.*

4. *As, being, for, like,* are sometimes signs of apposition.

PRAXIS.

President Washington. The city Philadelphia. America our country. You sent me a servant, a token, as a token, for a token of your friendship.

Of Government.

Government is threefold :

1. Of NOUNS *Substantive* and *Adjective.*
2. Of VERBS *Personal* and *Impersonal.*
3. Of WORDS *indeclinable.*

THE GOVERNMENT OF NOUNS.

RULE 11.

ONE substantive *governs* another [*of a different signification*] in the *Genitive ;* as,

Verbŭm *Dŏmĭni* est pūrŭm, *the word of the* Lord *is pure.*
Sălūs *pŏpŭli* est magnă, *the safety of* the people *is important.*
Consĭlĭŭm *săpĭentĭs* est sānŭm, *the advice of a* wise man *is good.*

   1. *Of,* or *'s,* with apostróphus, is the *usßal sign* of this *Genitive.*
   2. This *Genitive* is sometimes *changed,* or can be changed, *into an adjective possessive ;* as, dīvīnŭs ămŏr, *divine love,* for ămŏr *Dei.*
   3. The first substantive is not always expressed ; as, *Angustă vĭārŭm,* for *angusta* lŏcă *viārŭm. Acūta belli,* for *acuta* pĕrīcŭla *belli.*
   4. Sometimes *the Genitive after a substantive* is changed into the *Dative ;* as, tu dēcŭs omnĕ tuis, *for* tuōrum, *you are an entire credit to your friends, or,* of *your friends,* dŏlŏr ŭltĭmĕ matri, *O ! last grief to thy mother, or,* of *thy mother.*
T   5. The poets frequently use the *Dative* for the *Genitive ;* as, cui corpŭs porrĭgĭtur, *for* cūjŭs corpŭs porrĭgĭtŭr, *whose body is extended.*
   6. *Mĭhi, tĭbi, sĭbi,* are sometimes used *to supply* the measure of the *poets,* or they are put for *meus, tuus, suus.*
   7. The *Genitive* also of *Adjectives* is governed by *substantives ;* as, normă vĕtĕrŭm, *the rule of the ancients ;* vĭă săpĭentĭs, *the way of the wise ;* but then *hŏmĭnĭs* and *hŏmĭnŭm* are understood.
   8. *Ejŭs, illĭŭs, ĭstĭus,* [his, her, its,] are governed as if they were substantives ; as, Scĭo ejŭs mănŭm, *I know his hand,* hic illĭus armă, *here were her arms.*
   9. *Eŏrŭm, illŏrŭm, istŏrŭm,* [their] are governed as substantives ; as, hŏmĭnēs non vĭdēnt eŏrŭm hўpŏcrĭsin, *men do not see their hypocrisy.*

PRAXIS.

The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom.
The soul's loss is the loss of losses.   The face of things is changed.
The cares of this world have blinded the eyes of men.

RULE 12.

If the *last of two substantives* has an *adjective* of *praise* or *dispraise* joined with it, then *it* may be put in the *Genitive* or *Ablative ;* as,

Nŭmă fuit vĭr magnæ prūdentĭæ, *Numa was a man of great prudence.*
Ille fuit puer altă mentĕ, *he was a boy of a profound mind.*
   The first of the two substantives is not always express *as, esto* (vir) forti anĭmo, *be (a man) of good courage.*

RULE 13.

An adjective of the *neuter gender* without a substantive to agree with, governs the *Genitive;* as,

Multŭm aurī æstĭmātŭr, *much gold is esteemed.*
Quĭd rēī tractātŭr? *what subject is handling?*
Alĭŭd mērcēdĭs dăbĭtŭr, *another reward will be given.*

1. *Multŭm auri,* and *quĭd rēī,* are more elegant than *multum aurum, quæ rēs.*
2. *Plus* and *quid* never agree in case with any substantive.
3. *Nĭhĭl* and *nĭl,* for *nullŭm,* frequently govern the Genitive.
4. *Quĭd, ălĭquĭd, quĭcquăm, hōc, ĭllŭd, ĭd,* govern the Genitive.
5. *Neuter Adjectives,* which govern the Genitive, generally denote *quantity, nullŭm, tantŭm, quantŭm, multŭm, plus, plurĭmŭm, paulŭlum.*

PRAXIS.

As much money as any one has, so much credit will he also have.
Where there is most study there is least noise. Much praise is due.

THE GOVERNMENT OF ADJECTIVES.

RULE 14.

Verbal adjectives, adjectives of *desire, ignorance, knowlĕdge, remembrance,* and the like, govern the *Genitive;* as,

Hŏrātĭŭs fuĭt cŭpĭdŭs pācĭs, *Horace was desirous of peace.*
Căto fūĭt tĕnāx prōpŏsĭti, *Cato was firm to his purpose.*
Cĭcĕro fūĭt ămāns pătrĭæ, *Cicero was a lover of his country.*
Cæsăr fuĭt pĕrĭtŭs lĭterārum, *Cæsar was skilled in learning.*
Petrŭs est mĕmŏr bĕnĕfĭcĭōrum, *Peter is mindful of favors.*

What adjectives govern the Genitive, agreeably to this rule?

1. *Verbal adjectives* in *-ax;* as, *căpax, ĕdax, fĕrax, fŭgax, pertĭnax, tĕnax, vŏrax,* &c. govern the Genitive.

2. Participials in *-ns;* as, *ămāns, appĕtens, cŭpĭens, expĕrĭens, nĕglĭgens, dĭlĭgens, mĕtuĕns, observans, pătĭens, (servantissĭmus) tĭmĕns, fŭgĭens, sĭtĭens,* &c. *doctŭs, ĕrŭdĭtŭs, expĕrtŭs, consultŭs,* &c. govern the Genitive.

[1. The *difference* in signification between the *participle* and the *participial,* is this; the *participle* signifies a *temporary* or *single act,* at a certain time; as, Cæsăr fuĭt ămāns pătrĭăm, *Cæsar was (at some time) a lover of his country;* but the participial, *without* regard to any particular time, *denotes a habit;* as, Cĭcĕro fuĭt ămāns pătrĭæ, *Cicero was a (steady, uniform) lover of his country.*

2. *Pătĭens frĭgus,* is one who is *suffering* cold, how unable soever he may be to suffer it. *Pătĭens frĭgŏris,* is one who is able to suffer cold, *capable of suffering cold.*

3. *Doctŭs mŭsĭcēn*, denotes one who has been *taught music*, whether he understands it or not. *Doctŭs mŭsĭcēs*, denotes one who is *skilled in music—a connoisseur in music*.]

3. *Cŭpĭdŭs, tĭmĭdŭs, ambĭtĭōsŭs, ăvārus, cūrĭōsŭs*, govern the Genitive; but *crēdŭlus* and *fĭdŭs* govern the Dative.

4. *Pērĭtŭs, impērĭtŭs; gnārŭs, prūdens, callĭdus, prōvĭdŭs, doctŭs, dŏcĭlĭs, præscĭŭs, præsāgŭs, certŭs, mĕmŏr, immĕmor, expertŭs, consultŭs, convictŭs, ĕrŭdĭtŭs*, govern the Genitive.

5. *Ignārŭs, rŭdĭs, nēscĭus, inscĭŭs, dŭbĭŭs, incĕrtŭs, conscĭŭs, intĕgĕr, pūrŭs, anxĭus, sollĭcĭtŭs, rĕŭs, manĭfēstus*, govern the Genitive.

6. *Æmŭlus, pārcŭs, prōdĭgus, prōfŭsus, sĕcūrŭs, mŭnĭfĭcus, fēlix*, govern the Genitive; as, fēlix ănĭmī, *happy in mind*.

PRAXIS.

We have heard that Catiline was able to bear cold, and hunger.
I am sorry to see that tender body bearing the most bitter cold.
Wise men are not desirous of much wealth, fields, and money.

RULE 15.

Partitives, interrogatives, indefinites, numerals, comparatives, and superlatives, *govern* the Genitive *plural;* as,

Hīc phĭlŏsŏphōrum ērrăt, *this one of the philosophers errs.*
Utērque nōstrŭm dīcĕt pārtĕm, *each of us will say a part.*
Quĭs vestrum ignōrăt? *what one of you is ignorant?* Interro.
Quĭs nostrŭm ĭgnōrăt, *any one of us is ignorant.* Indefinite.
Ună sŏrōrŭm fŭĭt pulchră, *one of the sisters was fair.*
Pĕtrŭs est sĕnĭŏr frātrŭm, *Peter is the elder of the brothers.*
Cĭcĕro fuit optĭmus consŭlŭm, *Cicero was the best of consuls.*

Can this Genitive be turned into another case?

1. This *Genitive* can be turned into *intĕr* with the *Accusative*, or into *dĕ, ĕ, ex*, with the *Ablative;* thus, *ălĭquĭs phĭlŏsŏphōrŭm—ălĭquĭs intĕr phĭlŏsŏphōs*, or, *de, e, ex, phĭlŏsŏphĭs*.

2. *Words placed partitively*, whether *nouns substantive, adjectives*, or *participles*, govern also the *Genitive plural;* as, vulgŭs Athēnĭensium, *the generality of the Athenians.* Nēmo mortalium, *no one of mortals.* Sanctĕ deōrum, *O thou holy one of the Gods!* Lecti jŭvĕnŭm, *the choice of the youths.*

3. *Partitives* govern the *Genitive singular* of *collective nouns*, and do not necessarily agree with them in gender; as, vĭr, præstantīssĭmŭs nostræ cīvĭtatis, *the best man of our state.*

4. *Partitives, interrogatives*, are put in the *same gender* as the substantives they govern; as, *ălĭquĭs philosophorum*, is at full length, *ălĭquĭs phĭlŏsŏphus phĭlŏsŏphōrum;* but there are some examples to the contrary.

PRAXIS.

The wisest of the Philosophers is sometimes mistaken.
Heliodōrus was by far the most learned of the Greeks.
Stertinius, the eighth of the wise men, was a stoic philosopher.

RULE 16.

Adjectives signifying *profit* or *disprofit, likeness* or *unlikeness*, govern the *Dative;* as,

Poëta est utĭlĭs urbi, *a poet is useful to the community.*
Hic puer est sĭmĭlis suo patri, *this boy is like his father.*
Lex est grăvĭs reipublĭcæ, *the law is hurtful to the state*
Hector ĭvĭt obvĭus hosti, *Hector went to meet the enemy.*
Censŭra est facĭlĭs cuivis, *censure is easy to any one.*

1. But *amĭcŭs, ĭnĭmĭcŭs, sŏcĭus, vĭcĭnŭs, păr, æquālĭs, sĭmĭlis, dissĭmĭlis, absĭmĭlis, cognātŭs, sŭpĕrstĕs, prŏprĭus,* govern both the *Dative* and *Genitive.*

2. *Commūnĭs* seldom governs the *Genitive,* but frequently the *Dative;* thus, hoc est commūnĕ mĭhi tēcŭm, *this is common to me and you.*

3. *Aliēnŭs immūnĭs,* admit of the following construction: Sŭpērbĭa est aliēnă dignĭtatĭs, dignĭtatĭ, *vel* ă dignĭtatĕ, *pride is inconsistent with dignity;* nēmo est immūnĭs vĭtii, *vel,* a vĭtĭo, *no one is free from vice.*

4. *Promptŭs, prŏclīvĭs, vĕlox, cĕlĕr, tardŭs, pĭgĕr, commŏdŭs, incommŏdŭs, aptŭs, ineptŭs, hăbĭlis,* govern the *Accusative* of the *thing,* with the preposition *ad,* rather than the *Dative;* as, omnēs sunt prŏnĭ ăd vĭtĭum, *all men are prone to vice.*

5. *Utĭlĭs, inutĭlĭs, aptŭs, ĭneptŭs,* govern the *Dative,* or *Accusative* with *ad;* as, vĭr ŭtĭlĭs bello, *vel,* ăd bellŭm.

6. All adjectives of *acquisition* govern the *Dative;* a, *conscĭus sĭbi—fĭdus—sŏcĭis—paupĕr ămĭcis—dĭvĕs sĭbi—benĭgnus omnĭbus—commūnĭs—æquus—ĭnĭquus—bŏnus—felix tuis—justus, injustus—grātus, ingrātus.*

PRAXIS.

Wicked men are prone to mischief. Fools are apt to laugh, *pronus.*
You cannot imagine how unjust he is to himself. *Hor.*
Correction is necessary for boys. A Christian is kind to all.
Death is common to every age. Death is common to thee and me.
A prince is slow to punishment. A good man is hurtful to none.
A prince is swift to reward. A heathen is kind to his friend.
Death is common to good and bad men. George was kind to all men.

RULE 17.

Verbals in *-bĭlĭs* and *-dŭs,* govern the *Dative* of a *person* whose *sign* is *by;* as,

Amŏr non est mĕdĭcabĭlis herbīs, *love is not to be cured by herbs.*
Via lēthi est calcandă sĕmĕl omnĭbus, *the way of death is to be trod once by all.*

Do verbals in -bĭlis and -dus govern only the Dative of a Person?

1. Verbals in -bĭlĭs and -dŭs sometimes govern also an *Ablative of the thing;* as, pŭdicĭtĭa est rĕpărabĭlĭs nullā arte, *chastity is to be repaired*

by no art. Ovid. Diffĭcultātēs sunt sŭpĕrandæ stŭdĭŏ et labŏrĕ, *difficulties are to be overcome by study and labor.*

2. *Participles* of the perfect tense, also govern a *Dative*, whose sign is *by*, but oftener an *Ablative* with *a* or *ab;* as, Mæcēnās, dīctĕ mĭhī, *O Mæcenas, celebrated by me.* Mōrs Laurentĭs est dēflētă multīs, *vĕl* a multīs, *the death of Laurens was bewailed by many.*

PRAXIS.

We must love all men. All men are to be loved by us.
We must write our versions. Our versions are to be written by us.
We must read good books. Good books are to be read by us.
We must love our enemies. Our enemies are to be loved by us.
We must shun every vice. Every vice is to be shunned by us.

RULE 18.

Adjectives signifying *dimension*, govern the *Accusative* of *Measure;* as,

Hæc cŏlūmnă est vĭgīntī pĕdēs altă, *this pillar is twenty feet high.*

Do Adjectives of dimension always govern the Accusative?

1. *Adjectives*, and even *verbs of dimension*, also govern the *Ablative*, as well as the *Accusative of measure*, but rarely the *Genitive;* as, fossă sex cubĭtīs altă, *a trench six cubits deep.* Patet tres ulnas, *it extends three ells.* Ventĕr ejus extăt sesquĭpĕdĕ. PERSIUS. Nĕc longĭōrēs duodēnum pĕdum, *and not two feet longer.*

Which are the Adjectives of Dimension?
Adjectives of Dimension are

2. *Altŭs*, high, *or* deep; *crassŭs* or *densŭs*, thick; *lātŭs*, broad; *longŭs*, long; *prŏfundŭs*, deep; which govern the Accusative, and sometimes the Ablative of *measure.*

Which are the words of Measure?
The words of Measure are

3. *Cubĭtŭs*, a cubit, a foot and a half; *dĭgĭtus*, an inch; *palmus*, a hand-breadth; *pēs*, a foot; *păssus*, a pace; *milliārium*, a mile; *stadium*, a furlong; *ulna*, an ell.

PRAXIS.

Our house, in this city, is 30 feet long, and 28 feet wide.
My book is two inches thick. This room is 20 feet long.
The circular church is 90 feet in diameter. The board is 4 inches broad.

RULE 19.

The Comparative Degree governs the Ablative, whose *sign* is *than;* as,

Săpĭentĭă est mēlĭŏr gēmmīs, *wisdom is better than jewels.* Nĭhĭl est dulcĭŭs lībērtātĕ, *nothing is sweeter than liberty.*

1. This *Ablative* after the comparative degree, is frequently *resolved* by *quam ;* thus,

Nĭhĭl est dulcĭŭs quam *lĭbĕrtās* (est.) Săpĭentĭā est mĕlĭŏr quam gemmæ (sunt.)

2. Quam, after *amplĭŭs, plus, mĭnŭs,* is elegantly left out ; as, *non amplĭŭs noctĕm fallĕ,* counterfeit his form not longer than one night.

Does the *Comparative Degree* govern no other *Ablative,* than *that* whose sign is *than?*

3. The *comparative degree* governs also *another* Ablative of the *measure of excess ;* as, tu ĕs *nĭhĭlo* mĕlĭŏr alĭo, *you are* in *nothing better than another.* Quanto sŭpĕrbĭor ĕs, *tanto* vĭlĭŏr (ĕs,) the *prouder you are,* the *meaner* (you are.)

4. *Nĭhĭl* is elegantly used for nēmo, or nullŭs ; as, nĭhĭl fŭĭt făcundĭŭs Cĭcĕrōnĕ, *none was more eloquent than Cicero.*

PRAXIS.

King Solomon was wiser than all men. Peace is much better than war. The leader is greater than the soldier. Solon was wiser than Crœsus. Nothing is swifter than time. Cicero was more honest than Cæsar. The more learned you are, be the more humble. You are richer than I.

RULE 20.

Dĭgnŭs, indĭgnŭs, contēntŭs, prædĭtŭs, captŭs *and* frētŭs ; *also* nātŭs, prognātŭs, sătŭs, ortŭs, ēdĭtus, gĕnĭtus, prōgĕnĭtus, *and the like,* govern the *Ablative;* as,

Hīc pŭĕr est *dĭgnŭs* laudĕ, *this boy is worthy of praise.*
Quis est *contēntŭs* sŭā sortĕ? *who is content with his lot?*
Vĭr est *prædĭtŭs* virtūtĕ, *the man is endued with courage.*
Stultŭs est *captŭs* mentĕ, *a fool is destitute of understanding.*
Ænēās fŭĭt nātŭs Anchīsâ, *Ænēās was born of Anchīses.*

Mīrus, chārus, vĕnālĭs, vĭlĭs, lætus, sŭpĕrbŭs, also govern the *Ablative ;* as, hŏmo sŭpĕrbŭs săpĭentĭā est stultissĭmŭs, *a man proud of his knowledge, is a very great fool.*

The wise always trust in God. Pyrrhus was descended from Achillēs. Ascanius was born of a noble family. We were born of good parents.

RULE 21.

Adjectives of *plenty* or *want* govern the *Genitive* or *Ablative ;* as,

Omnĭă sunt plēnă Dĕī, *all things are full of God.*
Homo est compŏs mentĭs, *man is endued with reason.*
Sŭmŭs prŏdĭgi nostri tēmpŏrĭs, *we are prodigal of our time.*
Nēmo est văcŭŭs mŏlestĭā, *there is no one void of trouble.*

Benĭgnŭs, expers, impŏs, liberālĭs, mŭnĭfĭcŭs, parcŭs, truncŭs, văcŭŭs, prŏdĭgŭs, indĭgŭs, paupĕr, dĭvĕs, partĭcĕps, mostly govern the *Genitive.*
Bĕātŭs, diffĕrtus, mŭtĭlus, tŭmĭdus, turgĭdus, orbus, grăvĭs, govern the *Ablative only.*
OPUS, signifying *need,* governs the *Ablative* of the thing needed; as, Quĭd ŏpŭs est vērbĭs? *what need is there of words?* USUS also governs the *Ablative ;* as, nunc ŭsŭs (est) vĭrĭbŭs, *now there is need of strength.*

THE GOVERNMENT OF VERBS.
RULE 22.

Sum, when it signifies *possession, property,* or *duty,* governs the *Genitive;* as,

Terră est Dŏmĭnī, *the earth is the Lord's—belongs to the Lord.*
Est hŏmĭnĭs errārĕ, *it is* the way [the weakness] *of man to err.*
Est præcĕptōrŭm cūrārĕ, *it is* the duty *of masters to take care.*

This *Genitive,* which is said to be governed by *est,* is governed by *nātūră, mōs, ingĕnĭŭm, prŏprĭĕtās, infirmĭtās, indĭcĭŭm, nŏta, nĕgŏtĭŭm, offĭcĭŭm, ŏpŭs; mūnŭs, rēs,* or some other words, *understood,* and sometimes *expressed;* as, quicquĭd (est) conspĭctŭm est rēs fisci. Juv. *whatever is excellent is the property of the treasury.* Hīc lĭbĕr est mĕī fratrĭs, *this book belongs to my brother,* or fully, hic lĭbĕr est (lĭber) mei fratrĭs.

PRAXIS.
It is *the part* of all men to love both their enemies, and friends.
It is *the duty* of the President to provide for (*consŭlo*) the People.
It is *the privilege* of all good citizens to contend for their just rights.

RULE 23.

Does sum alŵays govern the Genitive, when it signifies *possession, property,* or *duty?* No.

The possessives, *mĕŭs, tŭŭs, sŭŭs, nostĕr, vestĕr,* are put in the Nominative after *sum, &c.;* but the Primitive *Genitives mĕi, tŭi, sŭi, nostri, vestri,* never are; as,

Hīc lĭbĕr est mĕŭs, *not* mĕī, *this book is mine,* or, *this book belongs to me.*
Hæc tŏgă ĕrăt tŭă, *not* tŭī, *this gown was yours,* or, *this gown belonged to you.*
Est tŭŭm incĭpĕrĕ, *not* tŭī, *it is your part to begin,* or, *to begin is your part.*
Scĭo hunc librŭm essĕ mĕŭm, *not* mĕī, *I know that this book belongs to me,* or, *that this book is mine;* also,
Hŭmānŭm, bellŭĭnŭm, regĭŭm, Romānŭm, and other *possessives,* may be used in the Nominative, as, est hŭmānŭm errārĕ, *for* est hŏmĭnĭs errārĕ.

RULE 24.

Mĭsĕrĕŏr, mĭsĕrēsco, and sătăgo, govern the *Genitive;* as,

Mĭsĕrērĕ tuōrŭm cīvĭŭm, *do pity your countrymen.*
Sătăgĭt suārum rērŭm, *he is busy about his own affairs.*

Do any other verbs than *mĭsĕrĕor, mĭsĕresco,* and *sătăgo,* govern the Genitive?

Verbs that signify an affection of the mind sometimes govern the Genitive in imitation of the Greeks; as, pĕndĕo ănĭmī, discrŭcĭor ănĭmī, dĕquĕrēlārŭm, regnāvĭt pŏpŭlōrŭm, lăbōrŭm dĕcĭpĭtŭr. Hor.

RULE 25.

Est, used for *habeo, to have*, governs the *Dative* of a *person ;* as,

Lĭbĕr est mĭhi, *I have a book*, or, lĭbĕr, *a book*, est, *is*, mĭhi, *to me, for* ego hăbĕo librum.

Librī sunt mĭhi, *I have books*, or, librī *books*, sunt *are*, mĭhi, *to me ; for* ego hăbĕo libros.

1. *Suppĕtĭt* is also used like *est*, for *habeo*, and governs the Dative ; as, Paupĕr ĕnĭm nŏn ĕst cuī rērŭm sŭppĕtĭt ŭsŭs, *for he is not poor, who has the use of riches.* Hor.

2. In the construction of *est* for *habeo, the word* that seems to be the *Nominative*, is the *Dative*, and *the word* which would have been the *Accusative* with *habeo*, is the *Nominative* with *est ;* as, *liber* est *mihi*, which is accounted more elegant than *habeo librum.*

3. Opŭs, *need*, is especially joined with *est*, but seldom with *hăbĕo ;* as, ŏpus est mĭhi, *I have need—need is to me ;* but we rarely say *hăbĕo ŏpŭs*, I have need, *which is not so elegant.*

4. *Dĕsŭm* is elegantly used for *căreo ;* as, librī dĕsunt mĭhi, *books are wanting to me*, instead of *cărĕo lĭbrĭs*, I want books, *dĕsunt tĭbi lĭbri.*

Praxis.

You have a book, you have books. He has a book, he has books.
We have a book, we have books. Ye have a book, ye have books.
They have a book, they have books. You all have not good books.
I know that good men have good books——that Peter wants books.
We have had books. We had had books. You and I will have books.
I know that you have books——that you had books——you had no books.

RULE 26.

Sum used for *affĕro, to bring*, governs two *Datives;* the *one* of a *person*, and the *other* of a *thing;* as,

Hoc *est* vŏlŭptātī mĭhi, *this is* (brings) *a pleasure to me*, for Hoc ăffĕrt vŏlŭptātĕm mĭhi, *this brings a pleasure to me.*

The Dative of the *person* after *sum*, for *affĕro*, is sometimes understood.

Do, *dōno, verto, dūco, trĭbŭo, hăbĕo, rĕlinquo, vĕnĭo, mĭtto*, also govern *two Datives;* as, hoc dătŭr tĭbi laudi, *this is given you*, or, *to you, for a praise.*

RULE 27.

All verbs or participles of *acquisition* govern the *Dative ;* as,

Segĕs crēscĭt hŏmĭnĭbŭs, corn grows for *men.*
Laus debētŭr vīrtūtī, praise is due to *virtue.*
Lībĕri labōrănt sĭbĭ, free men labor for *themselves.*
Prǣceptă dantŭr tĭbi, instructions are given you.
Ʋ and FOR, the signs of acquisition, are not always expressed.

PRAXIS.

We are not born *for* ourselves. Now I seem *to* myself to be going.
He said *to* me. You have returned *for* another. Hear this lesson *for* me
Neither, O ye Greeks, need my brave actions be mentioned *to* you.
O thou, who art matched *to* a worthy man! I do not sleep *for* all.
I was not at home *for* you. My gifts are mean *to* you, O Alexis.
The fair Naiad cropping *for* you. And minds not to go away *for* the late
night. VIRG.

ANNOTATIONS.

But as many verbs govern the *Dative*, which seldom have
to, or *for*, after them in the *English* construction; they are
here inserted under the following heads.

1. Verbs signifying to PROFIT, or HURT, govern the
Dative; as, *commŏdo, prŏfĭcĭo, plăcĕo, consŭlo,* to consult for,
[to provide for,] *nŏcĕo, offĭcĭo, incŏmmŏdo, displĭcĕo, insĭdĭŏr,
dŏlĕŏ;* but *læds* and *offĕndo* govern the Accusative.

2.——TO FAVOR, to HELP, and their contraries, govern
the *Dative;* as, *făveo, annŭo, arrīdĕo, assentĭŏr, adstĭpŭlŏr
grătŭlŏr, grātŏr, grātĭfĭcŏr, ignōsco*——*indŭlgĕo, parco, ădŭlŏs
plaudo, blandĭŏr, lēnŏcĭnŏr, palpor, assentŏr, stŭdĕo, supplĭco,—
Auxĭlĭŏr, admĭnĭcŭlŏr, subvĕnĭo, succurro, patrŏcĭnŏr, mĕdĕŏr
mĕdĭcŏr, ŏpĭtŭlŏr, dērŏgo, dētrăho, invĭdĕo, æmŭlŏr;* but *jŭvx*
governs the Accusative.

3.——To COMMAND—OBEY—SERVE—or RESIST
govern the *Dative;* as, *impĕro, præcĭpĭo, mando, dŏmĭnŏr
mŏdĕrŏr,* (to check) *pārĕo, auscŭlto, ŏbĕdĭo, obsĕquŏr, ŏbtĕmpĕro,
mōrēmgĕro, mōrĭgĕrŏr, obsĕcŭndo; fămŭlor, servĭo, insērvĭo,
mĭnistro, pugno, rĕpŭgno, certo, obsto, rĕlūctor, obsisto, rĕnītŏr,
rĕsisto, advērsŏr, exprŏbro, rĕclāmo, rĕfrāgŏr;* but *jŭbĕo* governs
the Accusative.

4.——To THREATEN—be ANGRY with—REPROACH;
as, *mĭnŏr, commĭnŏr, indīgnŏr, īrāscŏr, succēnsĕo, convĭtĭŏr,*
govern the *Dative.*

5.——To TRUST; as, *fĭdo, confīdo, crēdo, fĭdĕm, hăbĕo,
diffīdo, dēspēro,* govern the Dative.

6.——To SHOW, to TELL, govern the Dative; as, *indĭco,
aio, dīco, intērdīco, respondĕo, rĕnuncĭo, cēdo, excēllo, hærĕo,
nūbo, præstŏlor, suadĕo, persuadĕo, rĕcĭpĭo, permitto.*

7.—Verbs compounded with SATIS, BENE, and MALE,
govern the Dative; as, *sătisfăcĭo, sătisdo, bĕnĕfăcĭo, bĕnĕdīco,
mălĕfăcĭo, mălĕdĭco,*

PRAXIS.

The tyrant threatened the city *with* chains. He threatens me *with* stripes.
I will not be angry *with* you. I could trust an honest man.
No man can put trust in a bad man. Do not put trust in all men.
I tell thee, O grandson of Æacus, that the Romans can conquer thee.
She married the freedman of Pompey. Do spare your suppliants.
I persuade you to adhere to justice. Wise men do not serve pleasure
I will bless those that bless thee. I will curse those that curse thee.

8.——The compounds of SUM, (except *possŭm*,) govern the *Dative ;* as, *absŭm, ādsŭm, prŏsŭm, ŏbsŭm, præsŭm.*

9.——Verbs and participles compounded· with these *ten* PREPOSITIONS, *ăd, antĕ, con, ĭn, intĕr, ob, post, præ, sŭb,* and *sŭpĕr,* govern the *Dative ;* as, *aspĭro, antĕfĕro, collŭdo, impōno, immĭnĕo, suffĭcĭo, intervĕnĭo, obrēpo, postpōno, posthăbĕo, præsto, succēdo, sŭpērsto, sŭpervĕnĭo.* But *Prææ̆o, prævĕnĭo, præcēdo, præcurro, præverto, antĕverto, prævertŏr,* govern the *Accusative* only. And there are several verbs compounded with these *ten* prepositions, which do not govern the *Dative.*

Interdico, *to forbid strictly,* governs the *Dative* and *Ablative ;* as, interdico tĭbĭ dŏmo mĕā, *I forbid thee my house.* LIV.

1. Some verbs vary both their *signification* and *construction ;* as, *tĭmĕo, mĕtŭo, formĭdo ;* as, tĭmĕo tĭbi, tĭmĕo de te, tĭmĕo pro tĕ, *I am afraid for you,* i. e. *for your safety ;* but tĭmĕo to, or, tĭmĕo a te, *I fear you as I do an enemy.*

2. Consŭlo tĭbi, *I provide for your safety ;* but consŭlo ˒e, *I ask your advice ;* æmŭlari ălĭcui, *to envy any one ;* æmŭlari ălĭquem, *to imitate any one.*

3. *Eo, rĕdeo, vādo, prŏpĕro, curro, fĕstīno, pergo, fŭgĭo, mitto, vĕnĭo, prŏfĭciscŏr,* verbs of *motion to a place,* govern the Acc. with *ad* or *in.* *Voco, prŏvŏco, invīto, hortŏr, trāho, allĭcĭo, pellĭcĭo, attĭnĕo, pertĭnes, conformo, lăcesso, stĭmŭlo,* &c. govern the Accusative with AD, or IN.

4. The poets use *sometimes* the *Dative* instead of the *Accusative,* after verbs of motion ; as, *Phyllĭdă mittĕ mĭhi,* VIRG. for *mittĕ Phyllĭda ad mĕ.*

PRAXIS.

Boys set aside their studies for play. We should do good to all men.
Let not parents provoke their children to anger. This belongs to me.
I will go to the city. Fly, do fly to your strong city. He fled to the altar.

RULE 28.

Active verbs, and verbs signifying activity, *govern* the Accusative ; as,

Pĭĭ ămānt Dĕum ĕt omnēs, *good men love God and all men :*
Illi non ăvĕnt sordīdăs dīvĭtĭăs, *they do not covet sordid riches ;*
Et odĕrĕ sŭpērbĭăm et luxŭm, *and hate pride and luxury.*

Deponent verbs of an *active* signification, also govern the Accusative ; as, sŭpērbĭă cŏmĭtātŭr hŏnōrēs, *pride accompanies honors.*

This Accusative is discovered by asking the question *whom,* or *what?* to the verb ; as, *whom* do good men love ?

All *Active* verbs, and verbs of an active signification, to complete the *sense, require* after them an *Accusative,* expressed or understood.

A whole sentence frequently supplies the place of the *Accusative,* after a *Active* verb.

1. *Neuter* verbs govern the Accusative, when the *Noun* after them has a signification similar to its own; as, vivunt vitam, *they live a life;* vivunt Bacchanaliă, *they live like Bacchanalians.* Insanīrĕ insanīăm, *to be mad of madness.* Gaudĕrĕ gaudĭum, *to rejoice for joy; fŭrĕrĕ* furorĕm.

2. *Neuter* verbs taken in a *metaphorical* or *active* sense, also govern the *Accusative,* as, Cŏrўdon ardēbăt Alexĭm, *Corydon passionately loved Alexis.* Rufillus ŏlĕt pastillos, *Rufillus smells of perfuming balls.* Hor. Callēbăt artĕm, *he understood the art.* Erasmus.

3. Several verbs are used both in an *active* and *neuter* sense; as, abhŏrrĕrĕ famăm, *to dread infamy;* abhŏrrĕrĕ a litĭbus, *to be averse from law-suits;* abhŏrrĕt ăb uxŏrĕ dūcēndā, *he is averse from marrying*—a mĕĭs mŏrĭbŭs abhŏrrĕt, *it is inconsistent with my manner.*—Cic.

4. Adŏlĕrĕ pĕnatēs, *to burn incense, to sacrifice to the household gods.* Virg. dēclīnarĕ ictŭm, *to avoid the stroke;* dēclīnarĕ lŏcŏ, *to go from the place.*

5. Acĭēs inclīnăt, *the army gives way, vĕl* ăcĭēs inclīnatŭr, *the army is giving way;* lăbōrăre armă, *to forge arms;* a morbo lăbōrărĕ, *to be ill of a disease.*

6. Mŏrārī ĭtĕr, *to stop his march;* mŏrārī ĭn urbĕ, *to stay in the city;* hoc nĭhĭl mŏrŏr, *I do not mind this.*

7. The poets frequently use the *Accusative* of neuters *adverbially;* as, mēns lætatŭr turbĭdŭm *for* turbĭdē, Hor. *my mind is confusedly glad.* Multă gĕmēns, *for* multŭm gĕmēns.

8. Sometimes the prepositions *circa* or *propter* are understood before *hoc, ĭd, quĭd, alĭquĭd, quicquĭd,* (*Propter*) quicquĭd dēlīrant rēgēs plēctŭntŭr Achīvī. Hor. *the Greeks are punished* for *the errors of their kings.*

9. *Participles* in *-tus, -sus, -xus,* are frequently followed by an *Accusative* case, governed by *quŏăd,* or *sĕcŭndŭm;* as, milĕs fractŭs membră, *i. e.* quŏăd membră, *the soldier having his limbs broken.*

10. *Passive* and *Neuter* verbs also govern the *Accusative* among the poets; as, ēbrĭus fĕrĕ rŭbĕt, (*quŏăd*) facĭēm, *a drunkard is mostly red in the face.* Vulnĕratŭr (quŏăd) căpŭt, *he is wounded in the head.*

Praxis.

We are leaving our lands and the pleasant fields of our native country. Truth gets hatred. Virtue will get praise. Confess ye your faults. Who does not admire Aristĭdēs? Good men love peace.

RULE 29.

Rĕcŏrdŏr mĕmĭnī, rĕmĭniscŏr, *and* oblivīscŏr, *govern the* Accusative *or* Genitive; as,

Rĕcŏrdŏr lectiōnĭs vel lēctĭōnĕm, *I remember the lesson.* Oblivīscŏr injūrĭæ, vel injūrĭăm, *I forget an injury.*

1. *Mĕmĭnī,* (*to make mention of,*) governs the Genitive, or the Ablative with *dē;* as, cŭjŭs supra mĕmĭnĭmŭs, *which we mentioned above;* or, dē quŭ supra mĕmĭnĭmŭs.

2. Vĕnĭt mĭhi in mentem, (*I remember*) admits of three forms: I. rēs vēnĭt mĭhi ĭn mentĕm. II. Vĕnĭt mĭhi ĭn mentĕm hŭjŭs rĕĭ. III. mĭhi ĭn mentem dē hăc rĕ.

r.

ACTIVE VERBS governing *another case* besides the Accusative

RULE 30.

Verbs of accusing, condemning, warning, *and* acquitting, *govern the* Accusative of the person, *and* Genitive *of the* crime *or* thing; as,

Cĭcĕro accūsāvĭt Verrĕm furti, *Cicero accused Verres of theft.*
Postŭlāvĭt Milōnĕm majestātĭs, *he accused Milo of treason.*
Damnāvĭt illŭm scelĕris, *he condemned him of wickedness.*
Absolvĕrăt vōs crīmĭnĭs, *he had acquitted you of the crime.*
Morbŭs mŏnĕt nōs mortĭs, *sickness warns us of death.*

　1.——Verbs of ACCUSING are *accūso, ăgo, appĕllo, arcesso, argŭo, allĭgo, astrĭngo, dēfĕro, incūso, insĭmŭlo, postŭlo,* &c.
　2.——Of CONDEMNING are *damno, condemno, convinco, nŏto.*
　3.——Of WARNING are *mŏnĕo, admŏnĕo, cŏmmŏnĕfăcĭo.*
　4.——Of ACQUITTING are *solvo, absolvo, lībĕro, purgo.*
　1. This Genitive, after "*Verbs of accusing,*" can be changed into the Ablative, either *with* or *without* the preposition *de;* as, accusāvit Verrem furto, *or,* de furto.
　2. This Genitive, after verbs of accusing, is not really governed by the *verb;* but by *pœna, crĭmĭnĕ, actĭōne, causā,* &c. understood.

RULE 31.

Verbs *of* comparing, giving, declaring, *and* taking away, *govern the* Dative *with the* Accusative; as,

Compăro Virgĭlĭum Hŏmēro, *I compare Virgil to Homer.*
Dēdĭt hŏmĭnī sublīmē os, *he gave the man a lofty countenance.*
Dīco tĭbi tōtăm rem, *I tell you the whole matter.*
Erĭpŭit mē tristi mortī, *he rescued me from a cruel death.*
Ignoscĕ mihi hanc ūnăm culpam, *pardon me this one fault.*
Mĭnātŭr mĭhi mortĕm, *he threatens me with death.*

Repeat the Verbs of Comparing.
　1. Verbs of COMPARING are *compăro, compōno, confĕro, œquo, œquĭpăro;* also *antĕpōno, antĕfĕro, prœpōno, prœfĕro,—postpōno, posthăbĕo, pōstfĕro.*

Repeat the Verbs of Giving.
　2. Verbs of GIVING are *do, trĭbŭo, largĭor, prœbĕo, mĭnistro, suggĕro, suppĕdĭto,—reddo—restĭtŭo, rĕtrĭbŭo, repēndo, rĕmĕtĭor—quœro, acquīro, păro, părĭo,—prōmitto, pollĭcĕor, rĕcĭpĭo, spondĕo,——dĕbĕo, solvo, assĕro, vindĭco, mitto, rĕlinquo, cum multīs ălĭīs.*

Repeat the Verbs of Declaring.
　3. Verbs of DECLARING are narro, dīco, mĕmŏro, lŏquŏr, nuncĭo, rĕfĕro,—dēclāro, ăpĕrĭo, expōno, explĭco, signĭfĭco, indĭco, monstro, ostendo,—nĕgo, infĭcĭor, fătĕor, &c.

Repeat the Verbs of taking away.

4. Verbs of TAKING AWAY are *aufĕro, adĭmo, ĕrĭpio, dĕmo, surripĭo, dĕtrăho, excŭtĭo, extōrquĕo,* &c. *From* is the sign of the Dative after verbs of taking away.

5. Verbs of TAKING AWAY frequently change the *Dative* into the *Ablative,* with the prepositions *ā, ăb, ē,* or *ex,* as, *ĕrĭpŭĭt mē ā mortĕ.*

The rule, "VERBS OF COMPARING," is very *general; for any active verb* may govern the *Dative* with the *Accusative,* when together with the *thing done,* is also signified the *person* TO or FOR whom it is done; as, *ĕdŭcā hunc puĕrŭm mĭhi, bring up this child for me.* Rĕcĭta mĭhi sentēntĭam, *repeat the sentence to me.* Dŏcē pŭĕrōs mĭhi, *teach the boys for me.*

The rule "VERBS OF COMPARING" is compounded of "all verbs of *acquisition,*" and "active verbs govern the Accusative."

Many of the verbs compounded with the "*ten prepositions,*" *ad, ante, con-,* &c. govern the *Dative* with the *Accusative;* as, præfēcĭt Sextŭm classi, *he appointed Sextus over the fleet.*

MUTO and COMMUTO govern the *Accusative* of the *thing changed,* and the *Ablative* of that for which it is *changed;* as, glōrĭōsŭm est īrăm mŭtărĕ ămĭcĭtĭā, *it is glorious to change anger for friendship.*

COMPARO, CONFERO, COMPŌNO, frequently govern the *Ablative* with *cum;* as, *compăro Vĭrgĭlĭŭm cŭm Homĕro,* for *comparo Virgilium Homero.*

Some verbs have *various constructions;* as, *mĭscŭit* vīnŭm ăquæ, *he mixed the wine with water;* or, mĭscŭit vīnum ăquā, or cum ăquā.

PRAXIS.

It is dishonorable to prefer life to modesty. None can promise himself another day. God has procured us this ease. We often compare small things with great. The fates will only show him to the world. Wise men prefer virtue to riches. I set aside my serious business for their sport. Restore me to my own. I will say nothing to you. Courage concealed differs little from cowardice.

RULE 32.

Verbs *of* asking *and* teaching, *govern* two Accusatives, *the* one *of a* person, *and the* other *of a* thing ; as,

Pācĕm tē pōscĭmŭs ōmnēs, *we all beg peace of you.* VIRG.
Egēstās dŏcĕt nōs tempĕrāntĭăm, *want teaches us temperance.*

Repeat the Verbs of asking.
Rŏgo, ōro, exōro, obsĕcro, prĕcor, posco, rĕpōsco, flagito, lacesso, are verbs of asking.

Repeat the Verbs of teaching.
Dŏcĕo, ēdŏcĕo, dēdŏcĕo, ērŭdio, instĭtŭo, are verbs of teaching.

1. CELO governs *also* two *Accusatives,* the one of the thing and the other of the person, as, Cēlā hanc rĕm servōs, *hide this thing* from *the servants.*

From is a sign of the Accusative case after the verb *celo.*

2. INDUO also governs two *Accusatives ;* as, indŭĭt sē calcĕōs, *he puts on him his shoes.* We can also say, indŭĭt sĭbĭ calcĕōs, or, indŭĭt sē cālcĕĭs.

3. MONEO governs also two *Accusatives*; as, mŏnĕo tĕ offĭcĭŭm, *I put you in mind of your duty.* But we also say,·mŏneo tĕ offĭcĭĭ, *or*, mŏnĕo tĕ officĭo, *or*, mŏnĕo tĕ dĕ offĭcĭŏ.

Are not verbs of *teaching*, and *asking*, otherwise construed?

1. *Instrŭo, instĭtŭo, formo, informo, imbŭo*, verbs of *teaching*, govern the *Ablative* of the *thing* without a preposition; as, instĭtŭĕ hunc pŭĕrum Græcis lĭtĕrīs, *instruct this boy in the Greek language.*

2. Verbs of *asking* often change the *Accusative* of the *person*, into the *Ablative*, with *ā* or *ab*; as, omnĕs poscĭmus pācĕm a te. *Rogāto vĭtam ·et salūtĕm a Dĕō.*

PRAXIS.

They asked assistance *of* the Romans. Neither do I crave the gods *for* more. You cannot conceal your wickedness *from* God. He clad himself in linen clothes. I warn you of this affair—about this affair.

RULE 33.

The passives *of* active verbs, *governing* two cases, still retain the *last case ;* as,

Verrēs accūsābātŭr furti, *Verres was accused of theft.*
Virgĭlĭus compărātur Hŏmērō, *Virgil is compared to Homer.*
Ego ērĭpĭor tristi morti, *I am rescued* from *a cruel death.*
Dĕŭs rŏgātŭr sānĭtatĕm, *God is entreated for health.*
Nōs dŏcēmŭr tempĕrantĭăm, *we are taught temperance.*
Hoc cēlātŭr servōs, *this thing is hid* from *the servants.*
Sæpē mŏnēmŭr mortĭs, *we are often warned of death.*

RULE 34.

The *price* of a thing is *governed* in the Ablative *by any* verb; as,

Emī librŭm trĭbŭs sŏlĭdīs, *I bought a book for three shillings.*
Hic vendĭdĭt pătrĭăm aurō, *this man sold his country for gold.*
Dēmŏsthĕnēs dŏcŭĭt tălentō, *Demosthenes taught for a talent.*

This Ablative of the *Price* is properly governed by *pro* understood, which is sometimes, though rarely, expressed.

RULE 35.

But tāntī, qūantĭ, plūrĭs, mĭnōrĭs, expressing the *price*, are governed in the *Genitive*, and not in the *Ablative ;* as, ·

Illă jŭvănt quæ *plūrĭs* ĕmūntŭr, *those things please which are bought for more.*
Nullă rēs constăt patri *mĭnōrĭs*, *nothing costs the father less.*
Vendăm librŭm tanti quanti vălĕt, *I will sell the book for as much as it is worth.*

But when the substantives are expressed, TANTI, QUANTI, PLURIS, MINORIS, are changed into the *Ablative* according to Rule 34. "The price of a thing"—as, librum ĕmăm *tanto* prĕtiŏ, *quantŏ* vălĕt, *I will buy the book for as much as it is worth.*

Yet *magnŏ, parvŏ, paulŭlŏ, mĭnĭmo, plurĭmŏ*, are found without the *substantives* in the Ablative.

VALEO, *to be worth*, governs also the *Accusative ;* as, vēndăm librŭm *tanti quantŭm* vălĕt.

RULE 36.

Verbs of *valuing* govern the *Accusative* of the *thing valued*, and *these Genitives* of the *rate ;* magnī, parvī, nĭhĭlī, mĭnōrĭs, mĭnĭmī, tantī, quantī, plurĭs, majōrĭs, plurĭmī, maxĭmī, naucī, floccī, pilī, assĭs, tĕrūncĭi, hūjŭs ; as,

Săpĭens æstĭmăt vŏlūptātĕm parvī, *a wise man values pleasure at a low rate.*

We can also say, săpĭens æstĭmat vŏlūptātĕm parvo prĕtĭŏ.

Repeat the verbs of valuing.

Æstĭmo, dūco, făcĭo, habĕo, pendo, pŭto, taxo ; are verbs of valuing.

1. *Sum* and *fio* only govern the *Genitive* of the value ; as, vīrtūs est plurĭs omnĭbūs, *virtue is higher than all things ;* fĭdēs fit parvi, *honesty is esteemed at a low rate.*

2. *Æqui* and *bŏni*, are especially governed by *făcio* and *consŭlo* ; as, făcĭo tĕ æqui, *I esteem you kindly ;* consŭlo tŭum mŏnĭtŭm bŏnī, *I take your advice in good part.*

3. *Æstĭmo* sometimes governs these *Ablatives* of the *rate ; magno, permagno, parvo,* (supple *prĕtĭo.*) *nĭhĭlo.* We can also say, *æstĭmo tĕ pro nĭhĭlŏ,* for *æstĭmo tĕ nĭhĭli.*

RULE 37.

Verbs *of* plenty *or* scarceness, *of* loading, unloading, filling, emptying ; divesting, depriving, *govern the* Ablative ; as,

Crassŭs ăbūndābăt dīvĭtĭīs, *Crassus abounded in riches.*

Nātūră tantŭm ĕgĕt paucīs, *Nature only wants few things.*

Verbs of *plenty* and *scarceness* govern also the *Genitive ;* as, Insānŭs ĕgĕt custōdĭs, *a madman needs a keeper.*

Altĕr (hŏmo) indĭgĕt altĕrĭŭs, *one man needs another.*

Implentŭr vĕtĕrĭs Bacchī, *they are filled with old wine.*

Which are the verbs of loading?

Verbs of loading, are, ŏnĕro, cŭmŭlo, prĕmo, opprĭmo, obrŭo—*of loading ;* lĕvo, exŏnero, as, levabo te hoc onere, Vĭŏ.—*Of losing ;* lĭbĕro, laxo, &c.

T 2

RULE 38.

Utor, abūtor, frŭor, fungŏr, pŏtĭor, vescŏr, *govern the* Ablative *; as,*

Dēbēmŭs ūtī dĭlĭgēntiā, *we ought to use diligence.*
Non dēbēmŭs ăbūti tēmpŏrĕ, *we ought not to abuse time.*
Quòd fruĭmur brĕvi tempŏrĕ, *because we enjoy a short time.*
Ego fungăr vĭcĕ cōtĭs, *I will act the part of a whetstone.*

1. But *pŏtĭŏr* sometimes governs the *Genitive ; as,* pŏtīri rērŭm, *to have the chief rule;* pŏtīri hostĭum, *to get his enemies into his power.*

2. *Nitor, gaudĕo, assuesco, mūto, dōno, mūnĕro, commūnĭco, victĭto, bĕo, confĭdo, impertĭo, impertĭor, nascor, crĕor, affĭcio, consto, prŏsĕquŏr*, also govern the Ablative; as, prŏsĕquŏr tĕ ămŏrĕ, *I treat you with affection.*

Dignor governs the Accusative of the *person*, and the Ablative of the *thing ;* as,
Nec me tali dignŏr hŏnŏrĕ, *neither do I think myself worthy of such honor.* VIRG.

Mĕrĕor with *bĕnĕ, mălĕ, mĕlius, pĕjus, optĭmĕ,* frequently governs the Ablative with *de ;* as, Georgĭus mĕrĭtus est bĕnĕ de pătrĭa.

THE GOVERNMENT OF IMPERSONAL VERBS.

RULE 39.

An impersonal verb *governs the* Dative *; as,*

Contĭgĭt mĭhi esse illic, *I happened to be there.*
Expĕdĭt reīpublĭcæ, *it is profitable for the state.*
Lĭcĕt nēmĭnī peccāre, *no man is allowed to sin.*
Lĭbĕt mĭhi expătĭārī, *I have a mind to go abroad.*

1. *Impersonal verbs* have frequently *Nominatives* before them.

2. *Illŭd, istŭd, ĭd, quŏd,* &c. are often Nominatives to impersonal verbs; as, *ĭd lĭcĕt tĭbi,* that is lawful for you ; but

3. *Fulgŭrat, fulmĭnăt, ningĭt, pluit, tŏnăt,* denoting actions out of the reach of human power, apparently have *no Nominative* before them.

4. The *Infinitive Mood,* or a *whole sentence,* or any *noun substantive,* not a *person,* may supply the Nominatives to *impersonal* verbs; as, pŭdŏr dĕcĕt ŏră, *modesty becomes the face.* Ov. Parvŭm, parvā dĕcĕnt. HOR.

5. *Attĭnĕt, pertĭnĕt, spectăt,* govern the Accusative with the preposition *ad ;* as, pertĭnĕt ad tĕ tăcĕrĕ, *It belongs to you to be silent.*

RULE 40.

Excep. 1. *Rēfert* and *Intĕrēst* require the *Genitive ;* as,

Rēfert mĭlĭtŭm, *it concerns the military* (dēfendĕrĕ cīvēs.)
Intĕrēst omnĭum, it is the interest of all (consŭlĕrĕ pătrĭæ.)

Do Refert and Interest ever admit of a Nominative before them?
1. *Rēfert* and *Intĕrēst* have frequently these Nominatives, hoc, illŭd, ĭd, ĭstŭd, quŏd, nĭhĭl, before them; but such Nominatives are not persons.
2. *Rēfert* and *Intĕrēst* are often joined with tantĭ, quantĭ, magnĭ, per agnĭ, parvi, plŭris ; as, hoc parvi rēfert. Illŭd mĕa magnā intĕrēst. Or

RULE 41.

Excep. 2. Meă, tuă, suă, nostră, vestră *and* cujă, instead of the *Genitive* singular, *are put in* the *Accusative* plural, after *rĕfert* and *intĕrest;* as,

Cujă rĕfert, *whom does it concern?* (consŭlĕre patriæ.)
Rĕfert meă, tuă, suă, nostră, vestră, *it concerns me, thee, them-selves, us, you;* but not *refert mei,*—(consŭlĕre patriæ.)

RULE 42.

Excep. 3. Mĭsĕrĕt, pœnĭtĕt, pŭdĕt, tædĕt, pĭgĕt, *govern the* Accusative *of a* person with the Genitive *of a* thing; as,

Mĭsĕrĕt mē paupĕrŭm cīvĭŭm, *I pity the poor citizens.*
Pœnĭtĕt bŏnōs pĕccātōrŭm, *good men repent of their sins.*
Non pŭdĕt mălōs sŭpĕrbĭæ, *bad men are not ashamed of pride.*
Tædĕt nōs cĭto nostrī officĭī, *we are soon tired of our duty.*
Pĭgĕt infēlicēs dūræ sortĭs, *the unhappy regret their hard lot.*

The Accusative of the Person after *Mĭsĕret, pœnĭtĕt,* is some-times understood; as, scĕlĕrŭm si pœnĭtĕt bĕnĕ [nos.]

　1. The *Infinitive* frequently supplies the place of *this Genitive; as,* pœnĭtet bŏnŏs peccassĕ, for pœnĭtet bŏnŏs peccāti.
　2. The *Accusative* of the *person* is frequently understood after mĭsĕrĕt, pœnĭtĕt, pŭdĕt, tædĕt, pĭgĕt.

RULE 43.

Excep. 4. Dĕcĕt, dēlectăt, jŭvăt, ŏpŏrtĕt, govern the Accusative of *a person,* with the *Infinitive;* as,

Dĕcĕt tē essĕ æquum, *it becomes you to be just.*
Dēlēctăt puĕrōs lūdĕre, *boys delight to play.*
Jŭvăt tē mănēre dōmī, *you love to stay at home.*
Oportĕt nōs stŭdĕrĕ dĭlĭgēntĕr, *we ought to study diligently.*

　1 *Opŏrtĕt* elegantly also governs the *Subjunctive* mood, ut being under-stood; as, ŏpŏrtĕt făcĭăs, *you must do it,* for ŏpŏrtĕt tē facĕre, *it behoves you to do it.*
　2. Impersonals in *tur,* govern the Ablative of a person, with a or ab as, *stătŭr a me, stătŭr a te,* stătŭr ăb illo, elegantly used for Ego sto *stand, tu stas, you stand,* ille stăt, *he stands.* Stătŭr a nobis, stăt vŏbis, stătŭr ab illis.———Nos stămŭs, we stand, vos stătĭs, ye stor stant, *they stand.*

Passive verbs govern a *Dative* of the *agent*, whose sign is *by;* as, *non audĭŏr ullĭ,* I am not heard by any.

Passive verbs govern likewise an *Ablative* of *the agent,* with *a* or *ab;* as, culpātŭr āb hīs, laudātŭr āb illīs, *he is blamed by the former, he is praised by the latter.*

3. In impersonal verbs the word *that seems* to be the Nominative *is such case* as the impersonal verb governs, as, līcĕt mĭhi, *I may,* lĭbĕt mĭhi, *I have a mind,* pœnĭtet me, *I repent*—dēlectăt mē, *I delight,* rēfert mĕă, *I am concerned*—ŏportĕt te, *you must*—jŭvăt tē, *you love.*

PRAXIS.

I am walking, you are walking, he is walking, we are walking, ye are walking, they are walking. The boys are standing. The girls are sitting. We will be standing. Lazy boys sleep. The world is governed by GoD. Virtue is praised by all men. Justice is disregarded by tyrants.

THE GOVERNMENT OF

THE INFINITIVE, PARTICIPLES, GERUNDS, AND SUPINES.

RULE 44.

The Infinitive mood *is governed by* a verb; as,

Pĕcūnĭă nĕscĭt mūtārĕ nātūrăm, *money knows not* how *to change nature.*

1. The *Infinitive mood* is sometimes governed by *participles;* as, vīdī hostĕm tentāntĕm fŭgĕrĕ, *I saw the enemy attempting to flee.*

2. The *Infinitive* is sometimes governed by *adjectives;* as, illĕ est cupĭdŭs scīrĕ causām, *he is desirous to know the cause.*

3. The *Infinitive mood* is sometimes governed by *substantives,* especially among the poets; as, nunc tempŭs est abīrĕ, instead of tempŭs, ăbĕŭndī, *the time of* going *away.* Sīgnă dĕdī vēnīssĕ dĕŭm, *I gave signs that a god had come.* Tempŭs ĕquum fūmāntĭa solvĕre collă. *Virg.*

4. *Cœpit* and *cœpērunt,* are sometimes understood *to govern* the *Infinitive mood,* especially among the poets; as, ŏmnĕs invĭdĕre mĭhi, [supplĕ *cœpērunt*] *all began to envy me.*

5. *Pār est, fās est, œquum est, dĕcĕt,* are sometimes understood to govern the *Infinitive mood;* as, mĕnĕ incepto (*pār est, dĕcĕt*) dēsistĕre?

6. *Essĕ* and *fuissĕ* are often understood after the participle of the *Perfect* and *Future* in *-rŭs.*

7. *Affirmo, pŭto, spĕro, suspĭcor,* and such verbs, precede fŏrĕ, or fŭtūrŭm essĕ, followed by *ut* and the *Subjunctive Mood;* as, spĕro, fŏr ĕŭt ŭ bŭjŭs rĕi pœnĭteat, *I hope it will be that you may repent of this thing.*

8. When the *English* of the *Infinitive active* can be resolved by *to the end that*—and the *Subjunctive mood*, it may be resolved into Latin these several ways:

> *Hŏmĭnēs vēnērunt pascĕre oves*, [this is the *lowest* form.]
> The men have come to feed sheep.

1. *Hŏmĭnēs vēnērunt ŭt pascĕrēnt ŏvēs*,
   The men have come that they might feed sheep.
2. *Hŏmĭnēs venērunt quī pascĕrent ŏvēs*,
   The men are come who might feed sheep.
3. *Hŏmĭnēs vēnērĕ causā pascēndī ŏvēs*,
   The men are come for the purpose of feeding sheep.
4. *Hŏmĭnēs vēnērĕ causā pāscēndārŭm ŏvĭŭm*,
   The men are come for the purpose of feeding sheep.
5. *Hŏmĭnēs vēnērunt pāstūrī ŏvēs*,
   The men are come in order to feed sheep.
6. *Hŏmĭnēs vēnērunt pāstŭm ŏvēs*,
   The men are come to feed sheep.
7. *Hŏmĭnēs vēnērĕ ăd pascēndŭm ŏvēs*,
   The men have come to feed sheep.
8. *Hŏmĭnēs vēnērĕ ăd pascēndās ŏvēs*,
   The men have come to feed sheep.

PRAXIS.

Many desire to be loved. We see all desiring to be loved. We know that good scholars are worthy to be loved. Now is the time to awake from sleep. The poor man (began) to cry for help. I am going to bring water. GOD sent his SON to redeem the world.

RULE 45.

Participles govern the *same case* which their verbs govern; as,

Naută, tĕnēns gŭbērnācŭlŭm, rĕgĭt nāvĭm, *the sailor, holding the helm, steers the ship.*
Exērcĭtŭs sĕquēns hostĕm, pūgnăt sagĭttīs, *an army pursuing the enemy, fights with darts.*
Mors est āntĕpōnēndă dēdĕcŏrī, *death is to be preferred to dishonor.*
Pii sūnt fruĭtūrī. aetērnā vītā ĭn cœlīs, *the righteous are to enjoy eternal life in heaven.*

1. The participials, *exŏsŭs, perŏsŭs, pertæsŭs*, having an active signification, govern the *Accusative; as*, exŏsŭs sævĭtĭăm, *hating cruelty.*
2. But *exŏsŭs, pertæsŭs, perŏsŭs*, having a passive signification, govern the *Dative* of a person; as, exŏsŭs mălīs, *hated by bad men.*
4. *Verbals* in *BUNDUS* govern the case of their own verbs; as, grătŭlābŭndŭs patriæ. JUST. Vĭtābŭndŭs castra hostium. LIV.

GERUNDS.

RULE 46.

The Gerund in -*dum* of the Nominative case, with the verb *est*, governs the Dative; as,

Vīvēndŭm est mĭhĭ illic, *i. e.* nĕcēssĭtās vīvēndi illic est mĭhi, *I must live there,* that is, *the necessity of living there is to me.*

1. The *Gerund* in *dum* of the Nominative case is thus clearly stated, nĕcēssĭtas *the necessity,* vīvēndi *of living,* illic *there,* est *is,* mihi *to me.*

2. In the *Gerund* in *dum* with *est, fuit,* the word that seems to be the Nominative in *English,* is turned into the Dative in *Latin.*

3. The *Gerund* in *dum* of the Nominative, always imports *necessity,* and the Dative after it is the *person* on whom the *necessity* lies.

4. The *Dative* after the Gerund in *dum,* is frequently not expressed.

5. The *Gerund* in *dum* of neuter verbs is thus put impersonally with *est, fuit;* as, *ambulandum* est mihi, I must walk, *eundŭm—abeundŭm—sĕdĕn-dŭm—standŭm—tĭbi, illi—nōbĭs—vōbĭs—illĭs;* but

6. When *necessity* or *obligation* is to be expressed by an *active* verb, then the word that seems to be the *Accusative* is the *Nominative,* and that which seems to be the *Nominative* is the *Dative;* as, panĭs est ĕmēndŭs mĭhi, *I must buy bread,* or, *bread is to be bought by me.*

7. That which was the *Gerund* in *dum* of the *Nominative* with *est, fuit,* becomes the *Accusative* with *esse;* as, scĭo vīvēndŭm ĕsse mĭhi illic, *I know that I must live there,* i. e. scĭo nĕcēssĭtatĕm vīvēndi illic essĕ mĭhi.

Can the Gerund in -dum of the Nominative be otherwise resolved?

8. The Gerund in Dᴜᴍ with *est* can also be resolved by *oportet,* or *necesse est;* as, nĕcēssĕ est mĭhi vīvĕre illĭc, or, nĕcēssĭtas vīvēndi illic est mihi.

RULE 47.

The Gerund in -*di* is governed by substantives or adjectives; as,

Consuētūdo dĭspŭtāndi est impĭă, *the practice of disputing is wicked.*

Omnēs sunt cŭpĭdi vīvēndi beātē, *all are desirous of living happily.*

1. The *substantives* that govern the Gerund in -*di,* are such as, *ămŏr, çausă, gratĭa, stŭdĭum, tĕmpŭs, occāsio, ars, făcūltās, ōtĭum, lībērtās, vŏlūntās, consuetūdo, cŭpĭdo.*

2. The *adjectives* that govern the Gerund in -*di,* are most of them found in Rule 14. "Verbal Adjectives."

3. The *Gerund* in -*di,* is often changed into the *Infinitive mood* by the *poets, as, tempus est abire,* for tempus est abeundi.

PRAXIS.

The art of reading is increased by reading. What cause so great had ᴍ *to see Rome?* The time of studying is often lost. He has the art o *ting.*

RULE 48.

The Gerund in *-do* of the Dative case, is governed by adjectives signifying usefulness or fitness; as,

Chartă est ūtĭlĭs scrībēndo, *paper is useful for writing.*

1. The *adjective* of *fitness* is often understood; as, non est solvendo, *he is not able to pay,* [*supplē* aptŭs *or* păr.]

Is the Gerund in *-do* of the Dative case always governed by adjectives?

2. The *Gerund* in *-do* is *sometimes* governed by a verb; as, Epĭdĭcŭm quærēndo ŏpěrăm dăbo, *I will endeavor to find out Epĭdĭcus.*
Tŭrnŭs aptat ensem habendo, *Turnus fits his sword for using.*

RULE 49.

The Gerund in *-dum* of the *Accusative* case, is governed by the prepositions ad, *or* inter, ante, *or* ob; as,

Tu ěs prōmptŭs ăd audĭēndŭm, *you are ready to hear.*
Ille est āttēntŭs *intĕr* dŏcēndŭm, *he is attentive in time of teaching.*

Prōmptŭs, proclīvŭs, vēlox, tardŭs, cĕlĕr, āptŭs, ĭnēptŭs, mostly precede the Gerund in *-dum* with the preposition *ad.*

RULE 50.

The Gerund in *-do* of the Ablative case is governed by the prepositions ā, ābs, dē, ex *or* ĭn; as,

Pœnă ābstērrĕt ā pēccăndo, *punishment frightens from sinning.*

RULE 51.

The Gerund in *-do* of the Ablative case, is governed as the Ablative of the manner, or cause; as,

Mĕmŏrĭă augētŭr excŏlēndo, *the memory is improved by exercising it.*
Dēfēssŭs sum ambŭlāndo, *I am weary with walking.*

This Gerund in *-do* is governed like a noun substantive, signifying the manner and cause, in the Ablative.

Mĕmŏrĭă augētŭr excŏlēndo, *for* mĕmŏrĭa augētŭr excŭltu.
Dēfēssŭs sum ambŭlāndo, *for* dēfēssŭs sum ambŭlātĭōnĕ.

RULE 52.

Gerunds, that govern the Accusative, are elegantly changed into *Gerundives*, which agree with the word they formerly governed, in gender, number, and case; thus,

The Gerund.		*The Gerundive.*
Agēndŭm est tĭbi rem,	*for*	*Rēs est* ăgēndă *tĭbi.*
Tēmpus est, ăgēndi rēm,	*for*	*Tēmpŭs est* ăgēndæ rei.
Es ăptŭs ăd ăgēndŭm rem,	*for*	*Es āptŭs ad* ăgēndăm rem.
Es aptŭs ăgēndo rēm,	*for*	*Es aptus* ăgēndæ rei.
Gaudēbĭs ăgēndo rēm,	*for*	*Gaudēbĭs* ăgēndā rē.

1. The Gerunds of *ŭtŏr, ăbŭtŏr, frŭor, fungŏr, pŏtĭor,* though they govern the *Ablative,* are also *changed* into *Gerundives.*

2. All those participles in *-dus* called *Gerundives,* have the *signification* of *the participle* of the *Present tense.*

☞ As *ăgo* is an active verb, to resolve " *agendum est tibi rem,*" according to the *fourth note* of page 122, may, at first sight, appear not so easy; but it can be easily resolved in this manner, *necessitas agendi rem est tibi,* there is a necessity of managing the business to you.

RULE 53.

The Supine *in* -um, *is* governed *by a* verb, *or a* participle *of* motion; as,

Non ībo sērvītūm Graiis mātrĭbŭs, *I will not go to wait on the Grecian dames.*

Vĕnĭēntēs spēctātŭm cŭpĭŭnt spēctārī, *coming to see, they wish to be seen.*

Is the *supine* in *-um* put after no other *verbs* or *participles* than those of *motion?*

The supine in *-um* is put after other verbs besides verbs of motion; as, *Pater dĕdit fĭlĭăm nuptum. Dĕcius revocatus est defensum patriam.*

The supine in *um* is elegantly used after *eo,* when we would show that one sets himself about the doing of a thing; as cur Is tĕ pĕrdĭtŭm? *why are you going to ruin yourself?*

PRAXIS.

The shepherds came to feed their flocks by night. I will go to visit my dear parents. I came to see my friends. Are you going to advance your reputation at the hazard of my life? The father gave his daughter to be married. Decius was called to defend his country.

RULE 54.

The Supine in *-u* is governed by an adjective noun; as,

Hoc est mīrābĭle dictu, *this is wonderful to be told.*

Facĭlĭs, difficĭlĭs, mīrābĭlĭs, dūrŭs, and such adjectives, govern the supine in *u ;* and *These* nouns substantive, *făs, nĕfăs, ŏpŭs,* (need) also govern the supine *u ; as, făs, vel nĕfăs dictu.*

THE GOVERNMENT OF CIRCUMSTANCES.

Comprehends,—1st. The *cause* or *reason* WHY any thing is done. 2d. The *way* or *manner* HOW it is done. 3d. The *instrument* or *thing* WITH WHICH it is done. 4th. The *place* WHERE, and 5th. The *time* WHEN it is done.

RULE 55.

The cause, manner, and instrument, *&c.* are governed in the Ablative, after *verbs, participles,* or *adjectives ;* as,

Jŭvĕnĕs saltābant gaudĭŏ, *the young men leaped* for *joy.*
Fēcĭt hoc sŭŏ mōrĕ, *he did this,* after *his own way.*
Illĕ est pallĭdŭs mĕtū, *he is pale* for *fear.*
Hŏmŏ căpĭtŭr vŏlūptāte, *man is caught* with *pleasure.*
Georgĭŭs scrībĭt pĕnnā, *George writes* with *a pen.*
Laus est părandă vīrtūtĕ, *praise is to be procured* by *virtue.*
Mons est cāndĭdŭs nĭvĕ, *the mountain is white* with *snow.*

Are not the *cause, manner,* and *instrument* sometimes also governed by
Prepositions ?

1. A *preposition* is frequently expressed with the *cause* and *manner ;* as, præ gaudio, *for joy ;* propter amōrem, *for love ;* ob culpam, *for a fault ;* per dĕdecŭs, *with disgrace.* Ægrŏtăt anĭmo.
2. But the preposition *cum* is *seldom* or *never* added to the *instrument,* as, Georgius scrībit pĕnnā ; *ingressus est gladĭŏ,* he entered *with* a sword, *i. e.* in a hostile manner.
3. Yet the Ablative of *concomitance* has *cum* usually expressed ; as, Ivi cum frātrĕ in agrōs, *I went with my brother into the fields ;* ibo tēcum, *I will go with you.* Cum summo lăbōrĕ, *with the utmost labor.*
Ingressŭs est cum gladiŏ, *he entered with a sword,* or, *having a sword with him,* or *about him.*
4. The stuff of which any thing is made, is put in the *Ablative ;* but mostly with a preposition ; as, clypĕus fabrĭcātŭs ære, *or* ex ære, *a shield made of brass.*

PRAXIS.

Boys are the worse *of* liberty. He walks *with* a friend. He lost many things *for* hope. May we love our dear country *with* sincere love.

RULE 56. AT OR IN A PLACE.

The *name* of a *town* is put in the Genitive, when the question is UBI? *WHERE?* as,

Quĭd Rōmæ făcĭam ? Juv. *What can I do at Rome?*

In urbe or *in oppĭdo* is understood before the name of a town in *Genitive ;* thus, Quid (in urbe) Romæ faciam?

M

Are no other *words* except *names* of towns put in the *Genitive* when the
question is made by *ubi*, where?

Humi, domi, belli, militiæ, are also put in the *Genitive*, when the ques-
tion is *ubi?* where? as, jăcĕt hŭmĭ, *he lies on the ground.* Bellĭ dŏmĭquĕ
ăgĭtabatŭr, *was managed both in peace and war.*

But when *at* signifies *about*, or *near* a place, the preposition *ad* is used;
as, Bellŭm quŏd ad Trōjam gessĕrăt, *the war she had carried on* near *Troy.*
VIRG.

PRAXIS.

The learned Charles Nisbet, of Montrose, was Principal at Carlisle.
Dr. Franklin was born in Boston, and died in Philadelphia.

RULE 57. IN A PLACE.

But if the *name* of the *town*, answering to the
question UBI? *WHERE?* be of the third declen-
sion, or of the *plural* number, *wanting* the *singular*,
it is put in the Ablative; as,

Hŏrātĭŭs vixĭt Tĭbŭrĕ ĕt Athēnīs, *Horace lived at Tibur and
Athens.*

PRAXIS.

Cicero studied many years at Rome and at Athens. The oracle of
Apollo was given at Delphos. A very good house is purchased at Frŭ-
sĭno. JUV.

RULE 58. TO A PLACE.

The *name* of a *town* is put in the Accusative with-
out a preposition; when the question is QUO?
WHITHER? as,

Rēgŭlŭs rĕdĭĭt Carthāgĭnĕm, *Regulus returned* to *Carthage.*

The *preposition* is sometimes joined to names of towns in
the Accusative; as, vēnĭt *ad* Romam; but *mostly* vēnĭt Rŏ-
măm.

RULE 59. FROM A PLACE.

The *name* of a *town* is put in the Ablative with-
out a preposition, when the question is UNDE?
WHENCE? or QUA? *THROUGH WHAT
PLACE?* as,

Rēgŭlŭs rĕdĭĭt Carthāgĭnĕ, *Regulus returned* from *Carthage.*
Vēnĭt Aberdōnĭā, *he came* from *Aberdeen.*
Fēcĭt ĭtĕr Philadĕlphĭā, *he marched* through {from} *Phila-
delphia.*

The *preposition* is sometimes added to names of towns in
the Ablative; as, vēnĭt *a* Rŏmā; but mostly, vēnĭt Rŏmā.

RULE 60. WHERE? WHITHER? WHENCE?

Domus and *Rus* follow the same construction that the names of towns do; as,

Quĭd făcĭăm dŏmī? `What can I do at home?*

Hŏrātĭus vĭxĭt rūrĕ *vel* rūrī, *Horace lived* in *the country.*

Rēgŭlūs non rēdĭīt dŏmŭm, *Regulus did not return home.*

Petrŭs ābĭit rus nuper, *Peter went away* to *the country lately.*

Non ībo dŏmō păternā, *I will not go* from *my father's house.*

Non ibo rūrĕ *vel* rūrī, *I will not go* from *the country.*

We *can* say, vivĭt ĭn dŏmō pătērnā, *he lives* in *his father's house;* but

We *cannot* say, vīvĭt păternæ dŏmī, *he lives* at *his father's house;*

But we *can* say, vīvĭt meæ,—tuæ,—suæ,—nostræ,—vestræ,—aliēnæ dŏmī.

PRAXIS.

I will stay at home. I will go home. I returned from home. 1 say that those who live in the country are happy. Will you go to the country with me? When did your brother live at his father's house? He staid at my house. He returned to his home.

RULE 61.

But names of *countries, provinces, islands,* and all other places, except *cities* and *towns,* have the prepositions *generally* added; thus,

UBI fŭĭt vĭr nātŭs? Nātŭs fŭĭt ĭn Itălĭā, ĭn Lătĭŏ, ĭn urbĕ.

QUO ăbĭvĭt? Abĭvĭt ĭn Itălĭam, ĭn Lătĭum, ĭn, vel, ăd, urbĕm.

UNDE rĕdĭvĭt? Rĕdĭvĭt ăb Itălĭā, ā Lătĭŏ, ex, vel, ăb, urbĕ.

QUA transīvĭt? Transīvĭt pĕr Itălĭăm, pĕr Lătĭŭm, pĕr urbem.

RULE 62.

The distance between *places,* is put in the Accusative, or Ablative; as,

Thălămīpŏlĭs dīstăt quĭnquagīnta millĭārĭă Ebŏrăco.

Chambersburg is distant fifty miles from York.

Non discēdăm pĕdĕm ā tē, I will not go a foot from you.

Phĭlădelphĭă fĕrē dīstăt centŭm millĭārĭbus a Nŏvo Ebŏrăco

Philadelphia is nearly 100 miles distant from New-York.

RULE 63.

When the question is made by QUANDO?
When? time is put in the Ablative; as,

Convēnĭmŭs secundā hōrā, *we meet at two o'clock.*
Convēnĭmŭs certā hōrā, *we meet at the proper hour.*
Satūrnŭs regnābăt aurĕā ætātĕ, *Saturn reigned in the golden age.*

The *precise term of time* is put in the Ablative.

PRAXIS.

The old lady obliged her maids to rise at the dawning of the day. Æsop.

RULE 64.

When the question is made by QUAMDIU? *HOW LONG? time* is put in the Accusative, or Ablative, but oftener in the Accusative; as,

Mansĭt trĭdŭŭm Rōmæ, *he staid* three days *at Rome.*
Abfŭĭt sex mensĭbŭs, *he was absent* six months.

The *continuance of time* is put in the *Accusative* or *Ablative.*

PRAXIS.

Boys neglect their studies whole days and nights. Would you stay with me one night? Yet you will be able to lodge with me this night.

OF THE ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

RULE 65.

A noun, whose case depends on no other word, is put absolutely with a *participle* in the Ablative; as,

DEO vŏlēntĕ, omnĭă cēdēnt bĕnĕ, GOD *willing, all things will succeed well.*
Opĕrĕ pĕractō, lūdēmŭs, *our work being finished, we will play.*

REMARKS.

A whole sentence may also be put absolutely with a participle; as, *au-dĭto Præsĭdĕm rĕdīvissĕ,* it being heard that the President had returned; *i. e.* rĕdĭtā Præsĭdĭs audĭto.

1. This *Ablative* is called *absolute* or *independent,* because it is not *directed* or *governed* by any other words; for if the *Substantive* has a word before which should govern *it,* or, a *verb* coming after, to which it should be the *Nominative,* then *this rule* does not take place.

2. HAVING, BEING, or a word ending in ING, are the usual signs of the *Ablative absolute ;* yet,

3. *The word* coming after the participle perfect of a deponent verb, must be in the *Accusative,* and very rarely in the *Ablative absolute ;* as, Paulŭs, *lŏcūtŭs* hoc, abiit, *Paul,* having spoken this, departed.
Prŏbŭs *pollĭcĭtŭs* mērcēdĕm, dăt, *a good man, having promised a recompense, gives it.*

4. But the *word*, coming after the participles perfect of a *passive verb*, must be put in the *Ablative absolute* with *it*; as,

Paulŭs hoc *dīctŏ* ăbĭīt, *Paul*, having spoken *this, departed*.

Prŏbŭs, *promīssā* mĕrcēdĕ, dat, *a good man*, having promised a *recompense, gives it*.

[We can, therefore, say, *pollĭcĭtus mercēdem;* but seldom, or never, *pollĭcĭtā mercēdĕ*.]

5. When the *participle* is expressed, *exīstentĕ*, or *exīstentĭbŭs* (being) is understood; as, *tĕ* (exīstentĕ) *dūcĕ*. *M. Tullio et C. Antŏnio* (existentibus) *consŭlĭbŭs*.

6. The *Ablative absolute* may be resolved otherwise by *sĭ, cŭm, dŭm, postquăm*, and the verb; thus, Si Deŭs vĕlĭt, *for* Dĕo vŏlēntĕ. Cŭm ŏpŭs pĕractŭm fŭĕrit, *for* ŏpĕrĕ pĕracto. Tuā vōcĕ audita, *your voice being heard*, or, *having heard your voice*, postquam tua vox audītā est.

PRAXIS.

The sun rising—the birds singing—the house being built—the year being past—the war being finished—these things being done—which being said—many being wounded—many coming—others flying.

I. THE GOVERNMENT OF ADVERBS.

RULE 66.

Some adverbs of time, place, and quantity, govern the Genitive; as,

Vēnĭt prĭdĭē illĭŭs diēī, *he came the day before that day*.

Dĕŭs laudātŭr ŭbīquĕ gentĭŭm, *God is praised every where*.

Catĭlīnă hăbŭit sătĭs ēlŏquēntĭæ, *Catiline had enough of elo- quence*.

Instăr, and *ergŏ*, for *causā*, govern also the *Genitive;* as, *īnstăr montĭs*, as large as a mountain.

En and *ēccĕ* govern the *Nominative* or *Accusative;* as, en hominem, *see the man!*

RULE 67.

Some derivative *adverbs* govern the same case which the *adjectives*, whence they are derived, govern; as,

Cĭcĕro dixĭt optĭmē omnĭŭm, *Cicero spoke the best of all*.

Poētă ăgĭt ūtĭlĭtĕr urbī, *the poet acts profitably for the community*.

Poētă ăgĭt ĭnūtĭlĭtĕr sibi, *the poet acts unprofitably for himself*.

Hectŏr exīvĭt obvĭăm hostī, *Hector went out to meet the enemy*.

Laudăt mĕrcēs plēnĭŭs æquo, *he praises his goods more than he ought*.

Nēmo dīcĭtŭr lŏcūtŭs (fuissĕ) distinctĭŭs Dēmosthĕnĕ,

No one is said to have spoken more distinctly than Demosthĕnĕs.

Derivative adverbs also govern that case of their *primitives* in composition, which they governed out of it; as, Nullos his mallĕm ludŏs spectāssĕ. Hor. *I would wish to see no play sooner than this*. Mallĕm grĕ hordĕi omnĭbŭs gĕmmis, *I would rather have a grain of barley than jewels*.

II. THE GOVERNMENT OF PREPOSITIONS
RULE 68.

The Prepositions ad, apud, ahte, &c. *govern the* Accusative; as,

Mĕŭs pătĕr vēnĭt *ad* tēmplŭm, *my father camĕ* to *the church.*
These twenty-eight Prepositions *govern the Accusative.*
Ad, pĕnĕs, ādvērsŭm, cīs, cītra, ādvērsŭs ĕt extră,
Ultrā, pōst, prætēr, jūxtā, pēr, pōnĕ, sĕcūndum.

Prepositions, of all other words in the *Latin* tongue, admit of a greater number and variety of *significations*. The following are only a few of *many more*, that might be added. *See Adam's Latin Dictionary.* Edinburgh.

ANTE.
Ante, denotes *above, beyond*, as, antĕ omnĭa, *above all things.*

AD.
1. *Ad* signifies *at*; as, ad præstĭtūtŭm dĭĕm, *at* the appointed day.
2. *Ad* signifies *about*; as, ad dĕcĕm millia homĭnum, *about* 10,000 men.
3. *Ad* signifies *according to*; as, ad cursum lūnæ, *according to* the course of the moon.
4. *Ad* denotes *near*; as, ad vĕtĕrĕs fāgos, *near* the old beech-trees.
5. *Ad* denotes *after*; as, ălĭquantō ăd rĕm ăvĭdĭor, somewhat too greedy after money.
6. *Ad* denotes *for*; as, *omnibus* ad *profectionem paratis*, all things being ready *for* their march.
7. *Ad* denotes *on*; as, ad rīpăm Rhodănī, on the banks of the Rhone.
8. *Ad* denotes *against*; as, ad dolōrĕm, *against* pain, ad tēla, *against* the darts.
9. *Ad* denotes *in comparison of*; as, nihil ad tuum ĕquĭtātum, nothing *in comparison of* your cavalry.

PENES.
Pĕnes denotes *in possession of*; as, ĕs pĕnĕs tĕ? are you *in possession of* your right mind?

CIS, CITRA.
Cĭtrā signifies *without*; as, cĭtrā nĕcĕssĭtātĕm, without necessity.

ADVERSUS.
Advērsŭs denotes *towards*; as, pĭĕtăs adversum Deum, piety *towards* God.
Advērsŭs signifies *to*; as, lentæ adversŭs impĕrĭă fŭĕrunt aurĕs, their ears were deaf *to* the orders.

EXTRA.
Extra denotes *besides, except*; as, extrā ŭnŭm civem, *besides* one citizen.

ULTRA.
Ultrā denotes *beyond*, and is also used adverbially; as, ut nihil possit (esse) ultra, that nothing can exceed it, that nothing can go beyond it

POST.
Pōst denotes *since*; as, pōst memoriam hŏmĭnŭm, *since* the memory of men. *Pōnĕ* signifies *after, behind, on the back part*; as, pōnĕ nōs, *after* us.

PRÆTER.
Præter denotes *beyond, above*; as, præter spem, beyond expectation; quem ĕtĭo præter omnes, whom I love above all.
Præter denotes *contrary to*, as, prætĕr æquum ĕt bŏnŭm, contrary to what is just and reasonable.

Ergă, ăpŭd, antĕ, sĕcūs, trāns, sūprā, (versŭs) ĕt īnfra,
Sic prŏptĕr, cōntrā, circŭm, cĭrca, ĭntĕr, ŏb, īntra.

Præter denotes *before;* as, *præter ocŭlōs, before* my eyes, *præter host before* the enemy.

Præter denotes *contrary to;* as, *præter ratiōnĕm, contrary to* reason.

PER.

Per denotes *for, during;* as, *per annum,* for a year.

Per denotes *along; as,* currendo *per viam.*

Per denotes *during;* as, *mansit per triduum,* he staid *during* three days.

Per denotes *of;* as, *per se dăbăt tellus,* the earth yielded *of* itself.

Per denotes *by reason of;* as, *per ætătĕm, by reason of* age.

Per denotes *in;* as, *per ludŭm et jŏcŭm, in* sport and jest.

Jŭro is often understood before *per, by,* the object of swearing, *Jurabăs mihi per Junŏnĕm,* you swore to me *by* Juno.

SECUNDUM.

Secundum denotes *along;* as, *sĕcūndŭm littŭs, along* the shore.

Sĕcūndŭm denotes *near, or, hard by;* as, *sĕcŭndŭm flŭmĭnă, hard by* the streams, *secundum aurem, near* the ear.

Sĕcundŭm denotes also *in;* as, *dixit sĕcŭndŭm mĕăs aurĕs,* he whispered *in* my ears.

ERGA.

Erga denotes *before, opposite to;* as, *hăbĭtăt* erga *nŏstrăm dŏmŭm,* he dwells *before* our house, *opposite* our house, *opposite to* our house.

APUD.

Apud denotes *at, or, near;* as, *ăpŭd fŏrŭm,* at the forum; *ăpŭd mĕ, at* my house; *ăpŭd te, at* your house; *ăpŭd vŏs, at* your house; *ăpŭd eos, at* their house.

Apŭd denotes *among;* as, *"Apud Sĕquănŏs," among* the Sĕquăni.

Apŭd denotes *in;* as, *ăpŭd Carlĕŏlŭm, in* Carlisle.

SUPRA.

Sūprā denotes *above, or before,* and is often used adverbially; as, *ĭd est quŏd sūprā mĕmŏrāvi,* that is what I mentioned *above, before.*

CONTRA.

Contra denotes *opposite, opposite to;* as, *hŏmŏ qui stăt contră mĕ,* the man who stands *opposite to* me.

Contra denotes *for;* as, Cortex Peruvĭānŭs est effĭcax *contrā* fĕbrĭm, *the Peruvian bark is good for the fever.*

INTER.

Intĕr denotes *at, or, in time of;* as, *intĕr cœnăm, at,* or, *in time of* supper.

Intĕr, with a pronoun substantive, denotes *mutually, one another;* as, *intĕr sĕ ămănt,* they love *one another; quăsi nŏn nŏvĕrĭmŭs intĕr nŏs;* as if we did not know *one another.*

OB.

Ob denotes *before;* as, *ŏb ŏcŭlōs hoc vĕrsătŭr,* this is done *before* my eyes.

Ob denotes *for, on account of;* as, *ŏb ămōrĕm,* for, *on account of,* love

INTRA.

Intrā denotes *on this side;* as, *Antĭŏchŭs regnābăt ĭntrā mŏntĕm.*

Intra lessens and diminishes in these instances; *ĭntrā glŏrĭam,* less the the glory, *intra famam, less than* the credit, *intra paucos diĕs,* not abov few days.

Versŭs, towards, is put after its case; *as,* (ad) Italiam *versus,* to *Italy, ad* being understood.

RULE 69.

The prepositions ā, ăb, abs, &c. govern the *Ab-lative ; as,*

Mĕŭs pătĕr vēnĭt *a* tēmplō, *my father came* from *the church.*

These fifteen Prepositions *govern the Ablative.*
Hæ sextūm quærūnt, ā, cūm, tĕnŭs, ābs, ăb, ĕt absque,
Atque pălăm, prō, præ, clăm, dēque ēx, ē, sĭnĕ, cōram.

A, AB, ABS, ABSQUE.

Ab denotes *by reason of ;* as, *vĭr ăb innŏcēntĭā clementissĭmŭs,* a man, *by reason of* his innocence, very mild.

Ab denotes *as to ;* as, *ab ingēnĭŏ imprŏbŭs,* wicked *as to* his disposition.

Ab denotes *in;* as, *ictŭs ab lævo lătĕrĕ,* wounded *in* the left side.

Ab denotes *on,* or, *in;* as, *ăb omnĭ partĕ, on* every side ; *in* every respect.

A denotes *with ;* as, *a te mĕum principium,* my beginning is *with* you.

A denotes *after ;* as, *ā cœna ibo dŏmŭm, after* supper I will go home.

A denotes *for;* as, *ā mĕtŭ infāmĭæ, for* fear of infamy.

Abs denotes *without ;* as, *non abs rĕ,* not *without* reason.

Absque denotes *but for, had it not been for ;* as, *absquĕ bĕnĕfĭcĭŏ Dĕi, but for* the kindness of God.

A is used before consonants, but *ab* before vowels.

CUM.

Cŭm denotes *with, in company with ;* as, *ĭbăm cum fratrĕ ĭn ăgrŏs,* I went *with* my brother into the fields ; *ibo tēcŭm,* I will go *with* you.

Cŭm denotes *at ;* as, *cŭm prīmā lūcĕ,* at break of day, *with* the first light.

Cŭm denotes *in;* as, *dum ēssēs cum impĕrĭŏ,* whilst you were *in* authority.

TENUS.

Tĕnŭs, as far as, governs the *Ablative* singular; as, *tĕnŭs quŏdăm, as far as, i. e.* a certain length; but

Tĕnŭs governs the Genitive plural when the noun *wants the singular,* as, *tĕnŭs Cŭmārŭm,* as far as *Cŭmă,* or, when things of which we have naturally but two, are spoken of; as, *tenus crūrŭm.*

PRÆ.

Præ denotes *in comparison of ;* as, *hoc est mĕrŭs lŭsus præ hĭs quæ au-dĭĕs,* this is mere sport *in comparison of* the things which you will hear.

DE.

De denotes *according to ;* as, *dĕ mĕā sēntēntĭā, according to* my opinion.

De denotes *after ;* as, *non bŏnŭs est sŏmnŭs dĕ prandĭŏ,* sleep is not good *after* dinner.

De improvisō, unawares, unexpectedly, as, *dĕ intĕgrō, newly, anew.*

De industria, on purpose ; as, *dĕ transvērsō,* crosswise, athwart.

De denotes *at ;* as, *dĕ mĕŏ, at* my expense ; *dĕ mĕ, as for* me, *respecting* myself.

E, EX.

E, and *Ex,* denote *according to ;* as, *ē nātūrā, according to* nature, *ex con-suĕtŭdĭnĕ, according to* custom, *ē pactō, according to* agreement.

Ex denotes *by ;* as, *ex consĭlĭŏ pătrŭm,* by the advice of the senators.

Ex denotes *since ;* as, *ex ĕŏ dĭĕ, since* that day, *ex quo* (tempore) *since*

Ex denotes *among, of ;* as, *ex multĭs lŭdĭs, among,* of many diversions

E is put before consonants, *ex* before vowels and consonants.

RULE 70.

The Prepositions *in*, *sub*, *super*, and *subter*, govern the Accusative when *motion* to a *place* is signified; as,

Pŭer ambŭlăt *in* templum, *the boy walks* INTO *the church.*
Ille ambŭlavĭt *sub* scalas, *he walked* under *the stairs.*
Turrĭs incĭdĭt *super* agmĭnă, *the tower fell* upon *the troops.*

Subter, below, governs the Accusative only; as, *subter terram*, below the earth; *subter terrā*, is found only among the poets.

1. *In*, signifying *into*, always governs the Accusative; as, *in scholam.*
2. *In*, *upon*, governs the Accusative; as, in sŭŏs pĕdēs, *upon* his feet.
3. *In* for *contra*, *against*, governs the Accusative; as, *in te*, against you.
4. *In* for *per*, *during*, *every*, governs the Accusative; as, in diem, *for* a day, in dies, *every* day, in hŏram, *for* an hour, in hŏras, *every* hour.
5. *In* for *erga*, and *super*, governs the Accusative; as, in te, *towards you*—in sŭŏs grĕgēs, over *their flocks.*
6. *In* for *ad*, *for*, governs the Accusative; as, *in* cœnam, *for* supper.

RULE 71.

But if *motion* or *rest* in a place is signified, *in* and *sub* govern the *Ablative*, *super* governs either the *Accusative* or *Ablative*; as,

Pŭer āmbŭlat *in* tēmplo, *the boy walks* IN *the church.*
Daphnĭs consēdit *sub* ilĭce, *Daphnis sat down* under *an oak.*
Avēs sŭpĕr arbŏrĕ sīdunt, *the birds perch* on *the tree.*
Sŭper amnem Meandrum, *upon (near) the river Meander.*

2. *In*, signifying existence in a place, governs the *Ablative;* as, in schŏlā, *in the school.*
2. *In* is often understood before *loco, mari, terra, dŏmō, cœlo, lĭbro, membrĭs, tempŏrĕ*, &c.
3. *In* for *inter* governs the *Ablative;* as, amicitia est solum in bonis, *friendship is only among good men.*
4. *Sub*, for *paulo ante*, a little before, governs the *Accusative;* as, sub noctem, *a little before night.*
5. *Sŭper* for *de*, governs the *Ablative;* as, super hac re, *about this thing.* Sŭper laude, *for praise.* VIRG.
6. *Sŭper* for *ultra* governs the *Accusative;* as, super Garamantăs et Indos, *beyond the Garamantes and Indies.*

RULE 72.

A Preposition often governs the same case *in composition* which it governs *out of it;* as,

Adĕāmŭs tēmplŭm, *let us* go to the church, C. of ad and eo.
Exĕāmus tēmplō, *let us go out of* the church, C. of ex and eo.

This rule only takes place, when the preposition *can* be dis joined from the verb, and put before the noun by itself; as, *ĕāmŭs ad tĕmplŭm, ĕāmŭs ex tĕmplō*, and even then, the prepo-sition is often repeated; as, *exīrĕ ē fīnĭbŭs sŭīs.* Cæs.

THE GOVERNMENT OF INTERJECTIONS.
RULE 73.

The Interjections O ! *and* heu! govern *the Vocative and* sometimes the *Accusative*, but rarely the *Nomi-native ;* as,

O crūdēlĭs Alexĭ, *O hard-hearted Alexis.* Viro.
Heu! mĭsĕrāndĕ pŭĕr, *alas ! youth to be pitied.* Id.
O præclārŭm dĭĕm, *O glorious day !* O festŭs dĭēs. Cic.
The Interjection *O*, is not necessarily added to the Vocative.

> The Interjection *heu !* is frequently used without a case ; as,
> Heu ! ŭbĭ pactă fĭdēs, ŭbĭ cōnnŭbĭālĭă jūra. *Ovid.*

Proh governs the Nominative and Accusative ; as, Proh ! vĭr, *Oh ! man:* proh! fĭdĕm, *Ah ! the honesty of the times.*
Ah! governs the Vocative; as, ah ! virgo infēlix, *ah ! unhappy lady.* Viro.

RULE 74.

The Interjections Hei *and* Væ govern the *Dative ;* as

Hei mĭsĕro mĭhi, Ter. *Ah ! miserable me !*
Væ mălīs ĕt sævīs, *wo to wicked and cruel men.*

THE GOVERNMENT OF CONJUNCTIONS.
RULE 75.

The Conjunctions *ĕt, āc, ātquĕ, nĕc, nĕquĕ, aut, vĕ, vĕl,* couple like *cases* and *moods ;* as,

Hŏnōrā pătrĕm ĕt mātrĕm, *honor thy father and mother.*
Hic nĕc lĕgĭt nĕc cănĭt, *this man neither reads nor sings.*

1. *Quam, nĭsĭ, prætĕrquăm, ăn,* also couple like *cases* and *moods.*

2. *Sĕd, nī, nĭsĭ, cŭm,* (both) *tum* (and) following each other, *vĭdēlĭcĕt, scĭlĭcĕt,* also couple like *cases* and *moods.*

3. *Ceu, tam,* (as) *quam,* (as) *quăsĭ, tānquăm ĭtă, ut,* (as) *vĕlŭt, ŭtĭ, sīc, ĭtĕm,* (though they are adverbs) couple like *cases* and *moods.*

4. *Sīvĕ,* (whether) followed by *sīvĕ,* (or) couples like *cases* and *moods.*

[5. *Adĕŏ, ĭtă, sic,* (so) are followed by *ut, that;* as, *ădĕo ut o that, ĭtă ut, sīc ut,* or *sīcŭt.*]

RULE 76.

Ut, quo, lĭcĕt, govern the Subjunctive mood; as,

Lĕgo librŭm ŭt dīscăm, *I read the book* that *I may learn.*
Jŭvā mē *quŏ* făcĭăm hoc, *help me* that *I may do this thing.*
Lĭcĕt mĭnētŭr mĭhi mōrtĕm, though *he threatens me with death.*

Mŏdŏ, dummŏdo, govern the *Subjunctive mood;* as, *mŏdo* jubeant
te, *provided* they order you. *Dŭmmŏdo* rĕdĕās mātūrē, *provided
you return in time.*

Utĭnăm, I wish, O si, O that, quŏmĭnŭs, from, govern the
Subjunctive ; as, Utĭnăm Tĭbŭr sit sēdēs, *I wish Tibur may be
my residence.* Hor. *O si* mĭhi prœteritos Jŭpĭtĕr refĕrăt annos.
Obstās mĭhi quō mĭnŭs ăgăm, *you hinder me* from *doing it.*

REMARKS.

1. *Quo,* when it governs the subjunctive, signifies, *that—to the end that
—whereby—in what way,* i. e. [modo] *quo,* or, *quo modo* faciam.
2. *Quippĕ* for *năm* always governs the Indicative ; as, *quippĕ vĕtŏr fātis.*
3. *Quăsĭ, ceu, tanquăm,* (as if, though) *pĕrinde ac si, haud sĕcŭs āc si,*
govern the Subjunctive mood.
4. *Interrogatives,* quantŭs, qualĭs, quŏtus, uter, quis, quo, ubi, &c. when
used *indefinitely,* mostly govern the *Subjunctive mood;* as, dŭbĭto quæ sĭt
causā, *I doubt what the cause is.* Nēscio *ŭbi* tŭŭs pătĕr *sit, I know not*
where *your father is;* but,
5. Interrogatives commonly govern the *Indicative mood;* as, quĭs
dĕdĭt tĭbĭ pĕcŭnĭăm? *who gave you money?* Quĭs tĭbi dixit? *who told
you?*
6. Ne, *lest, lest that, for fear,* governs the *Subjunctive mood.*
7. Ne, the adverb *of forbidding,* governs the *Imperative* or *Subjunctive;*
as, nē tĭmē, or, nē tĭmĕās, *do not fear.*
8. *Nĕ* after *căvĕo,* is frequently left out in Latin ; as, *căvĕ sĭtĭăs fămăm,*
beware lest you thirst after fame.
9. Noli, nōlĭtĕ (emphatically used for *ne* when *it* forbids) govern the *In-
finitive ;* as, nōlĭ *vel* nōlĭtĕ tĭmĕrĕ, *do not fear,* i. e. *be unwilling to fear.*
10. Quod, *that,* denotes the *efficient cause,* and governs the *Indicative ;*
as, gaudĕo *quod* interpellavī te, *I am glad that I interrupted you.* But,
11. Ut, *that, so that, to the end that,* denoting the *final cause,* governs the
Subjunctive ; as, vēnī ŭt spectārĕm, *I came that I might see.*
12. *Ut* (that) is often understood; as, non sĭnĭt eum (ut) incĭpĭăt, *he
does not suffer him to begin.*
13. Ut, *though,* for lĭcĕt, or quămvĭs, governs the *Subjunctive.* But,
14. Ut, *as,* governs the *Indicative;* as, rēs est ŭt dixi, *the thing is as I
said.*
15. *Ut* for pŏstquăm, governs the *Indicative;* as, *ut* sĕcŭit congĕrĭĕm,
after *he had cut the mass.* Ovid.
16. *Ut* is elegantly suppressed after vŏlo, nŏlo, mălo, rĕgo, prĕcŏr, cĕnsĕo.
suadĕo, lĭcet, ŏpŏrtĕt, nĕcĕssĕ, &c. also after sĭno, fac, făcĭtē.
17. Cum, dum, quam, quod, (that) sĭ, sĭn, nĭ, nĭsĭ, ĕtsĭ, ĕtĭamsĭ, prĭ
quăm, sĭmŭl, āc, govern both the Indicative and the Subjunctive.

A SYNOPSIS OF SYNTAX.

The First Principles, or, the true and most necessary rules of construction, to which all the rest may be reduced.

I. Every sentence in speech consists of a *noun* and a *verb*.

II. Every *Nominative* hath its own *verb* expressed or understood.

III. Every *definite* verb hath its own *Nominative* expressed or understood.

IV. Every *Adjective* hath its own *Substantive* expressed or understood.

THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE SIX CASES.

I. Every *verb* of the *definite Moods,* expressed or understood, agrees with its *Nominative,* expressed or understood, in *Number* and *Person ;* as,

Bŏnī pŭĕri dŏcēntŭr ĕt ămāntŭr, *good boys are taught and loved.*
  [Illi] *aiunt,* they say.
Rōmānī [cœpērŭnt] festīnāre, *the Romans made haste.*

II. Every *Genitive* is governed by a *Noun Substantive,* or *Adjective,* expressed or understood ; as,

Hic est lĭbĕr mĕī Pătrĭs, *this is the book of my Father,* at non
  [est lĭbĕr] mĕī frātrĭs, but *not of my brother.*
Terra est [dŏmĭnĭŭm] Domini, *the earth belongs to the Lord.*
Mălī sūnt cŭpĭdĭ lītĭs, *bad men are desirous of contention.*

III. The *Dative* of *Acquisition, i. e. for* which any thing is acquired, or *for* which, *or* whom it is given, or done, is governed by any *verb* or *noun* expressed or understood ; as,

Non nātī sŭmŭs nōbīs, *we were not born* for *ourselves.*
Emo illīs, *I buy for them.* Dōrmĭo mĭhi, *I sleep for myself.*
Bŏnī sunt bĕnīgnī omnĭbŭs, hŏstĭbŭs, ĕt ămīcīs, *good* men *are kind* to *all ; friends and foes.*
Hŏnēstŭs vult ; sĕd non est [aptŭs] solvendo, *an honest man is willing, but* [he is] *not able to pay.*

IV. The *Accusative* is governed by an *active verb* or a *Preposition* expressed or understood ; as,

Bŏnī ămānt Dĕŭm ĕt pătrĭăm, *Good men love God, and* [love] *their country.*

Præsĕs nunquam vēnĭt *ăd* nŏstrăm schŏlăm ; sĕd prŏfectŭs est
  Philadelphiam, *The President never came to our school, but went* to *Philadelphia.* Or,

The *Accusative* case is put before the Infinitive Mood, expressed or understood ; as,

Nōvĭmŭs bŏnōs ămārī, *We know that good* men *are loved.*
Lĭcĕt omnĭbus essĕ bŏnōs, *All men are allowed to be good.*

V. Every *Vocative* case is placed independently of any word, the *Interjection O* being sometimes added ; as,

Præcēptŏr, dĭdĭcī lēctĭŏnĕm, *Master, I have learned my lesson*

VI. Every *Ablative* is governed by a Verb, Participle, Adjective, or Preposition, expressed or understood; as,

Georgĭŭs scripsĭt bŏnā pennā, *George wrote with a good pen.*
Exemplăr scriptŭm pennā, *a copy written with a pen.*
Novi Căpĭtŏlīnŭm a pŭĕrō, *I knew Căpĭtŏlīnŭs from a boy.*
Hostĭs fŭit pallĭdus mĕtu, *the enemy was pale for fear.*
Pŏpŭlŭs saltabant (præ) gaudio, *the people leaped for joy.*

APPENDIX.

I. Every *Adjective* agrees with a *Substantive*, expressed or understood, in gender, number, and case; as,

Bŏnŭs (hŏmŏ) *a good man.* Femĭnă cāstă, *a chaste woman.*
Tristĕ (nĕgōtĭum) narratŭr, *a sorrowful thing is told.*

II. *Substantives* signifying the same thing, agree in case; as, Paulŭs Apŏstŏlŭs, *Paul the Apostle.*

III. Every *Infinitive* is governed by a verb, noun adjective, or noun substantive, expressed or understood; as,

Bŏni ămānt bĕnĕfăcĕrĕ ălĭĭs, *good men love to do good to others.*
Bŏnī sunt dīgnī ămāri, *good men are worthy to be loved.*
Fŭgĕ, dŭm præcĭpĭtărĕ pŏtēstās, *Fly, whilst you have the power
   to fly.* VIRG.
Pŏpŭlŭs (cœpit) mīrāri, *the people wondered.* i. e. *began to
   wonder.*

Note. Under *Verbs*, are also comprised *Participles*, because they have in them the general signification of *Verbs*.

EXPLANATION.

All construction is either TRUE or APPARENT. *True* construction is founded on the essential properties of words, and is almost the same in all languages. *Apparent* construction entirely depends on custom, which, either for elegance or despatch, leaves out a great many words, otherwise necessary to make a sentence perfectly full and grammatical.

THE ELLIPSIS SUPPLIED.

To RULE II. Num. 24, are reduced supple *sat*, (separated from the verb, and occupying the place of a Noun Substantive.) sup. 2. *dĕ causā.* NUM. 29. sup. *verbā, nōtĭtĭăm, mĕmŏrĭăm* NUM. 35 and 36. sup. *pro re,* vel *pretĭō æris.* NUM. 40. sup. *intĕr nĕgōtĭă,* or *rĕs fert sĕ ăd nĕgōtĭă.* NUM. 42. sup. *rĕs, nĕgōtĭŭm, commissĭo.* NUM. 60. sup *in ædĭbŭs.* NUM. 66. sup. *præ dĭĕ*—66. *omnĭbŭs ōrĭs.* TO RULE III. is reduced NUM. 74. supple *malum est;* or, Hei and væ are used as Nouns Substantives. To RULE IV. belong NUM. 18 and 62. sup. *ăd* NUM. 33. sup. *quŏd ad.* NUM. 41. i. e. *est intĕr mĕă nĕgōtĭă.* Rĕfert sĕ ăd mĕă nĕgōtĭă, for *res fĕrt, ăd mĕă nĕgōtĭă.* NUM. 58. sup. *ăd vĕl ĭn.* 64. sup. *per.* NUM. 73. sup. sentio, lŭgeo, &c.

TO RULE VI. belong NUM. 18. sup. *ĕ, ex, cŭm,* &c. NUM. 19. sup. *præ.* NUM. 20. sup. *dĕ, ĕ, ex, cŭm,* &c. NUM. 21. sup. *a, ab, abs,* ? NUM. 37, 38. sup. *ā, abs, dĕ, ĕ, ex,* &c. NUM. 51, 55. sup. *præ, cur ab, ex.* NUM. 57. sup *in.* NUM. 59. sup. *ā, ăb, ĕ, ex.* NUM. 62. sup. NUM. 64. sup. *ĭn* or *pĕr.* NUM. 65. sup. *cŭm, sŭb, a, ab.*

N

Prosody should be taught the Student *practically* all along from his first entrance into grammar; the Teacher pronouncing before him every syllable according to just quantity ; because the *habits* of a *bad pronunciation* are not easily removed; and, besides, the true *signification of certain words in the Latin tongue,* is discovered only by the *quantity.*

PROSODY.

Lēgĭtĭmūmquĕ sŏnūm dĭgĭtīs cāllēmŭs ĕt aūrē ; Hoʀ.
Quēm quī nōn tĕnĕt, ērrāns, nēscĭŭs atque văgātur

PROSODY teaches the *pronunciation of words* according to proper *quantity* and *accent,* with the art of making *verse.*

2. The *quantity* of a syllable is the time we take in pro-nouncing it.

3. A *long syllable* is marked thus –, and requires twice as long time as a short syllable, in the pronunciation of it ; as, *ĭdem, ĭdem,* ducēre, ducĕre.

4. A *short syllable* is marked thus ˘ , and requires half the time of a long syllable; as, *ducĕre, ducēre, ĭdem, ĭdem.*

5. A *common syllable,* in poetry, is sometimes long, and sometimes short ; as, *tĕnēbræ, tĕnēbræ ; mĭhĭ, mĭhī.*

6. *Common syllables* are mostly pronounced short in prose.

7. The *quantity* of all syllables is known by the following RULES, or the AUTHORITY of the *Latin* and *Greek* poets.

8. The *quantity* of all *last* syllables, also of some *first, mid-dle,* and *penult* syllables, is ascertained by *rules* alone; the pe-nult syllable (*pēnĕ ultĭma*) is the *last* but one.

9. *Authority* is a proof of the *quantity (or length) of a sylla-ble* taken from *Ovid, Virgil, Horace, Juvenal, Persius,* and other reputable *poets,* who *all agree* in the pronunciation of the *Latin* tongue.

So uniformly attentive were the Latin poets, to the *quantity* of syllables,'that, 'tis said, *Horace,* one of the greatest of them, having differed only in the pronunciation of the *us* in *palŭs,* pronouncing it *palŭs* instead of *palūs,* suffered much in his reputation, as not one of the poets, during a series of twelve hundred years, had pronounced *it,* as he did, *short,* but on the contrary, *long.*

Of the Division of Letters into Syllables.

To discover the *right pronunciation* of words, we must, in 'he *first place,* understand *the* right division of them into

syllables; and what more just claim any syllable, which under-
goes a *division,* has to certain letters in the word divided, than
it has to others.

A syllable is the sound of *one* or *more letters* uttered in one
breath ; as, *a, ab, abs,* &c. but it rarely exceeds *eight.*

Rules for the *right division* of letters into syllables.

I. A *consonant* between two *vowels* is joined to the *latter,* as,
a-mo, tĕ-go, dŏ-mi-nus.

Exceptions. Words, *formed, derived,* and *compounded,* are
divided into their *original, primitive,* and *simple* forms ; as,
chīr-āgrä, pŏd-āgră, macēr-o, in-tĕr-ĕ-ă, īntēr-ĭm, ŭt-ĭ.

II. The prepositions *ad, ab, ante, in, co, pĕr, prætĕr, sub,
intĕr, rĕ, ŏb, rĕd, trans, ăm, dĕ, dī, dis, sē, cŏn,* are not to be
disjoined; as, Ad-ōro, ăb-ĕo, ăd-ĕo, ĭn-ĕo, cŏ-ĕo, co-ūtŏr, pĕr-ĕo,
sŭb-ĕo, sŭb-ĭgo, rĕ-lĕgo, intĕr-ĕo, rĕd-ĕo, ăb-ĕräm.

III. Two *consonants* in the' middle of a word, *not proper* to
begin a word, *must be divided;* as, il-lĕ, an-nŭs, tēr-rä, ār-dens,
par-tēs, tan-tus, &c.

IV. Two or more consonants in the middle of a word, *prop-
er to begin* a word, *must* not *be divided;* as, pŭ-blī-cŭs, librī,
Le-sbŏs, pī-scīs, syl-ve-strem.

For those consonants that begin a word, and ought not to be divided ;
see Ruddiman's Latin Grammar, page 104. Edition 7. EDINBURGH.

V. Two *vowels* not making a *diphthong* are *divided;* as,
*vă-cŭ-ŭs, prŏ-ŭt, dī-cĭ-ĕr, că-pĭ-o, că-pĭ-ăm, că-pĭ-ĕs, dŏ-cĕ-o,
crĕ-ās, crĕ-ĕt, mĕ-lĭ-ŭs, īn-dŭ-o, īn-dŭ-ĭs, īn-dŭ-ĕs, in-dŭ-ās.*

Of a *vowel* before a *vowel.*

I. Vocālēm brĕvĭant, aliā sŭbĕūntĕ Latīn..

A vowel before a vowel is short in Latin.

EXEMPLA.

Alĭŭs, indŭo, nĭhĭl, trăho, *h is not accounted a letter.*
*Omnĭă quæ văcŭās tĕnŭissēnt cārmĭnă mēntēs.
O crŭdēlis Alēxĭ, nĭhil mĕă cărmĭnă cūrās.* VIRG.

EXCEPTIONES.

Nī căpĭt R *fĭo* prōdūc : ēt nōmĭnă *Quīntæ.*
E sērvānt lōngūm, sī præsĭt I, cĕu *spĕcĭeī ;*
Vĕro E corrĭpĭunt *fĭdĕīquĕ, spĕīquĕ rĕīque.*
Ancēps IUS ĕrĭt pătrĭŏ ; sēd prōtrăhe *ălĭŭs.*
Altĕrĭŭs brĕvĭă tāntūm; cŏmmūnĕ sĭt *Ohe ;*
Dĭănăm vărĭă lōngā āer dĭŭs, ĕt ĕheŭ,
Et pătrĭūm Primæ, cūm sēsē sōlvĭt ĭn -āī.——Aulōī.
Hic Græcī vărĭănt nēc cērtā lĕgĕ tĕnēntūr.
Altĕr ĭn āltĕrĭŭs jāctāntēs lūmĭnă vūltum. OVID.

Greek nouns whose first of the two vowels is *long*.

EXEMPLA.

Darīus, Clīo, Amphīon, Gălătĕă, Thălīa,
Mēdēa, Ixīōn, Alphēūs, Laŏdămīa,
Pĕnthĕsīlēă, Măchāōn, Iphĭgĕnīa, *ĕt* Echīōn.
Atque ĕlegīa *ĕt* Achāïa, Ālēxāndrĭă, Lȳcāōn,
Elēūs*que* Achēlŏŭs, Orēădĕs, *ātquĕ* Gĕlōī,
Spērchĭūs*que* āēr, Dĭdȳmāōn, *āc* Cȳthĕrēa,
Pōmpēī, Cāī *prōdūc ;* cōnfōrmĭă jungens.
Noxĭa Alēxăndrīa, dōlīs āptīssĭmă tēllus.

Greek nouns whose first of the two vowels is *short*.

EXEMPLA.

Deūcălĭōn, Sĭmŏīs, Dănăē, sȳmphōnĭă *dīscōrs*.
Alcĭnŏŭs, Dănăūs*quĕ* Thŏās, Hȳădēs*quĕ* Căīcūs,
Callĭŏpē, Othrĭădēs, Nĭŏbe, Hērmĭŏnē, Bŏrĕās*que*,
Păsĭphăē, Cȳăthūs, Bĕrŏē, Astȳănāx, Gȳărōs*que*,
Autŏnŏē, Cȳănē, Tănāīs, Drȳŏpē*que* Căȳster.

Greek nouns whose first of the two vowels is *doubtful*.

EXEMPLA.

Orīon, cănŏpēūm ; Mălĕa, *ātque* Gērȳon,
Ohē, *āncĕps*, platĕa *ātquĕ* chŏrēa, Diāna *et* Iō*que*.

II. Vōcālīs, lōnga ēst sī cōnsŏnā bīnă sĕquātur :

A vowel is long, *if two consonants or a double follows.*
Mōbĭlĭs Æsŏnĭdē, vērna ac īncērtĭŏr aura.
Formōsum pāstor Cŏrȳdon ardēbat Alexin.

Exam. Mōns, cūrro, gāza, nīx. X, Z, *are double consonants.*

At nōbīs, *Pax* ālmă, vĕnī spīcāmquĕ tĕnēto.
Atquĕ ā fīnē trăhēns tĭtŭlūm, mĕmŏrātur *horīzon*.

It is not necessary that *both* consonants are in the **same** word ; they may be, and very often are, in different words, that is, when the *first* word *ends*, and the *next begins* with a **consonant ;** thus,

Mē tămĕn ūrit amōr ; quĭs ĕnĭm mŏdŭs adsit amori. Vĭrg.
Laudo tămēn văcŭīs sĕdēm quŏd fĭgĕre Cūmis. Jŭv.
Impĕrăt aut sērvīt cōllēctă pĕcūnĭă cuīque. Hŏr.
Nīl ăgĭt ēxēmplūm, lītĕm quod lītĕ rĕsolvit. Idem.

Sunt l, r, *lĭquĭdæ*, queis rārō jungĭmŭs, *n. m.*

But a vowel before a mute, and a liquid in the same syllable after a short vowel in poetry, is sometimes long, and sometimes short ; as, agrĭs Cyclŏpĕa, vharetra, volucris ; but the vowel before such consonants is pronounced hort in prose ; thus, pharĕtra, volŭcris, tenĕbræ.

Et primo, sĭmĭlĭs vŏlŭcrī, mōx vērā vŏlūcrĭs. Ov.

III. Dīphthōngus lōnga est īn Græcīs ātquĕ Lătīnis.
A Diphthong is long in Greek and Latin words.

In Græcīs sēmpĕr, sĕd, *præ* cōmpōstă sĕquēnte
Vōcālī brĕvĭă, vĕlŭtī *præit* ātquĕ præūstus.
Quīs cœlūm nōn mīscĕăt, ĕt mărĕ cœlo. *Juv.*
Ex quo Deucălĭōn nīmbīs tōllentĭbus æquor. *Juv.*
Māgnās Græcōrūm mālīs īmplĕrĕ cătervās. *Hor.*
At rēgīnā grăvī jāmdūdūm sauciă cūra. *Virg.*

Vōcālem ēffĭcĭĕt sēmpēr cōntractĭŏ lōngām.

EXEMPLA.

Mālo for *măgis volo*, *īdĕm* for *īsdĕm*, *ălĭŭs* for *ălĭŭs*, *jūdĭco* for *jusdĭco*, *rĕfert* (it concerns) for *resfert*, *nōlo* for *non vŏlo*, *cōgŏ* for *cŏăgo*, *sēdĕcĭm* for *sexdĕcem*, *tībĭcĕn* for *tĭbĭien*, *ĭt proĭĭt*, *scīlicet* for *scīre lĭcĕt*, *vĭdĕ lĭcĕt* for *vĭdĕrĕ lĭcet*.

IV. Dērīvātă tĕnēnt mēnsūrām prīmōgĕnōrum.
Derivatives retain the quantity of their primitives.

EXEMPLA.

Victōrĭă from *victōrĭs*, *virgĭnĕŭs* from *virgĭnĭs*, *mīlĭto* from *mīlĭtĭs*, *ămīcŭs* from *ămo*, *lĕgăm* from *lĕgo*—*lĕgerăm*, *lĕgerim*, *lĕgissĕm*, *lĕgero*, *lĕgisse* from *lĕgī*, *rătĭo* from *rătŭs*.

Sēmpĕr ĕgŏ audītōr tāntūm, nūnquāmnĕ rĕpōnam? Juv.
Præcĭpĭtant; pulchrŭmque mŏrī succurrit in armis. Virg.
Fulminat Euphrātēm bĕllō, vīctōrque vŏlentes. *Id.*
Rēgĭă sōlĭs ĕrāt sūblīmĭbŭs āltă cŏlūmnīs. Ovid.
Mōmēntō cĭtă mōrs vĕnĭt aut vīctōrĭa læta. Hor.

But the *first* syllable of the following is *long*.

Jūmēntūm, fŏmēs, suspĭcĭo, rēgŭla, sēdēs,
Sēcĭŭs hūmānūs, pēnūrĭă, mōbĭlĭs, hūmor,
Jūnĭŏr, ĕt vōmēr, lātērna, ĕt tēgŭlă, dēni,
Mācēro, ĭtĕm nōnūs, *prīmăm prōdūcĕre gaudent*.

These derivatives have the *first* syllable *short*.

Ast ŏdium*que*, sŏpor*que*, dĭcax, et ărista, *lŭcĕrna*,
Atque frăgor*que*, săgax, dĭtĭo*que*, fĭdēs*que*, quăsillus,
Atque vădŭm, gĕnŭi, pŏsŭi*que* dŭcĭs frăgilis*que*,
Et vĭtiūm*que* cŭrălis, *prīmăm dūcĕre nōlunt*.

V. Sīmplĭcĭūm sērvānt lēgēm cōmpōstă sŭōrum.
Vōcālēm lĭcĕt, aut diphthŏngūm sÿllăbă mūtet.
Compounds retain the quantity of their simples.

EXEMPLA.

Inīquus, of *æquus*, *irrītus* of *rătus*, *dēvŏlo* of *vŏlo*, *reprĭmo* *prĕmo*, *occĭdo* of *cădo*, *repŭli* of *pepŭli*, *excĭtum* of *ĭtum*. *Concĭno* of *căno*, *inquĭro* of *quæro*, *indĭgĕo* of *ĕgĕo*.

N 2

EXCEPTIONS.

1. But *Agnĭtŭs, cognĭtŭs, rĕcōgnĭtŭs*, of *nōtŭs* have the penult *short*.

2. *Fatĭdĭcus, mălĕdĭcŭs, causĭdĭcŭs*, of *dīco*, have their penult *short*.

3. *Prōnŭbă, innŭbă*, of *nūbo, nĭhĭlŭm*, of *hĭlŭm*, have their penult *short*.

4. *Connubium* has *-nu common. i. e.* sometimes long and sometimes short.

5. *Dĕjĕro, pĕjĕro*, of *jūro*, have their penult *short*.

6. *Sŏ*, in *sŏpĭtŭs*, of *sōpŏr*, has the first syllable *short*.

7. *Bĭ* in *ambĭtio, ambĭtŭs*, ambition, from *ĭtum*, is *short;* but

8. *Bĭ* in *ambītŭs, ambītă, ambītŭm*, surrounded, is *long*.

VI. De *Præpositionum* quantitate.

Sē prōdūc ēt dī, prætēr dĭrĭmo ātquĕ dĭsērtus.
Si fŏrĕt hōc nōstrūm fātō dīlātŭs ĭn ævum. Hor.
Omnēm crĕdĕ dĭem tĭbĭ dīluxĭssĕ sŭprēmum. Id.
Sĭt Rĕ brĕve; āt *Rĕfērt* ā *rēs* prōdūcĭtō sēmper.
Sæpe rĕcōgnoscās tĭbĭ lectă animōque rĕvōlvas. Lilius.

1. PRO is short in *Greek* compounds; as, *prŏphēta prŏlŏgŭs*. But,

2. PRO is long in *Latin* compounds; as, *prōvŏco;* yet

3. PRO, when it is compounded with the following words, is short—Neptis item—fŭgio—fundus—fīteorque—nĕposque—*Et*—festus—fāri—cella *et* fecto*que*—fĭcīscor.

Atque fŭgus*que*—pĕro—tervus—fānus*que* prŏpāgo.
PRO compounded with these is *common*.
—Pāgo*que verbum*—curro—*et* serpĭna—fūndo*que* pello.

Prŏpāgo, signifying *descent*, has *pro* short; but prōpāgo, *a vine-shoot*, has *pro* long.

VII. De quantitate A, E, I, O, U, Y, in compositis.
Of the quantity of a, e, i, o, u, y, in compounds.
Produc A *sempēr, cōmpōstī pārtĕ prĭōre.*

EXAMPLES.

Quārē, quātĕnus, quapropter, quacūnquĕ, quālĭbet.

1. *A* in *eădĕm* is still *short;* but *eādĕm* the Ablative is *long*.

2. *E*, in the *first* or *second* part of the *compound*, is *short*.
Ut nĕquĕō, trĕdĕcīmque ĕquidēmque nĕfāsquĕ trĕcēnti.
Nĕquĭdquām, prōdūc *nĕquāndō; vĕnĕfĭcă nĕquam.*
Nĕquāquām, nĕquis, sŏcĭōsquĕ, vĭdĕlĭcĕt āddās.

Of *words* compounded without a Preposition.
Pārs sī cōmpōnēns fīnī prĭōr I vĕl O dōnat
Cŏrrĭpĭto; ŏmnĭpŏtēns ĕt Tĭmōthĕŭs mănĭfēstant.

EXCEPTIONS of *i* and *ŏ* in compounds.

1. In quĭbŭs *i* flēxū mūtātŭr jūngĭtŏ lōngĭs.
2. Quæquĕ quĕūnt sēnsū sālvŏ dĭvēllĭĕr, āddēns.
3. Dē quĭbŭs aut *Crāsis* ălĭquĭd vēl *Sȳncŏpā* tollĭt.
4. *Idĕm* māscŭlĕūm prōdūc ĕt *ŭbĭque* ĕt *ĭbĭdem.*
5. Huīc dēin āgglŏmĕrāns tūrbæ cōmpōstă *dĭĕĭ.*
6. Quæquĕ pĕr *ŏ māgnŭm* scrībūntŭr nōmĭnă *Grāiis.*
7. Hīs *intro, rētrŏ, cōntrŏ, quăndŏ*que crēāta.
8. *Quăndŏquĭdem* ēxcēptŏ, bĕnĕ jūnxĕrĭs ātque *ălĭŏquin.*
1. *Quĭdam.* 2. *Lŭdimăgīstĕr.* 3. *Trīga.* 4. *ĭdĕm.* 5. *bĭdŭum mĕrĭdĭēs.* 6. *lagŏpus.* 7. *intrōdūco.* 8. *ălĭŏqui.*
9. O, the first part of a compound, is long; as, *intrōdūco, quandŏque, retrōcēdo, contrōversia.*
Dīcĭtĕ quăndŏquĭdem īn mōllī consēdĭmŭs herbâ. *Virg.*
10. But *Greek* compounds in *ŏmĭcron*, as, *Argŏnaută, phĭlŏsŏphŭs*, with *hŏdĭĕ, quŏquĕ, duŏdĕcim*, have the o short.
Sæcŭlă Carpŏphŏrūm, Cæsār, sī prīscă tŭlīssēnt. *Mart.*
Ambūbaiārūm cōllēgĭă phārmăcŏpōlæ. Hor.
11. *Greek* compounds in *ōmĕgă*, are long; as, *Mĭnōtaurŭs.*
Mĭnōtaurŭs ĭnēst Vĕnĕrĭs mŏnŭmēntă nĕfāndæ. Virg.
12. In *Greek* words, *u* and *y*, the *first* or *second* part of a compound, are short; as,
Trōjŭgĕna ēt *quădrŭpēs, Pŏlȳdōrŭs* cūrtă vĭdēbis.

VIII. De Præteritis Dissyllabis.

Prætĕrĭtīvă tĕnēnt prīmām dīssȳllăbă lōngām.
All perfect tenses of two syllables have the first long.
Tollĕ bĭbīt, scĭdĭt, ātquĕ, fĭdīt, tŭlĭt ōrtăquĕ dŏ, stŏ.

Ah! Cŏrȳdōn, Cŏrȳdōn, quæ tĕ dēmēntĭă cēpīt. Virg.
Dīxĭt ĕt ārdēntēs ăvĭdŏ bĭbĭt ŏrĕ favīllās. Mart.

IX. De Supinis Dissyllabis.

Cūnctă Sŭpīnă tĕnēnt prīmām dīssyllăbă lōngām.
All supines of two syllables have the first long.

EXCEPTIONES.

Corrĭpĕ nātă sĕrŏ cĭĕō lĭnŏ, stŏ, sĭnŏ sĭsto.
Dŏ, rŭŏ, cum quĕŏ, sīc, rătŭs, āt stătūrŭs ăbūndat.

EXEMPLA.

Sătŭm, cĭtŭm, lĭtŭm, sĭtŭm, stătŭm, dătŭm, rŭtŭm, quĭtŭm.
The Participles *sătus, cĭtus, stătus, lĭtus, sĭtus, dătus, rŭtus*, formed from their respective supines, have their first syllable short.

X. Of perfect tenses which reduplicate.

Prœtĕrĭtūm gĕmĭnāns prīmām brĕvĭābĭt ūtrāmque.

That perfect tense, which doubles the *first* syllable
shortens *both that* and the following *syllable*.

EXEMPLA.

Ut *cĕcĭdĭ, tĕtĭgĭ, pĕpĕrĭ, dĭdĭcī, pĕpŭlĭ, cĕcĭnĭ*que.
Nōn audĕt, nĭsĭ quī dĭdĭcĭt dărĕ, quŏd mĕdĭcōrum est. Hor.

EXCEPTA.

Longăt ăst *cædō* prŏprĭē *sĕcūndām.* Cædo, cĕcīdi.
Crēdĭdī crēdō trăhĭt ūsquĕ *prīmam.* Crēdo, crēdĭdī.
Fĕfĕllī, pĕpēndī, mŏmōrdī, tĕtēndī, tŏtōndī, have the *second*
syllable of the *Perfect* long ; *spōspōndī,* has *both long.*

XI. *SUPINES above two syllables,* in *-ātŭm, -ētŭm, -ĭtum, -ūtŭm.*

Præ-*tūm* vōcālēm pŏlўsŷllăbă cūnctă Sŭpīna
Prōdūcēnt -ātūm quĭbŭs—ētūm, fĭnĭs ĕt -ūtūm.
Ivī prætĕrĭtō vĕnĭēns sŏcĭābĭs ĕt ĭtum.
Cætĕră cōrrĭpĭēs ĭn -ĭtūm quæcūnquĕ rĕsīdunt.

EXEMPLA.

*Amātŭm, dēlētŭm, mĭnūtŭm, pĕtītŭm, audītŭm, lăcēssītŭm.
Cŭbĭtum, mŏnĭtŭm, abdĭtŭm, crēdĭtŭm, mĕrĭtŭm, applĭcĭtŭm.*

XII. De Participiis futuri in -rŭs.

In *-rus,* Partĭcĭpī sēmpēr pēnūltĭmă lōnga est.
The *Penult* of the Participle in *-rus* is always *long.*

EXEMPLA.

Amātŭrŭs, dōctūrŭs, tectūrŭs, audītūrŭs, fŭtūrŭs, ĭtūrŭs.

DE CREMENTO Nominum.

The *Increase* of *Nouns* is the number of *syllables* that ex-
ceeds the *Nominative ;* but the *last syllable* of these is never
accounted the *Increase.*

XIII. CREMENTUM *secundæ declinationis.*

Nōmĭna ĭn *-irque -ĕr* flēxă, sĕcūndæ cūrtă vĭdēbis
Cāsĭbŭs ōblĭquīs ; tămĕn *-ēr* prōdūcĭt *Ibēri.*

Adjective and *Substantive* nouns of the *second* de-
clension, increase *short,* as, *āsper-aspĕrī ; vir, vĭrī.*

EXEMPLA.

*Tĕnĕr, tenĕra, tĕnĕrum ; să-tŭr, -ŭră, -ŭrŭm, vĭr, vĭrĭ,
dĕcĕmvĭr, dĕcĕmvĭrī, trĭŭmvĭr, trĭŭmvĭrī, pŭĕr, pŭĕrĭ.
Armă vĭrūmquĕ cănō Trōjæ quī prīmŭs ăb ōrĭs.* Virg.
Fortūnæquĕ dĭēs hăbŭĭt sătĭs āltĕră lūcĕm. Ovid.

A CREMENTUM tertiæ.

XIV. Nŏmĭnĭs A crēscēns quŏd flēctĭt *tērtĭă* lŏngum.
Nouns of the third declension increasing by A are long

EXEMPLA.

Pĭĕtăs, pĭĕtātĭs ; cālcăr, cālcărĭs ; pax, pācĭs ; anĭmăl, anĭmālĭs ; Tĭtān, Tĭtānĭs ; Ajax, Ajācĭs ; văs, văsĭs ; Mæcēnāsātĭs ; sōl, sōlĭs ; vēlŏx, vēlōcĭs ; victŏr, victōrĭs ; flŏs, flōrĭs ; custōs, custōdĭs.
Concĭtăt īrātūs vălĭdōs Tītānăs ĭn ārma.   VIRG.

EXCEPTIONES in A brevi.

Nōmĭnă vērŏ sĕquēntĭă sēmpēr cūrtă lĕgēntur.
Mascŭla ĭn *ār* cūrtābĭs, *Cæsăr* ĕt *Annĭbăl,* āc *săl.*
Păr, impăr, compăr, dispăr, nectărquĕ, jūbărque.
Făx *ĕt* ănās, băcchăr, măs, *Lăr et* văs, vădĭs, hēpar.
   GENITIVI, *Cæsărĭs—Annĭbālĭs—sălĭs—părĭs—impărĭs— compărĭs——dispărĭs——nectărĭs——jūbărĭs——fācĭs——anātĭs bācchărĭs—mărĭs—Lărĭs——hēpătĭs—dĭădēmătĭs——Pāllădĭs.*
Vēlă dăbānt læti ēt spūmās sălĭs ærē rŭēbant.   VIRG.
Græca īn *-ma* ŭt *dĭădēm-a, -ătĭs, dogmă, -ătĭs, brĕvĭantur.*
Arabs, Arăbĭs ; Lælāps, lælăpĭs ; trăbs, trăbĭs, increase *short.*

O CREMENTUM tertiæ.

XV. O crēscēns nŭmĕrŏ prōdūcĭmŭs usquĕ prĭore.
Nouns of the third declension increased by O are long.

EXEMPLA -ōn-ŏnĭs longa.

1. *Amphĭtrўōn, Sīdōn, Hēlĭcōn, Chīrōn, Sĭcўōnque.*
2. Sic *Dāmōn, Cŏrўdōn, Băbўlōn, Ægōn-ĭs, Orīon.*
3. Aut *Alcōnĭs* hăbēs laudēs, aut mēmbră *Glycōnis.*

EXCEPTIONES -ōn-ŏnĭs *breves.*

1. *Memnōn, Actæōn, Agămēmnōn* ătquĕ *Pălæmon.*
2. Et *Jasōn* et *Amāzōn, Æsōn,* āddĕ *Phĭlēmōn.*
3. *Gorgŏnĭs* ēt *Gōrgōn, Alcānōr,* sīc *Didўmāon.*
   1. *Bosquĕ, trĭpūsquĕ, mēmŏr, lĕpŭs, ārbŏr, cŏmpŏs* ēt *impos,* increase *short.*
   2. The compounds of *pus ;* as, *Mĕlampūs, trĭpūs,* increase *short ;* as, *Mĕlāmpŏdĭs, trĭpŏdĭs.*
   3. All *Neuter Genitives* in *oris ;* as, nĕmŭs, nĕmŏrĭs, fĕmŭr, fĕmŏrĭs, ădŏr, æquŏr, marmŏr, increase short. But,
   4. *Os, ŏrĭs,* and all *comparatives,* as, lĕnĭŏr, major, increase *long ;* as, lēnĭōrĭs, măjōrĭs.
   5. Proper names in ŏr, as, Agēnŏr, Hēctŏr, increase sho

6. Nouns in *obs;* as, *scrobs, scrŏbĭs, scobs, scŏbĭs,* increase *short.*

7. Nouns in *ops;* as, *ĭnŏps, ĭnŏpĭs, Mērōps, Mĕrŏpĭs,* increases *short.*

8. *Cēcrops, Cēcrŏpĭs; Dŏlŏps, Dŏlŏpĭs; Allŏbrox, Allŏbrŏgĭs, Cappădox, Cappădŏcĭs,* increase *short;* but,

9. *Cercops, Cercōpĭs, Cyclōps, Cyclōpĭs; hydrŏps, hydrŏpĭs,* increase *long.*

Tēlă rĕpōnŭntŭr mănĭbŭs fabricătă Cȳclōpum. Virg.

Hic Dolŏpūm mănŭs, hic sœvŭs tendēbat Achīllēs. Virg.

E CREMENTUM tertiæ.

XVI. E crēscēns nŭmĕrō brĕvĭābĭt tērtĭă primo.

Nouns of the third declension increasing by E are short.

EXEMPLA.

Grex, grēgĭs, sĕnex, sĕnĭs, dēgĕnĕr, dēgĕnĕrĭs, paupĕr, paupĕrĭs, ubĕr, ubĕris, pūbēs et pūbĕr,. pūbĕrĭs, hĕbĕs, hĕbĕtĭs, præpĕs, præpĕtĭs, tĕrēs, tĕrĕtĭs, carcĕr, carcĕrĭs, mūnŭs, mūnĕrĭs, lătŭs, latĕris, pĭpĕr, pĭpĕrĭs, ĭtĕr, itĭnĕrĭs, pēs, pĕdĭs, &c.

EXCEPTIONES.

Excĭpe Ibēr, Sīrēn, splēn, rēn, (*răpe* Hȳmēn) *sĭmŭl* hālēc.

Vēr, mansuēs, lŏcŭplēs, hærēs, mercēs*quĕ,* quĭēs*que.*

Græcă lĕbēs*quĕ* tăpēs, mágnēs, crătēr*quĕ* Thălēs*que.*

Lēx, rēx, plēbs, vērvēx, sēps, *et pĕrĕgrina ; ŭt,* Ūriel.

GENITIVI.

I. *Ibērĭs—Sirēnĭs—splēnĭs—rēnĭs—*(Hȳmĕnĭs) *halēcĭs,* (*Anĭo, Aniēnĭs, Nerĭo, Neriēnĭs*)—*mansuētĭs—lŏcŭplētĭs—hærēdĭs — mercēdĭs—quiētĭs—lēgĭs—rēgĭs—plēbĭs—vērvēcĭs —sēpĭs—*Uriēlĭs—Daniēlĭs—*lĕbētĭs—tăpētĭs—magnētĭs—crătērĭs—*(āer, āĕrĭs, æthēr, æthĕrĭs.)

I CREMENTUM tertiæ.

XVII. I crēscēns răpiēt nŭmĕrīs sīc tērtĭă bīnīs.

Nouns of the third declension increasing by I are short.

EXEMPLA.

Hŏmo, hŏmĭnĭs, ĭmāgo, ĭmāgĭnĭs, grando, grandĭnĭs, arundo, arundĭnĭs, cŭpīdo, cŭpĭdĭnĭs, formīdo, formīdĭnĭs, lapĭs, lapĭdĭs, căpŭt, căpĭtĭs, lībīdo, lībĭdĭnĭs, margo, margĭnĭs, ordo, ordĭnĭs, nōmĕn, nōmĭnĭs, cespĕs, cespĭtĭs, trāmĕs, tramĭtĭs, &c.

EXCEPTIONES.

Sălămīs, Salămīnĭs, Delphīn, Delphinĭs, Samnīs, Samnītĭs, *Memphīs,* Memphītĭs, Dīs, Dītĭs, Nisĭs, Nisĭdĭs, (*aspĭs, aspĭdĭs,*) *Quīris,* quīrītĭs, līs, litĭs, glīs, glīrĭs, vībex, vībĭcĭs.

XVIII. Y crēscēns răpǐ ēt nŭmĕrīs quŏquĕ *tertǐā* binis.

Nouns of the third declension increasing by Y *are short.*

Chălўbs, chalўbǐs, chlamўs, -ўdǐs, Căpўs, Capўǐs, martўr, martyrǐs.

Nouns of the third declension increasing by IX *and* YX, *are long.*

XIX. IX ac YX prōduc, fēlīx, Bōmbўcǐs ĕt ōryx.

EXEMPLA in IX-icis, *long.*

Phœnix, Phœnīcǐs, perdix, perdīcǐs, coturnix, coturnīcǐs, pernix, pernīcǐs, lōdix, lōdīcǐs, bĭlix, bĭlicǐs, trĭlix, trĭlĭcǐs, fēlix, fēlĭcǐs.

EXCEPTIONES in IX-ǐcǐs, *short.*

Coxēndix, Chœnix, Cilix, natrix*que*, calix*que*.
Phryx*que*, Lărīx *et* ŏnyx, pix, nix*que* sălix*que*, fīlix*que*.
Varix, Stўx, Iăpўx, histrix, fōrnix *et* Erix*que*.

XX. U brĕvǐāt crēscēns Gĕnǐtīvō flēctǐō tērnā.

Nouns of the third declension increasing by U *are short.*

Exem. Murmŭr, murmŭrǐs, furfŭr, furfŭrǐs, turtŭr, turtŭris,
Dux, dŭcǐs, rĕdŭx, rĕdŭcis, Lĭgŭs, Ligŭrǐs, pĕcŭs, pĕcŭdǐs.
Intērcŭs, intērcŭtǐs, præsŭl, præsŭlǐs, consŭl, consŭlǐs.

EXCEPTIONS—virtūs, virtūtis, &c.

Virtūs *atque* palūs, tellūs, incūsque, sălusque.
Servǐquetūs, sūbscūsquĕ jŭvēntūs, *atquĕ* sĕnēctus.
Jūs, jūrīs, crūs, crūris, thūs, mūs, rūs, dătŏ rūris.
Fur, fūrīs, lux, lūcǐs, Pollux, Pollūcis, frux, frūgis, increase *long.*

XXI. Plūrālis cāsūs sī crēscǐt prōtrăhǐt A, E;
Atque O; cōrrǐpǐēs I, U; tū tămĕn ēxcǐpĕ būbūs.

EXEMPLA.

*Stellārŭm dĕābŭs, rērŭm, rēbŭs, vǐrōrum, dŏmǐnŏrŭm, dōnōrum,
Lĕōnǐbŭs, sĕdǐlǐbŭs, nĕmŏrǐbŭs, fructǐbŭs, cornǐbŭs, acŭbŭs.*
Immĕmŏr hērbārŭm, quōs ēst mīrātă jŭvēnca. VIRG.
Fēlīx quī pŏtŭǐt rērŭm cōgnōscĕrĕ causas. VIRG.
Est mŏdŭs īn rēbŭs, sūnt cērtī dēnǐquĕ fīnes. HOR.
Rēgǐă sōlǐs ĕrăt sūblǐmǐbŭs āltā cŏlūmnis. Ov.
Pars īn frūstă sĕcānt vĕrŭbūsquĕ trĕmēntǐā fīgunt. VIRG.
Ipsi īn dēfōssīs spĕcŭbŭs sĕcūrā sŭb āltā. VIRG.
Omnǐbŭs īn tērrīs quæ sūnt ā Gādǐbŭs usque. JUV.

De Cremento Verborum.

Crēmēntum verbi est cum alǐqua pars ējŭs sĕcundăm ѵ sōnam singŭlārem præsentǐa Indǐcātīvi Actūvæ sуllăbă, ūnă plūrǐbus excēdǐt.

In verbis *dēpōnēntĭbŭs* fīngēndă ēst vōx *Actīvă;* ut, *mĭro, mĭras,*
mĭrābas, mĭrābāmus, mĭrābāmĭni, mĭrārēmĭni.
Ultĭmă syllăbă nunquam ducĭtŭr incrēmēntŭm.

XXII. *A in the increase of verbs is long.*

. A vērbūm crēscēns āuctū prōdūcĭt ĭn omni ;
Excĭpĕ crēmēntō dărĕ prīmō quŏd brĕvĕ poscit.

EXEMPLA.

Amāmŭs, ămābāmŭs, dŏcĕāmŭs, tĕgāmŭs, tĕgātĭs, audiāmŭs.
But the *first* increase of *a* (not the second) is *short* in *dă,*
dărĕ, and *pēssŭndo, vĕnŭndo, circŭmdo, sătĭsdo.*
Hīs lăchrўmīs vītăm dămŭs ēt mĭsĕrēscĭmŭs ultro.. Vɪʀɢ.

XXIII. *E in the increase of verbs is long.*

E vērbūm crēscēns āuctū, prōducĭtŭr ōmni.
Dŏcēmus, ămēmus, tĕgēmus, ēssēmus, irēmus, texissēmus.

Sēmpēr E *cōrrĭpĭtŭr præ*-rām-rīm-rōquĕ *lŏcātum.*
Texĕrăm, texĕrĭm, tĕxĕro, fŭĕrăm, fŭĕrĭm, fŭĕro, ĕro.
E āntĕ -REM, ēt -RER, tērtĭā cōnjŭgātĭōnĕ cōrrĭpĭtŭr ; ŭt
Tĕgĕrĕm, tĕgĕrēs, tĕgĕrĕt, tĕgĕrēmŭs ; tĕgĕrĕr, tĕgĕrēris.
E ante -ERIS, -ERE, præsentĭs Indĭcātivi ĕt Impĕrātīvi
tertiæ, ut *tĕgĕris* vel *tĕgĕre ; tĕgĕre, (tĕgĭtor,)* brĕvĭātŭr ; sed
E āntĕ *-ĕrĭs vel -ĕrĕ,* Futuro *Indĭcātivi Passīvæ ;* tertiā con-
jugātĭōnĕ ut, *tĕgēris* vĕl *tĕgēre,* sēmpĕr prōdūcĭtŭr.

Rĕrĕ sĭt ēt *rēris* lōngūm, *-bĕris* at *-bĕrĕ* curtum.
E in *-ērunt, -ērĕ, Indĭcātivi Pērfĕcto* est lōngum.
Amāvērunt, ămāvērĕ ; docŭērunt, docŭērĕ ; texērunt, tĕxērĕ.
Cŏnsēdērĕ dūcēs ; ēt vūlgī stāntĕ cŏrōna. Oɴɪᴅ.
E pĕnūltĭmăm ĭn *stetĕrunt, dedĕrunt, tulĕrunt,* ălĭquāndo
curtabis.

XXIV. *I in the increase of verbs is short.*

Cōrrĭpĭt I crēscēns vērbūm ; sēd dēmĕ *vĕlīmus,*
Nolīmūs sīmūs, quæquĕ hīs sătă cætĕră jūngens
Ivī prætĕrĭtūm, prīma incrēmēntăquĕ quārtæ.
Prætĕrĭtō cūrtābĭs *-ĭmūs* tămĕn ūndĭquĕ ; vātēs
Ad lĭbĭtŭm vărĭānt,—*rĭmūs-rĭtĭs*quĕ fŭtūro.

EXEMPLA.

Amăbĭmŭs, dŏcēbĭtur, lēgimus, cupĭtĭs, grădĭmŭr, ămābĭmŭr,
ămābĭmĭni, docēbĭmĭni, audĭēbāmĭni.
Imŭs, pĕnūltĭmă ōmnĭbŭs vērbōrŭm prætĕrĭtĭs cōrrĭpĭtŭr.
Amāvĭmŭs, dŏcŭĭmŭs, lēgĭmŭs, audīvĭmŭs, ĭvĭmŭs, fŭĭmŭs.
Rĭ in fŭtūrō Sŭbjūnctīvī nūnc corrĭpĭtŭr, nunc prōdūcĭtŭr.

XXV. O ĕt U crementa verborum.

O incrĕmĕntūm prōdūc, sĕd U cŏrrĭpĕ sēmper.
Verbs increasing by O are long ; by U they are short.
Amătŏtĕ, dŏcĕtŏtĕ, lĕgĭtŏtĕ, audĭtŏtĕ, ĭtŏtĕ, estŏtĕ.
Sŭmŭs, possŭmŭs, vŏlŭmŭs, mālŭmŭs, nōlŭmŭs.

DE ULTIMIS SYLLABIS.

XXVI. *A in the end of words is long.*

A fīnĭtă dătō lōngīs; *mŏnŏsyllăbă* quæque.
Cāsĭbŭs A flēxūm brĕvĭā; sĕd prōtrăhe sēxtum,
Prōdūc *Ænēā, Cālchā,* sĭmĭlēsquĕ vŏcāndi.
Cāsĭbŭs haud flēxūm prōdūc. *Ită* cūm *quĭă,* et *ēja.*
Cūrtāntūr *contrā* āc *ultrā;* quŏquĕ *-ginta* crĕāta;
Et *pŭtă,* (nōn vērbūm) cūrtāvĕrĭs *hallequelŭja.*

EXEMPLA.

Amā, dā, a, stellā, bŏnă, antĕă, ĭntĕrĕā, trĭgintā,
Stellă, dōnă, sĕdĭlĭă, nĕmŏră, cornŭă, tĕnĕră, bŏnă.
Illi īntēr sēsē māgnā vī brāchĭă tōllūnt. *Virg.*
Prīncĭpĭīs ōbstā, sērō mĕdĭcīnă părātur. *Ov.*
Hōs sūccēssŭs ălīt, pōssūnt quĭă pōssĕ vĭdēntur. *Virg.*

XXVII. *E in the end of words is short.*

E brvĭăĕ; Prīmæ Quīntæquĕ vŏcābŭlă prōdūc:
Atque *Ohē, cētē, tēmpē, fērmēque, fĕrēque,*
Atque *fāmēquĕ dŏcē, sĭmĭlē* et, mŏnŏsȳllăbă **longa.**
Enclĭtĭcās āc *syllăbĭcās* brĕvĭă, ac *mălĕ* jūngas
Et *bĕnĕ.* Prōdūcēs *Advērbĭă* cūnctă sĕcūndæ.

EXEMPLA.

Natĕ, fugĕ, lĕgĕ, lĕgĕ, dŏmĭnĕ, pĕnĕ, leōnĕ, ămātĕ.
Callĭŏpe, Anchīsĭădĕ, diĕ, quārē, hŏdĭĕ, sē, dē, mē, tĕ.
Căve, vălĕ, vĭde, rēspōndĕ alĭquāndo brĕvĭāntur.
Enclĭtĭcæ *quĕ, vĕ, nĕ.* Syllabicæ *-ptĕ-cĕ-tĕ-tuaptĕ,* hīscĕ, *tutĕ,*
end in *e* short. *Bĕnigne, longē, plăcĭdē, mĭnĭmē.*

XXVIII. *I in the end of words is long.*

I lōngūm pōnās *nĭsĭ* cūm *quăsĭ Græcăquĕ* cūncta.
Jūrĕ *mĭhī* vărĭārĕ *tĭbīque sĭbīque* sōlēmus.
Sĕd măgĕ cōrrĭpĭēs *ĭbĭ;* vēro *ŭbĭ, cuī,* quŏquĕ nectes.
Sĭcŭtĭ sĕd brĕvĭānt cum *nĕcŭbĭ, sĭcŭbĭ* Vātes.

Exem. *Classĭ, fĭĕrī, ŭtī,* (ŭtĭ, is short) Mĕrcŭrī, rĕlĕgĭ, lĕgĭ.
Græcī *Dătīvī,* et *Vōcātīvī,* in I brĕvĭāntur; ut Daphnĭ, Pāllăd
Tŭ, mĭhĭ, seŭ māgnĭ sŭpĕrās jăm sāxă tĭmāvĭ. Virg.
Daphnĭ, quĭd āntiquōs sĭgnōr-um sūspĭcĭă ōrtus. Virg.

XXIX. *O in the end of words is common.*

O cŏmmūnĕ lŏcēs, *Græca* ēt *mŏnŏsyllăbă* lōnga.
Ergō prō causā; *tērnum sēxtūm*quĕ sĕcūndæ;
Atquĕ *ădĕo* āc *ĭdĕo* ātque *Advērbĭă* nōmĭnĕ nāta.

EXAMPLES in O *common.*

Quando, sermo, amo, dŏcĕo, lĕgo, audīo, nŏto, vĭgĭlando.

EXCEPTIONS in O *long.*

*Cērto ĕt ĕō, paulō, fālsō, mĕrĭtō*que *ădeō*que.
*Idcīrcō*que *cĭtrō, mănĭfēstō, crēbrō*quĕ lōngā.

EXCEPTIONS in O *doubtful.*

Ambō, quōmŏdŏ, dummŏdŏ, pōstmŏdŏ sīc *hŏmo, ĕgō*que.
Et *cĭtŏ* cōrrĭpĭĕs *mŏdŏ*que ĕt *scĭō, nēscĭo* ĕt *īmo.*
Et *dŭŏ ;* fit vărĭūm *sēro* ēt cōnjūnctĭō *vēro.*
Mūtŭo, pōstrēmō, vărĭă cūm *dēnŭŏ, sēro.*

EXCEPTIONS in O *long.*

Mŏnŏsўllăbă ōmnĭă in *o*, ut *do, ιο, flo*, sto, longāntŭr.
Datīvi et *Ablatīvi* in *o* sunt lōngă, ut *pŭĕrō, Dŏmĭnō, dōnō.*
Græcă ŭt *Dīdō, Alectō, Clōthō, Clīo, Andrōgĕō*, sunt longa.
Advērbĭa dērīvāta ab Adjectīvis ŭt *falsō, merītō* sunt longa.

XXX. U et Y in fine.

U in the end of words is long; but Y in the end is short.

U sēmpēr lōngā; sĕd ў rāptīs jūngĕrĕ opōrtēt.

EXEMPLA.

In ū fīnīta sunt lōngă ut *vultu, cornu, Panthu, molў.*
Quo rēs sūmmă lŏcō Pānthū, quăm, prēndĭmŭs ārcem? *Virg.*
Quĭd tĭbĭ cūm pătrĭă nāvĭtă, Tiphў, mĕă? *Ovid.*

XXXI. *Words ending in B, D, T, are short.*

Quæ vōcēs sūnt īn B, D, T, cōrrĭpĕ sēmpēr.

T brĕvĕ sēmpĕr ĕrīt; nĭsī qūondām syncopa tardat.
Ab, ad, amăt, ămābăt, ămāvĭt, ămāvĕrăt, ămābĭt, ămāvĕrĭt.

EXEMPLUM.

Māgnŭs cīvīs ŏbĭt, ēt fōrmīdātŭs Athānī. *Juv.* ŏbĭt pro *ŏbĭĭt.*

XXXII. *C in the end of words is long.*

C lōngā ēst; vărĭum *Hĭc* prōnōmēn; cōrrĭpĕ *dōnēc.*
Et *nēc, făc,* pārĭtēr mālūnt brĕvĭāre Pŏētæ.
Sīc ŏculos, sīc īllĕ mănŭs, sīc ōră-fĕrēbat. *Virg.*
Clāssĭbŭs hĭc lŏcŭs, hĭc ăcĭēs cērtāre sŏlēbānt. *Id.*

XXXIII. *L in the end of words is short.*

L brĕvĕ sīt. Cūm *sōl, sāl, nĭl* lŏngāntŭr Hēbræa.
Trĭbūnăl, vĭgĭl, fĕl, sĕmĕl, prŏcŭl, cōnsŭl, *Annĭbăl, Cōnsŭl.*
Hēbræă fīnīta in EL, ut *Samŭĕl, Danĭĕl, Gabrĭĕl,* lŏngăbĭs.
Quŏ sĕmĕl ēst īmbūtă rĕcēns sērvābĭt ŏdōrēm.

XXXIV. *M in the end of words is short.*

M vŏrăt Ecļipsīs, prīscī brĕvĭārĕ sŏlēbānt.
Cīrcŭmăgī; quēndăm vŏlŏ vīsĕrĕ nōn tĭbĭ nōtum. Hor.

XXXV. *N in the end of words is long.*

N lōngūm părĭtēr *Grœcīs* părĭtērquĕ *Lătīnīs.*
En brĕvĭā quŏd fŏrmăt -*ĭnĭs* brĕvĕ; *Grœcă* sĕcūndæ.
Jungĭmūs, ēt *quārtūm,* sī sīt brĕvĭs ūltĭmă *rēcti.*
Forsĭtăn, īn, fŏrsān, tămĕn, ān, vĭdĕn, āddĭtŏ cūrtis.

EXEMPLA.

Rēn, *splēn, sīn, Sīrēn, Tĭtān, Sălămīnquĕ Pălœmon.*
Ænēān, Anchīsēn, Pēnĕlŏpēn, Epĭgrāmmătōn.
Excĭpĕ *-ĕn-ĭnĭs ; nŏmĕn, nŏmĭnĭs,* Grœcă in *a Maiăn* brĕvĭato.
Pȳlŏn, Ilĭŏn, Arctŏn, Alexĭn, Ibĭn, Chelȳn, Thĕtĭn, brĕvĭă sunto.

XXXVI. *R in the end of words is short.*

R brĕvĕ; sēd lōngāntūr *fūr; păr* nātăquĕ; *Lār, Năr.*
Cūr, făr, cūm *Grœcīs* queīs pătrĭŭs *ērīs ;* ēt *Æthēr,*
Aēr, vēr, ĕt *Ibēr* măgĕ *cŏr* brĕvĕ; *Celtĭbĕr* āncēps.

Exem. *Cœsăr, sĕmpĕr, prĕcŏr, Hēctŏr, mĕmŏr, Dĕcēmvĭr, ămŏr,*
Prōdūcĭto, *cūr, făr, păr, cŏmpār, dĭspār, īmpār, crătēr.*
Sēmpĕr hŏnōs, nōmēnquĕ tŭŭm, laudēsquĕ mănēbunt. *Virg.*
Nēc gĕmĕre aĕrĭă cēssābĭt tūrtūr ăb ūlmo. *Virg.*

XXXVII. *-US in the end of words is short.*

US brĕvĕ pōnātŭr, prōdūc *mōnŏsyllăbă* cūm Gĕnĭtīvīs
Flēxūs ēt *quārtœ ;* prōdūc nŭmerīque sĕcūndī
In *quārtā* prīmūm, quārtūm, quīntūmquē: et ĭn-*Urīs ;*
Dūmve-*ūtīs* pătrĭŭs, vel ĭn-*ūdīs* et-*ūntīs-ŏdīsve* ēst.
Aut quīntūs fit ĭn U; lōngūs tūm rēctŭs, hăbetūr.
Ergō prōdūces vĕnĕrābĭlĕ nōmĕn IESUS.

EXEMPLA.

Dominus, nemus, pelăgŭs, fructus, leonibus, fructibus.
Mŏnŏsȳllăbă in *-us, ut grŭs, plŭs, thŭs, rŭs, mŭs, sŭs,* sunt *longa.*
Nom. *Sălŭs-tēllŭs-pălŭs sĕnēctŭs ; Juventŭs-sĕrvĭtŭs-īncŭs-virtŭs.*
Gen. frŭctŭs; Nom. Acc. Voc. plural *fourth* declension in *-us,* end *long.*
Amăthŭs-untĭs-Cerăsŭs-untĭs-Opŭs, -untĭs. Mĕlāmpŭs, Mĕlāmpŏdĭs.
Quĭd fūrtĭm lăchrȳmās? Illum vĕnĕrāndĕ, Mĕlāmpu. *Stat.*

XXXVIII. *AS in the end of words is long.*

As prōdūc, Quārtūm Græcōrūm tērtĭă cāsum
Cŏrrĭpĭt; ēt rēctūm, pĕr *-ădīs* sī pātrĭŭs ēxit.

EXEMPLA.

Ænēās, Pallās, Pāllāntĭs, fās, nĕfăs, ămăs, lĕgŭs, dŏcĕăs.
Græcă in *-as,* quorum Genitivus exit in-ădĭs ut, Pallăs, Pallădĭs cu
Accusativi plurales Græcorum in ăs, ut Tĭtānăs, crătĕrăs, sunt brĕ

XXXIX. ES *in the end of words is long.*

Es dăbĭtūr lōngīs; brĕvĭăt sēd tērtĭă rectūm,
Cūm pătrĭī brĕvĭs ēst crēscens pēnultĭmă; *Pēs* hīnc
Excĭpĭtur, *părĭēs ārĭēs, ăbĭēsquĕ Cĕrēsque.*
Cŏrrĭpĭto *ĕs ā* sūm *pĕnĕs* ēt nēutrālĭă Græca.

EXEMPLA.

Amēs, ămārēs ; vocēs, lĕgēs, lĕbēs, tapēs, audērēs.
Dæmŏnĕs, Arcădĕs, et tāles *Græci* plurālēs in ĕs breviantur.
Equĕs, pĕdĕs, dīvĕs, mīlĕs, rĕsĕs, præsĕs, cŏmĕs,
Mīlĕs, sŏspĕs, dēsĕs, hŏspĕs, pālmĕs, pŏplĕs, trāmĕs,
Hĭppŏmănĕs, pănăcĕs, nēpēnthĕs cūm căcŏēthĕs brevia.

XL. IS *and* YS *in the end of words is short.*

Cŏrrĭpĭēs IS ĕt YS plūrāles ēxcĭpĕ cāsus.
Glīs, sīs, vīs vērbum āc nōmēn *nōlīsquĕ vĕlīsque.*
Aūdīs āc socĭos quōrum ēt *Gĕnĭtīvŭs* ĭn -*īnis.*
Entis ve aut—*ītīs* lōngum ēx -*īs* prōducĭtŏ semper.

EXEMPLA.

Apĭs, inquĭs, lĕgĭs, lĕgĭtĭs, Thĕtĭs, Tĭphȳs, Itȳs, Căpȳs.
Dătīvi plūrālēs et Ablatīvi ĭn ĭs ut *dŏmĭnĭs,* stēllīs longantur.
Audĭs ac omnēs secundās singŭlāres Indicativi quartæ longă.
Genĭtīvī in -īs -īnĭs, ut *Sălămĭs,* Sălămīnĭs, fīnĕ sunt longa.
Sĭmŏĭs Sĭmŏēntĭs, *Samnĭs* Samnītĭs, *lĭs, lĭtĭs,* sunt longa.

XLI. OS *in the end of words is long.*

OS prōdūc; pătrĭus brĕvĭs est, ēt *cōmpŏs* ĕt ĭmpos.
Osque ossīs præbēns: rēctōs brĕvĭātŏ sĕcundæ.
Os rectī prōdūc, quŏtĭēs tĭbĭ pātrĭŭs O dat.

EXEMPLA.

Nom. *Agrōs-hŏnōs-vŏs-nŏs-vŏs-custōs-nĕpōs, dŏmĭnōs.*
Gen. *Daphnĭdŏs-Bēlĭdŏs-Trŏădŏs-Orphĕŏs-Tĭphȳŏs.*
Alphĕŏs-Dēlŏs-Elĕŏs-Epēŏs-ĕpŏs-chăŏs-mĕlŏs.
Arctōs-ŏs, ŏrĭs-Athōs-Mĭnōs-Hērōs-Athōs, Andrŏgĕŏs.

XLII. YS *in the end of words is short.*

YS jūngēs brĕvĭbūs; Tēthȳs rĕpĕrītŭr ăt āncepa.

EXEMPLA.

Phōrcȳs, Trachȳs, Trachȳn. *Capȳs, chelȳs, chlamȳs.*
Desinentia in ȳn; ut, Phorcȳn, Phorcȳnos, Trachȳn, Trachȳnŏs, longa.
Sȳllăbă cujusvīs erĭt ultĭmă cārmĭnis ānceps.

The last syllable of every line in poetry is accounted long.

Hĭc tămĕn hāc mēcŭm pŏtĕrĭs rĕquĭĕscĕrĕ nŏcte. Virg.
Ille ĕgŏ qui quŏndām grăcĭlī mŏdŭlātŭs ăvĕnā. Id.
Ultĭmă cujusvīs syllăbă versŭs, sīvĕ sĭt brĕvĭs, sīvĕ rēgŭlā longă, hăbĕ
ĭgă.

Of the Accent of Syllables.

The *accent* is the *tone* of voice with which a syllable is pronounced; or, it points out to us when we must *raise*, or *lower* the voice in pronouncing certain syllables of a word.

In every word of two or more syllables, one of them is pronounced higher than the rest, to prevent a *monotony*, or *uniformity of sound*, which is disagreeable. There are three accents, the *grave*, the *acute* and the *circumflex*.

I. The *grave* depresses or sinks the voice; as, *doctè*.

II. The *acute* raises the voice, and is used only in the antepenult and penult. The antepenult is the last syllable but two; as, *do* in *dŏmĭnus*.

III. The *circumflex* first *raises* and then *sinks* the voice in some degree on the same syllable. It is used only in the first and last syllable; and is never applied to any but long syllables, as, *amāre, Romānos.*

Accēntŭs trēs sūnt, *Grăvĭs, Acūtŭs, Cĭrcūmflēxŭs.*

Grăvĭs, ĭn *ultĭmăm* tāntŭm cădēns, *dēprīmĭt* vōcĕm; ŭt *sĕdĭlĕ, stēllă, pŭĕrŭm, lĕo, leōnĭs, lĕōnĕ, dōctē, cīvĭbŭs*

Acūtŭs, ĭn *pēnūltĭmăm* vĕl *āntĕpēnūltĭmăm* cădēns, *tōllĭt vōcĕm;* ŭt *pōpŭlŭs, pŏpŭlŭs, dŏmĭnŭs, dŏcŭĭmus.*

Cĭrcūmflēxŭs, ĭn *ūltĭmăm* vĕl *pēnūltĭmăm* cădēns, *prōdŭcĭt* vōcĕm, ŭt *Rōmānŭs, ĭmāgo, dŏmĭnō, ĭmāgĭnĭ.*

PRAXIS.

Quid agis?	Quĭd ăgĭs?	nunciabit rec-	nūncĭabĭt rēc-
Repeto mecum	Rĕpĕtŏ mēcŭm.	tius.	tĭŭs.
Quid repetis?	Quĭd rĕpĕtĭs?	Incipe tu igitur,	Incĭpĕ tŭ ĭgĭtŭr,
Pensum quod	Pēnsŭm quŏd	qui provocasti	quī prŏvŏcastī
præceptor præ-	præcēptŏr præ-	me.	mē.
scripsit nobis	scrīpsĭt nobīs	Age esto atten-	Agĕ esto attēn-
hodie.	hŏdĭe.	tus, ne sinas me	tŭs, nĕ sĭnas mē
Tenesne memo-	Tĕnēsnĕ mĕmŏ-	aberrare.	ăbērrărĕ.
ria?	rĭă?	Ego sum promp-	Egŏ sŭm prŏmp-
Sic opinor.	Sīc ŏpīnŏr.	tior ad audien-	tĭŏr ăd audĭēn-
Repetamus una	Rĕpĕtāmus ūnă	dum quam tu	dŭm quăm tŭ
sic uterque	sīc ŭtērquĕ	[es] ad pronun-	[ĕs] ăd prŏnŭn-
nostrum pro-	nŏstrŭm prŏ-	ciandum.	cĭandŭm.

Omnēs quæ voces sŏlūtā oratione possunt sic scandi;

"Quĭd ăgĭs?" *Trĭbrăchўs*, "Rĕpĕtŏ" *Trĭbrăchўs*, "mēcŭm" *Trŏchœŭs.*

"*Incĭpĕ*" *Dăctўlŭs*, "ĭgĭtŭr" *Trĭbrăchўs*, "tŭ quī" Spŏ dœŭs.

Hæ vōcēs ĕt syllăbæ rēgŭlīs ĕt auctŏrĭtāte sĭcŭt pŏētĭcæ prŏbāntŭr.

NOTANDA.

1. Accĕntŭs vŏcĭs cūjŭsquĕ a Quantĭtătĕ maxĭmĕ pĕndĕt; ŭt ăgĭs: -gĭs autem sўllăba antĕ consŏnăm est longă ăpŭd pŏĕtas, ŭt,

Arrēptaquĕ mănŭ, quĭd ăgĭs, dŭlcīssĭmĕ rērum.   *Hor.*

2. Vŏcēs dĭssўllăbæ longæ Accĕntŭm īnfīgŭnt priŏri. Crēdunt, plūrēs, tăngunt, ārmas, nŏlunt, mālunt, pŏnunt, cŏgunt, pŏssunt.

3. Dĭssўllăbæ autĕm, quărŭm priŏr ēst brĕvĭs, Accĕntŭm īmpŏnunt pŏstĕriŏri, ut lĕgĕnt, cădĕnt, vŏlŭnt, fĕrĕnt, dŏcĕnt, ămănt.

4. Trĭssўllăbæ, sī dŭæ, priŏrēs fŭerint brĕvēs, impŏnŭnt accentum pŏstĕriŏri, ut Dŏmĭnĭ, rădĭănt, dŏmĭnŏs, lĕgĕrĕnt, tŭlĕrĭnt.

5. Sīn quătŭŏr sўllăbæ brĕvēs concŭrrant; Impŏnĕndŭs ēst Accĕntŭs antĕpĕnŭltĭmæ; Dŏcŭĭmŭs, mŏnŭĕrăm, mŭlĭĕrĕ.

6. Sī trēs sўllăbæ brĕvēs sĭmŭl adsŭnt, prīmă arrŏgăt sĭbi Accĕntŭm, ŭt Dŏmĭnĕ, făcĕrĕ, prĕmĕrĕ, sĭnĕrĕ, fŭrĕrĕ, cŏlĕrĕ.

OF READING LATIN POETRY.

In reading *Latin* poetry, the tone of the *voice* ought to be chiefly regulated by the *sense.* All the syllables should be pronounced according to just *quantity*, and, at the end of every *line*, where there is *no comma*, nor *any other stop*, we should make *a small pause*, equal to that of *half a comma*; frequently pronouncing the *last syllable* short.

The ancient Romans, (it is said,) in reading verse, paid a particular attention to its *melody:* they observed the *quantity* and *accent* of the several syllables, and also the different *pauses* and *stops*, which the particular turn of verse required.

In reading *Latin* verse, we should be governed by the *quantity* and *accent*, and especially attend to the *cæsural pauses.*

The pauses of the *Comma, Semicolon, Colon,* and *Period, Parenthĕsis, Interrogation,* and *Admiration*, should be as attentively obsĕrved by us, and read with *the same time*, as they are by good readers of the *English* tongue. As a specimen of this, let us read, with proper attention to the *measure* and *cæsural* pauses, the first twenty lines of the second book of the *Æneid.*

Cōntĭcŭēre ōmnēs īntēntīque ōrā tĕnēbănt,
In dĕ tŏrō pătĕr Æneās sīc ōrsŭs ăb ālto, &c.

OF THE FEET USED IN SCANNING.

A *foot* is a certain number of syllables of a definite quantity: the *feet* mostly used in the verse of the *Latin* and *Greek* poets, are the nine following:

I. Dāctўlŭs ēffĭcĭtŭr lōngā brĕvĭbŭsquĕ dŭābus.

A Dactylus *is one long, and two short syllables, as,* scrībĭmŭs.
   D.   D.   S.   S.   D.   S.
In nŏva-fĕrt ănĭ-mūs-mū-tātās-dīcĕrĕ-fŏr-mās.   **Ovid.**

The *Dactylus* derives its name from the Greek *Dactŭlos*, a finger, the number and length of its syllables agreeing with the *number* and *length* of the joints of the fore finger.

II. Spōndæūs lōngīs vŏlŭĭt constārĕ dŭābus.

A *Spondæus consists of two long syllables, as,* fōrmās.
   D.   D.   S.   S.   D.   S.
Ārmă vĭ-rūmquĕ că-nō Tro-jæ quī-prīmŭs ăb-ōrĭs.   **Virg.**

The *Spondæus* takes its name from the Greek Spondĕ, or drink-offering, *cause hymns, abounding with such grave and majestic feet, were sung* o *ese occasions.* Spondæus is always the last foot of an Hexameter in

III. At gĕmĭnīs fērtūr brĕvĭbus longāque Anăpæstus.

Anapæstus *consists of two short and one long syllable ; as,* ănĭmōs.

The *Anapæstus* derives its name from the *Greek* word *anapaio*, to invert, to strike back, because *it is a* Dactylus *inverted*.

Flŭvĭōrum rex Erĭdănus camposque per omnes. Virg.

IV. Pỹrrĭchĭūs gĕmĭnīs brĕvĭbūs vēlōcĭtĕr īnstat.

Pyrrichius *consists of two syllables which are both short, as,* bŏnŭs.

Pyrrĭchĭŭs has its name from *Pyrrikĕ, a dance of armed men, moving with a rapid motion, invented by Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles.*

V. Sȳllăbă lōngă brĕvī sūbjēctă vŏcātŭr Īambus.

Iambus *has the first syllable short, and the second long, as,* sŭis.

The *Iambus* was invented by Archĭlŏchŭs, a poet of the Island Părŏs.

Sŭis ĕt ĭpsă Rōmă vīrĭbūs rŭit.   *Hor.*

Iambic verse is scanned thus :

Sŭis *Iambus* ĕt ī- *Iamb.* psa Ro- *Iamb.* ma vi- *Iamb.* ribus *Iamb.* ruĭt *Iamb.*

VI. Quod sī lōngă brĕvēm præcēssĕrĭt ēstŏ Trōchæus.

Trochæus *has the first long and the second short, as,* tăngĭt.

The *Trŏchæŭs* is so called from *trĕchĕin,* to run, because it terminates quickly : it is also called *Chŏræus,* from *Chŏrŭs,* a company of dancers.

VII. Longă dŭæque breves et longa creant Choriambum.

Choriambus *consists of four syllables—the first and last are long—both the middle are short, as,* nōbĭlĭtās.

The *Chŏrĭambŭs* is a foot compounded of *Chŏræus* and *Iambŭs.*

VIII. Bācchĭŭs āt cūrtā gāudēt lōngīsquĕ dŭābus.

Bacchius *has three syllables, the first is short, the other two are long, as,* pŭdĭcōs.

The Bacchius *is so called from being often used in the hymns of Bacchus.*

IX. Vult Proceleusmăticus brevibus constare quaternis.

Proceleusmatĭcŭs *consists of four short syllables, as,* tĕnŭĭă.

Prŏcĕlĕŭsmătĭcus derives its name from *kĕleusmă, clāmŏr adhortătŏrĭŭs nautārum,* It is contracted by the poets into *three* syllables :

Thus, *ăbĭĕtĕ,* abjĕte, *ărĭĕtĕ,* arjĕte, *tĕnŭĭă,* tenvĭa.

OF VERSE.

A VERSE is a certain number of feet disposed in regular order, and is so called from *vertere, to turn,* because when we come to the end of a *line* we *turn* to the beginning of the *next*; a *whole poem* is denominated *Carmen* ; but *verses* constitute its parts or lines.

Of the different kinds of Latin verse used in scanning.

I. HEXAMETRUM sive HEROICUM.

Hēxămĕtrūm cārmēn sēx pĕdĭbus constăt, ĕorūm
Dāctȳlŭs ēst quīntūs ; sēxtăm sĭbĭ vŭlt rĕgĭōnēm
Spōndæus: rĕlĭquīsquĕ sĭt ūtĕrlĭbĕt hōrūm.

Homer is said to be the inventor of Heroic verse.

Rēs gestæ rēgūmquĕ dŭcūmquĕ, ēt trīstĭă bēlla.
Quō scrībī pōssūnt nŭmĕrō, mōnstrāvĭt Hŏmērus. *Hor.*

Quinto etiam admisit rerum gravitas Spondæum;

Cără Dĕūm sŏbŏlēs māgnūm Jŏvĭs incrēmēntūm! *Virg.*
Mārgĭnĕ tērrā-rūm pōr-rēxĕrăt Amphī-trī-tē. *Ov.*

II. PENTAMETRUM sive ELEGIACUM.

It is not known who first invented Elegiac verse.

Pēntămĕtrūm scāndēns pēs prīmūs, sīvĕ sĕcūndūs,
Dāctўlŭs aūt *Spŏndæŭs* ĕrĭt; *Cæsūră* sŭbĭbĭt
Lōngă; lŏcōs rĕlĭquōs gĕmĭnŭs mŏx *Dāctўlŭs* ĭmplĕt.
Hānc tŭă Pĕnĕ-lŏ-pē lēn-tō tĭbĭ mĭttĭt, U-lўsse,
Nĭl mĭhĭ-rēscrī-bās-āttămĕn ĭpsĕ vĕ-nī. *Ovid.*

III. ASCLEPIADÆUM. *Monŏcŏlŏs.*

In hōc *Spŏndæŭs* fīt *prīmŭs,* Dāctўlŭs *alter;*
Syllăbă *lōngă* sŭbĭt; pōst *Dāctўlŭs* ōrdĭnĕ dūplex.

Spond.	*Dact.*	*Cæs.*	*Dact.*	*Dact.*
Mæcē——nās, ătă——vĭs.——ēdĭtĕ.——rēgibus.

Asclepiadæum sīc quŏque scandi pŏtēst.

Spond.	*Choriam.*	*Choriam.*	*Pyrrh.*
Mæcē——nās, ătăvīs——ēdĭtĕ rē——gĭbus. *Hor.*

IV. SAPPHICUM et ADONICUM. *Dicŏlos.*

Sapphĭcă plēctră mŏvēns trĭbŭās lŏcă *prĭmă Trŏchæo:*
Spŏndæō cēdānt lŏcă *prŏxĭmă; tērtĭŭs* ēsto
Dactўlŭs; hūnc sŭbĕăt dūplēx ĭn fĭnĕ Trŏchæus.

	Troch.	*Spond.*	*Dact.*	*Troch.*	*Troch.*
1.	Jam să——tĭs tēr——rīs nĭvĭs——ātquĕ——dīræ,
2.	Grāndĭ——nĭs mĭ——sīt pătĕr——ēt rŭ——bēnte,
3.	Dextĕ——ră să——crās jăcŭ——lātŭs——ārcēs.

Dact.	*Spond.*
Tērrŭĭt ūrbēm. *Hor.*

V. VERSUS GLYCONICUS. *Dicolos distrŏphōs.*

Spond.	*Choriam.*	*Pyrrh.*
Sīc te——dīvă pŏtēns——Cўpri.

Spond.	*Choriamb.*	*Choriamb.*	*Pyrrh.*
Sīc frā——trēs Hĕlĕnæ——lūcĭdă sī——dĕra. *Hor.*

VI. DACTYLICUS SPONDAICUS. *Dicŏlos distrŏphŏs.*

Prima pĕdēs quatuor aut Dactўli aut Spondæi sunt, tres fĭnālēs Trochæi.

Dact.	*Dact.*	*Spond.*	*Dact.*	*Troch.*	*Troch.*	*Troch.*
1. Sōlvĭtŭr-ācrīs hў-ēms grā-tā vĭcĕ——vērĭs-ēt Fă——vōni.

Iamb.	*Iamb.*	*Cæs.*	*Tro.*	*Tro.*	*Tro.*
2. Trăhūnt-quĕ sĭc——cās——māchĭ——næ că——rīnas. *Hŏ*

VII. ASCLEPIADÆUS. Trĭcŏlŏs tetrastrŏphŏs.

  Spond. *Choriamb.* *Choriamb.* *Pyrrh.*
1. Quīs mūl—tā grăcĭlīs—tē pŭĕr īn—rŏsa.
  Spond. *Chor.* *Chor.* *Pyrrh.*
2. Pērfū—sūs lĭquĭdīs—ūrgĕt ŏdō———rĭbus.
  Spond. *Dact.* *Spond.*
3. Grātō—Pȳrrhă, sŭb—āntrō.
  Spond. *Choriamb.* *Pyrrh.*
4. Cuī flā—vām rĕlĭgās—cŏmam. *Hor.*

VIII. ASCLEPIAD *et* **GLYCONIC.** *Dĭcŏlŏs dĭstrŏphŏs.*
  Spond. *Choriamb.* *Choriamb.* *Pyrrh.*
  Vīctōr———Mæŏnĭī———cārmĭnĭs ā———lītĕ.
  Scrībē———rīs Vărĭō———fŏrtĭs ĕt hŏ—stĭum. *Hor.*

IX. HEROICUM HEXAMETRUM. *Dĭcŏlŏs Dĭstrŏphŏs.*
Spond. *Dact.* *Spond.* *Dact.* *Dact.* *Spond.*
Laudā—būnt ălĭ—ĭ clā—rām Rhŏdŏn—aūt Mȳtĕ—lēnēn.
Dact. *Dact.* *Dact.* *Spond.*
Aūt Ephĕ—sūm bĭmă—rīsvĕ Cŏ—rīnthī.

X. CARMEN *METRI SINGULARIS.* *Dĭcŏlŏs dĭstrŏphŏs*
Choriamb. *Bacchĭus.*
Lȳdĭă, dīc———pĕr ōmnēs.
Troch. *Spond.* *Choriamb.* *Choriamb.* *Bacchi.*
Tē dĕ———ōs ō—rō, Sȳbărīn—cūr prŏpĕrās———āmāndo.

XI. CARMEN HORATIANUM. *Dicolos tetrāstrŏphos.*

The poet *Horace*, it has been said, invented this verse.

  Iamb. *Iamb.* *Cæs.* *Dact.* *Dact.*
1. Vĭdēs—ŭt āl———tā—stēt nĭvĕ—cāndĭdŭm
2. Sŏrāc—tē ; nec—jām—sūstĭnĕ—ānt ŏnŭs.
  Spond. *Iamb.* *Spond.* *Iamb.* *Cæsūră.*
3. Sylvæ———lăbō———rāntēs———gĕlū———que.
  Dact. *Dact.* *Troch.* *Troch.*
4. Flūmĭnă—cōnstĭtĕ———rint ă———cūto.

XII. CARMEN CHORIAMBICUM. *Mŏnŏcŏlos.*
Spond. *Choriamb.* *Choriamb.* *Chŏriāmb.* *Pyrrh.*
Tū nē—quæsĭĕris—scīre (nĕfās)—quēm mĭhī quĕm—tĭbĭ.

CARMINIS ANACREONTÆI Specĭmen.

Vŏlō sŏnărĕ Atrīdās, | Taurō fĕrĭrĕ cŏrnū,
Vŏlō sŏnărĕ Cădmŭm. | Nātūră dăt lĕŏni.

NOTANDA.

Mŏnŏcŏlŏs est ŭbĭ est *ūnŭm* vērsŭŭm gĕnŭs.
Dĭcŏlŏs est ŭbĭ *duo* sunt gĕnĕră vērsŭŭm.
Trĭcŏlŏs est ŭbĭ triă sunt gĕnĕră vērsŭŭm.
Distrŏphŏs est cum pōst *sĕcŭndŭm* pĕdĕm rĕdītŭr ad *primum.*
Tristrŏphŏs est cum pōst *tērtĭŭm* pĕdĕm rĕdītŭr ad *primum.*
Tetrastrŏphŏs est cum pōst *quartŭm* pĕdĕm rĕdītŭr ăd *primum.*

DE CÆSURA.

SYLLABA quæ ex dīctĭŏnĕ cædĭtŭr, āc pōst quēmvis pĕ-
dĕm rĕlīnquĭtŭr, vulgo *Cæsūră* dĭcĭtŭr; cūjŭs tantă vīs est, ŭt
ejŭs bĕnĕficĭŏ syllăbă brĕvĭs prōducătŭr; est ĕnĭm quŏddăm,
ĭn ĭpsā dīvīsiŏne vĕrbŏrŭm, lătēns *tēmpŭs*, năm dŭm *mŏrāmŭr;*
atque ăd *ălĭŭd transīmŭs*, intervāllŭm ūnŭm spatiŭmquĕ *lucrā-
mŭr.*   **ALVARUS.**

1. The *Cæsūră*, from *cædo*, to cut, is the *syllable* which is *cut* from the preceding word, and remains after a foot is finished, and always forms the *first syllable* of the next foot.

Cūm flŭĕ-rēt lŭtŭlēntŭs ĕ-rāt quŏd tōllĕrĕ vēllēs.   *Hor.*
Fās ēt jū-ră sĭ-nūnt: rī-vōs dēdūcĕrĕ nūlla
Rellĭgĭ-ō vĕtŭ-it sĕgĕ-tī prætēndĕrĕ sēpem.   *Virg.*

2. The *Cæsūră* always requires a *pause, which* makes the syllable, which is naturally *short*, to be *long;* as,

Dēsĭnĕ plūră, pŭ-*ēr*, ēt quŏd nūnc īnstăt ăgāmus.   *Virg.*
Ipsĕ ubĭ tēmpŭs ĕ-*rīt*, ōmnēs īn fōntĕ lăvābo.   *Id.*
Omnĭă vīncĭt ă-*mōr*, ēt nōs cēdāmŭs ămōrī.   *Id.*
Emĭcăt Euryă-*lŭs*, ēt mūnĕrĕ vīctŏr ămīcī.   *Id.*

3. The *Cæsūră*, with which the *third foot* begins, is of all others the most graceful and frequent: there are comparatively few *Hexameter* lines which begin the *first syllable* of the *third* foot without it.

Tītўrĕ, tū, pătŭ-*læ* rĕcŭ-bāns sūb tēgmĭnĕ fāgi,
Sȳlvēstrēm tĕnŭ-*ī* mūsām mĕdĭtārĭs ăvēna:
Nōs pătrĭæ fī-*nēs*, ēt dūlcĭă līnquĭmŭs ārva,
Nos pătrĭam fŭgi-*mus:* tū, Tītўrĕ, lēntŭs ĭn ūmbră.
Fōrmōsām rĕsŏnārĕ dŏcēs Amărȳllĭdă sȳlvās.   *Virg.*

4. *Lines without the Cæsura run stiff—see the two following:*
Rōmæ mœnĭa tērrŭit īmpĭgĕr Annĭbăl ārmis.
Nūpĕr quĭdām dōctŭs cœpĭt scrĭbĕrĕ vērsus.

The Cæsura is hardly discovered in these slow, heavy lines.
Cōntūr-băbān-tūr Cōn-stāntī-nŏpŏlĭ-tānī.
Innŭmĕ-răbĭlĭ-būs sŏllĭcĭ-tūdĭnĭ-būs.

5. To neglect the *Cæsural pauses*, in reading *Latin* verse, divests it of poetic melody, and renders it less pleasing to the ear, than even harmonious prose; for a proof of this, read the *following lines* without the *Cæsural* pauses, and they will *sound* like *mere prose;* but read them with the *Cæsural* pauses, and their beauty is immediately discovered.

O Mĕlĭbœĕ, Dĕūs nōbīs hæc ōtĭă fēcit. *Virg.*
Nāmque ĕrīt illĕ mĭhī sēmpēr Dĕūs illĭūs āram. *Id.*
Spēm grĕgĭs, āh! sĭlĭce īn nūdā cōnnīxā rĕlīquit. *Id.*
Mē fămŭlām fămŭlōque Hĕlĕnō trānsmī∘ĭt hăbēndam. *Id.*
Pollĭŏ ămāt nōstrām, quāmvīs ēst rūstĭcă, mūsam. *Id.*
Laudŏ tămēn văcŭīs sēdēm quŏd fīgĕre Cūmis. *Juv.*
Mūsă lŏquī, prætēr lāudēm nūllīus ăvāris. *Hoc.*
Nōs nŭmĕrūs sŭmŭs, ēt frūgēs cōnsūmĕre nāti. *Id.*
Sēd dūm tōtā dŏmūs rhēdā cōmpŏnītŭr ūna. *Juv.*
Strātūs nūnc ăd ăquæ lēnĕ căpūt săcræ. *Hor.*
Pēr nōstrūm pătĭmūr scĕlŭs. *Id.*
Pulvĭs ēt ūmbră sŭmŭs. *Id.*
Odĕrīt cūrāre : ēt ămārā lēnto. *Id.*
Justūm, ēt tĕnācēm prōpŏsītī vĭrum. *Id.*
Nōn cīvĭum ārdōr prāvă jŭbēntĭŭm,
Nōn vūltūs īnstāntīs tўrānnī
Mēntĕ quătīt sŏlĭdā, nĕque Auster,
Dūx īnquĭētī turbĭdŭs Adrĭæ,
Nēc fulmĭnāntĭs māgnā Jŏvīs mănŭs,
Sī frāctŭs īllābātŭr ōrbīs,
Impăvĭdūm fĕrĭēnt rŭīnæ. *Id.*

De figūris quibusdam Poetarum.

ECLIPSIS.

I. M. vŏrat *Eclipsis* quŏtĭēs vōcālĭbŭs ădsit.

Eclĭpsĭs cuts off *ăm, ĕm, ĭm, ŭm*, in the *end* of words, when the *next word* begins with a *vowel*, or, with *h;* as,
Extrēmūm hūnc, Arēthūsă, mĭhī concēdĕ lăbōrem. *Virg.*
Mōnstr*um h*ōrrēndum, īnfōrme, īngēns, cui lūmēn ădēmptum.
Præcĭpŭē cūm *j*ăm *h*īc trăbĭbūs cōntēxtŭs ăcērnis. *Virg.*

SYNALŒPHA.

II. Vōcālēm*que* sĕcūtā ălĭā *Synălœphă* rĕsōrbet.

Synălœpha cuts off *a, e, i, o, u*, when the next word begins with a *vowel*, or *h;* as,
Tērră antīquă pŏtēns ārmīs ātque ūbĕrē glēbæ. *Virg.*
Quidvē mŏrōr, *si* ōmnēs ūnō ōrdĭne hăbĕtĭa Achīvos. *I*
O *sola* īnfāndōs Trōjæ mĭsĕrātă lăbōrēs. *Id.*

EXCEPTIONS.

But O, HEU, AH, HEI, are not blended with the preceding vowel, or diphthong, by *Synalæpha:* in some other words, also, the *Synalæpha,* by natural or *poetic* necessity, has no place; as,

O ŭtĭnăm tūnc, cūm Lăcĕdæmŏnă classĕ pĕtēbat. *Ovid.*
O pătĕr, O hŏmĭnūm, dīvūmquĕ ætērnă pŏtēstas. *Virg.*
Fulmĭne, *et* excussīt sŭbjēctŏ Pēlĭŏ Ossam. *Ovid.*
Crēdĭmŭs? ăn quī ămānt, īpsī sĭbī sōmnĭă fīngunt? *Virg.*
Quēm nōn incūsāvī, ămēns hŏmĭnūmquĕ dĕōrum. *Id.*
Ut vīdī! ūt pĕrĭī! ūt mē mălŭs ābstŭlĭt ērror. *Id.*
Et bĭs Iō Arēthŭsă, Iō Arēthŭsă, vōcāvīt. *Ovid.*

SYNÆRESIS.

III. Cōnfĭcĭt ēx bīnīs cōntrācta Sўnæerēsĭs ūnam.

Synæresis is the contraction of two syllables into one; as, *di* for *dii.*

> *Synæresis* has place in *alvearia, eădem, eodem, aureis, dein, deinde, iidem, iisdem, dii, diis, deinceps, dehinc; deest, deerat, deerant, deerunt.*

Seu lēntō fŭĕrīnt ālvĕarĭă vīmĭnĕ tēxta. *Virg.*
Unĭŭs, ŏb nōxam ēt fūrĭas Ajācĭs Oīleī. *Id.*

SYSTOLA ET DIASTOLA.

IV. Sўstŏla cōrrĭpĭt ēxtēndĭtquĕ Dĭāstŏla tēmpus.

Systŏla shortens a syllable that is long—*Diastŏla lengthens* a syllable that is *short.*

Obstŭpŭī, stĕtĕrūntquĕ cŏmæ, ēt vōx faucĭbus hæsit. *Virg.*
Atque hīc Prĭămĭdēn lănĭātūm cōrpŏrĕ tōto. *Id.*

PROSTHESIS ET APHÆRESIS.

V. Prōsthĕsĭs ăppōnĭt căpĭtī, sĕd Aphæerĕrĭs aufert.

Prosthesis adds to the beginning; but *Aphæresis* takes from it.

> As, gnāvus for *nāvus, ēduram* for *dūram—cōnia* for *cĭcōnia—pŏnĕ* for *dēpōne—temnĕre* for *contēmnĕre—pĕto* for *expĕto.*

Arbŏrĭbūs străgēmquĕ sătĭs, rŭĕt ōmnĭă late—*for* ērŭet. *Vir.*
Edŭrāmquĕ pĭrum, et spīnōs jăm prūna fĕrēntēs—*for* dūram.

SYNCOPA ET EPENTHESIS.

VI. Sўncŏpă dē mĕdĭō tōllĭt, sĕd Epēnthĕsĭs āddĭt.

Syncopa takes from the middle; but the *Epenthesis* adds to it.

> As, *Vinclum* for *vincŭlŭm, ămāsti* for *ămāvisti, pĕtĭit* for *petīvit, Mavors* for *Mars, alitŭŭm* for *alītŭm, rēllĭgĭo* for *rĕlĭgĭo, rēttŭlĭt* for *rĕtŭlĭt, immo* for *imo, Timŏlus* for *Tmōlus.*

Dēsĕrĭs, heu! tāntīs nēquīcquam ērēptŏ pĕrīclĭs. Vĭrg.
Trōās rēllīquĭās Dănăum ātquĕ īmmītĭs Achīllĕī. Id.
bdĭtæ tērrīs, ĭnĭmīcŏ, lāmnæ—lamnæ pro lamĭnæ. Hor.

APOCOPE ᴇᴛ PARAGOGE.

VII. Abstrăhĭt Apŏcŏpē fĭnī, sēd dăt Părăgōgē.

Apŏcŏpē takes away from the end; but *Părăgōge* adds to it.

As, *pĕcŭlī* for *pecŭlii,* *tŭgŭrī* for *tŭgŭrĭī,* *cŭrārier* for *cŭrārī,* *dĭcĭĕr* for *dĭci,* *mĭttĭĕr* for *mĭtti,* *dēlŭdĭĕr* for *dēlŭdi.*

Paupĕrīs ēt tŭgŭrī, cōngēstūm cēspĭtĕ cūlmēn. *Virg.*
Eūryălūs, cōnfēstĭm ălăcrēs ădmĭttĭĕr ōrănt. *Id.*

CRASIS ᴇᴛ DIÆRESIS.

VIII. Cōnstrĭngīt Crāsīs, dīstrāctă Dĭærĕsĭs effert.

Crāsis contracts *two* syllables into *one;* *Diærĕsis* divides *one* syllable into *two.*

As, *prēndo* for *prĕhēndo,* *vĕhmens* for *vĕhĕmēns,* *ĕvōlŭam* for *ĕvōlvam,* *ĕvōlŭisse* for *evolvisse,* *persoluenda* for *pērsōlvēnda,* *aulāi* for *aulæ,* *aurāi* for *auræ,* *siluæ* for *silvæ.*

Ædĭfĭcănt, sēctăque īntēxūnt *ăbĭĕtĕ* cōstas. *Virg.*
Aulāi īn mĕdĭō lībābănt pōcŭlă Bācchī. *Id.*

METATHESIS.

IX. Lĭtĕră sī lĕgĭtūr trānspōstă Mĕtăthĕsĭs ēxit.

Mĕtăthĕsis transposes the letter of a syllable.

As, *Pistrĭs* for *Pristĭs,* *Thymbrĕ* for *Thymbĕr,* *Meleăgrĕ* for *Mĕlĕăgĕr,* *Teucrĕ* for *Teucĕr,* *Leandre* for *Leander,* *Mĕandre* for *Mĕander.*

Nam tĭbĭ, Thymbrĕ, căpŭt Evăndrĭus ābstŭlĭt ēnsis. *Virg.*
Tū quŏquĕ cōgnōscēs ĭn mē, Mĕlĕăgre, sŏrōrem. *Ov.*

ANTITHESIS.

X. Lĭtĕră vīrtūtĕ Antĭthĕsīs mūtātŭr, ŭt ŏlli.

A letter is changed by virtue of the *Antĭthĕsis.*

Olli cœrŭlĕūs sūprā căpŭt āstĭtĭt ĭmber. *Virg.*

TMESIS.

XI. *Tmēsĭs* cōmpōsĭtăm cōnātūr scĭndĕrĕ vōcem.

Tmēsis attempts to divide a compounded word.

As, *septem subjectă triōni,* for *septemtriōni;* *inquĕ lĭgātus* for *ĭllĭgātus;* *qui tĕ cŭnquĕ* for *quicŭnque tĕ;* *sŭpĕr tĭbi ĕrŭnt* for *sŭpĕrĕrŭnt tĭbi.*

Et Scythĭæ rĕgĭō *sēptĕm* sūbjēctă *trĭōni.* *Virg.*

ANASTROPHA.

XII. Pōstĕrĭus sēd prīmūm pōnĭt Anāstrŏphă vērbum.

Anastrŏphă puts the word last, that is first.

Tĕr cōnātŭs ĭbī cōllō dărĕ brăchĭă cĭrcūm (for *circumdare.*)
Carthāgo, Itălĭam *cōntrā,* Tiberĭnăquĕ lōnge. *Virg.*

P

REMARKS.

1. A correct knowledge of *Prosody* is absolutely necessary; for it wil enable the scholar to point out the errors and mistakes that are not unfrequently made in the works and writings of others; and, being the ornament and perfection of Grammar, it will, occasionally, lend its aid to clear the difficulties that occur in tho *other parts* of speech.

2. Great care should be taken in reading according to quantity, for there are many who understand the Latin and Greek languages tolerably well, and who can scan and parse very well, and yet read very ill.

3. It is by the *scanning* the *verses*, and marking the *measure* and *authority* of the best Latin poets, that a true knowledge of *quantity*, that the *accent* and *right pronunciation* of every *syllable*, in *prose* or *verse*, can be correctly known: all attempts to acquire this knowledge by any *other* way or *means*, *must* certainly prove vain and ridiculous.

Ought all words and syllables to be pronounced, in *prose*, as they are pronounced in *verse?* No.

4. Words ending in *b*, *d*, *l*, *r*, *t*, *m*, and frequently in *n*, are pronounced *short* in *prose*; but in *poetry*, coming before consonants, they are pronounced *long;* and all *Cæsuras*, except those in *Sapphic* verse, are *long; as,*

Tālĕ tŭ-ūm cār-mĕn nōbīs, dīvīnĕ pŏĕta,
Quālĕ sŏ-pōr fĕssīs īn grāmĭnĕ quālĕ pĕr æstum,
Dūlcĭs āquæ sălĭĕntĕ sĭ-tīm rēstīnguĕrĕ rivo.   *Virg.*
Mē tămĕn ūrĭt ă-mōr quĭs ĕ-nim mŏdŭs ādsĭt ămōrī?   *Id.*
Ipse ŭbĭ tempŭs ĕ-rĭt, ōmnēs in fōntĕ lăvābo.   *Id.*
Phœbĕ sŷlvārŭm-quĕ pŏtēns Dĭana.   *Hor.*
Jūssă pārs mūtā-rĕ lărēs ĕt ūrbem.   *Id.*

5. In *prose*, certain *compound* and simple words, rarely disjoined in the construction, are pronounced as if they were in *verse; as* ălĭquāmdĭŭ, quāmdĭŭ, cīrcūmdŏ, sătīsdŏ—ŭtĕrlĭbĕt, ŭtĕrvīs, āltĕrŭtĕr, sōlŭmmŏdo, tāntŭmmŏdŏ, ĕjŭsmŏdi, quŏmĭnŭs, nĭhĭlŏmĭnŭs, vērŭmtămĕn, īntĕrdŭm, īntĕrsŭm, sŭpĕrsŭm, īntĕrvĕnĭt, sŭpĕrvĕnĭt, cīrcūmdătŭm.

This *Prosody* is well adapted to the capacity of all students:

1. It contains *rules* for the *right division* of letters into *syllables*.

2. It *marks*, for the most part, the *quantity* of each *syllable* in the *line* that is to be *scanned*,—a great help to students.

3. It gives numerous *practical examples* of correct *scanning* throughout.

Authors consulted—*Despauter, Alvarus, Watt, Ruddiman, Christie, Adam, Nixon;* and *Carey*, who has investigated the *subject* with uncommon diligence and accuracy.

Lectio vero frequens, ac usus multa docebunt, Auxilioque Dei nos omnia possumus omnes.

COMPENDIUM PROSODIÆ.

I. REGULÆ GENERALES.

VOCALIS antĕ vocālĕm est *brĕvĭs*,—————————• *e. g.* redĕo
Vŏcālĭs antĕ dŭās consŏnās est *longă*,—————————vēntus.
Diphthŏngi omnēs sunt *longæ*, ——————————————æquus.
Dērīvātă Diphthongīs *longā*,—————————————ĭnīquŭs.
Syllăbæ contractæ sunt *longæ*,—————————————ĭdĕm.
Mŏnŏsyllăbă fīnītă vŏcăli sunt *longă*,—————————ā, sē, dē.
Vŏcēs ēnclĭtĭcæ sunt *brĕvēs*,—————————quĕ-vĕ-nĕ,-ptĕ,-cĕ,-tĕ.
Fīnītă in b, d, l, r, t, *brĕvia* sunt,—————————————sŭb.
Omnĭă ĭn m, finītă *brĕvĭāntŭr*,—————————————ămĕm.
Fīnītă ĭn c, n, ās, ēs, ōs, sunt *longă*, ac, non, pietās, doces, flōs.
Casūs ōmnēs ĭn ă sunt *brĕvēs*,—————————————rēgŭlă.
Ablātīvi autem ōmnēs in ā sunt *lōngĭ*,—————————rēgŭlā.
Fīnītă ĭn ĕ vŏcăbŭlă *brĕvia* sunt,—————————lĕōnĕ, lĕgĕ, dŏmĭnĕ.
Pēnultĭmă Prætĕrītī dĭssyllăbī est *longă*,—————————vīdi.
Pēnultĭmă Sŭpīnī dissyllăbī est *longa*,—————————vīsŭm.
Fīnītă ĭn īs plūrālĭă *longă* sunt,—————————————dōnīs.
Fīnītă in ō singŭlārĭă *longă* sunt,—————————————dōnō.
A crēmentum *tertĭæ* longum,—————————calcăr, calcāris.
E crēmentum *tertĭæ curtum*,—————————later, latĕris.
I crēmentum *tertiæ brĕvĕ*,—————————hŏmo, hŏmĭnis.
O crēmentum *tertĭæ longum*,—————————lĕo, leōnĭs.
U crēmentum *tertĭæ* curtum,—————————turtŭr, turtŭrĭs.
Y crēmentum *tertĭæ* longum, cōccyx, cōccȳgīs, bombyx, ȳcis
Y crēmentum *tertĭæ* ĕtĭam *brĕvĕ* Phrўgis, chalȳbis, chlamȳdis.
A crēmentum plūrălĕ *primæ*, longum,—————stellārŭm, natābŭs.
E crēmentum plūrălĕ *quintæ* longum,—————rērŭm, rēbŭs.
O crēmentum plūrălĕ *secundæ* longum,—————dōnōrŭm, dŭōbŭs.
I crēmentum plūrălĕ Dătīvīs curtum—————————lĕōnĭbŭs.
U crēmentum plūrălĕ Dativis curtum,—————————acŭbus.
Crēmēntă ā, ē, ō, in verbīs *longă*,—————————ămābăm.
Crēmēntŭm i in verbis est *brĕve*—————————tĕgĭmŭs.
Crēmentŭm ŭ in verbis est *brĕvĕ*,—————————pōssŭmŭs.
E antĕ-răm-rĭm-ro est *brĕve*,—————————tēxĕrăm.
E ante-rĭs et-rĕ præsens est *brĕvĕ*,—————————tĕgĕr-ĭs-ĕ.
E ante-rīs et-rĕ fŭtūrŭm est *longum*,—————————tĕgĕr-īs-ērĕ.
E antĕ-runt et-rĕ est *longum*,—————————texērunt, tēxĕrĕ.
Fīnītă ĭn ī, et ū, sunt *longă*,—————————agrī, fructū.
Compŏsītă ex brĕvĭbŭs sunt *brĕvĭă*,—————————ōccĭdĭt.
Compŏsītă ex longīs sunt *longă*,—————————occĭdĭt.
Cōnsŏnæ mūtæ sunt b, c, d, g, p, q, t,—————Græcĭa commūnēs
Liquĭdæ consŏnæ sunt l, m, n, r,—————Græcĭa commūnē
Omnēs syllăbæ *fĭnālēs* prŏbātæ sunt rēgŭlis, non auctŏrĭt
Syllăbæ nullæ *fĭnālēs* prŏbāntŭr auctōrĭtate ; sĕd rĕ

NOMINA PROPRIA.

II. AUCTORITAS POETARUM.

SENECA, Messālā, Nacīca, Gallīta, Scævŏla, Nūma,
Ahāla, Muræna, Cătĭlīna, Poplĭcŏla, Attĭla, Galba,
Archīas, Archȳtas, Pythagŏras, Midas, Tīrĕsĭās, Iarbās,
Bŏrĕas, Epămĭnōndās, Lycăbas, Pelĭās, Gȳās Amyntās,
Acestēs, Antiphătēs, Bŏŏtēs, Butēs, Mœnētēs Laertēs,
Leucātēs, Thȳestēs, Procrustēs, Phĭloctētēs, Achātēs, &c.

Patronȳmĭcă *primæ* sīcut *Anchīsēs* quorum pēnultima *brĕvĭs*.
Æacĭdēs, Agenorĭdēs, Æsonĭdēs, Actorĭdēs, Iasĭdēs, Priamĭdēs,
[Belīdēs] Panthŏĭdēs, Echīonĭdēs, Thestŏrĭdēs, Ixionĭdēs,
Anchisiădēs, Abantiădēs, Laertiădēs, Naupliădēs, Mœnetiădēs,
Atlantiădēs, Otriădēs, Athamantiădēs, Hippotădēs, &c.

Græca in *ē* sicut *Pēnĕlŏpē* quorum *penultima* est *brĕvis*.
Alcĭmĕdē, Alcĭthŏē, (Agāvē, Alcmēnē,) Andrŏmăchē.
Berŏe, Candācē, Cassĭŏpē, Cȳănē, Cybĕlē, Tīsiphŏnē,
Cymōthŏē, Danăē, (Daphnē, Hĕllē,) Hĕllĕnē, (Cyrēnē,)
Leucŏnŏē, Leucŏthŏē, (Mĭtylēnē, Œnōnē,) Pasiphăē, &c.

Propria in *ŭs secundæ* quorum *penultima* est *longa*.
Achelŏūs, Galēsus, Crinīsus, Cocȳtus, Cephīsus,
Pactōlus, Amphrȳsus, Timāvus, Pachīnus, Admētus,
Alphēus, Pylōrus, Pyrōpus, Polyphēmus, Priāpus,
Quirīnus, Homērus, Lătīnus, Caīcus, Cratīnus,
Æsōpus, Bolānus, Mausōlus, Sărdănăpālus, Tithōnus,
Darīus, Eumēlus, Mnasīlus, Aristŏbūlus, *Henrĭcus*,
Heraclītus, Telesīnus, Pŏlȳdōrus, Cĕthēgus, Arātus, &c.

Prŏprĭa in *ŭs secundæ* quorum *penultima* est *brĕvis*
Antĭlŏchus, Telĕphus, Iapĕtus, Dædălus, Dardănus,
Assărăcus Bosphŏrus, Æăcŭs, Amȳcus, Priămus,
Archĭlŏchus, Pindărus, Hĕlĕnus, Pyrămus, Ornĭthus,
Alcĭnŏus, Tantălus, Æŏlus, Epăphus, Pēgăsus, Erĕbus,
Aufĭdus, Erĭdănus, Caucăsus, Rhodănus, Inăchus,
Attĭcus, Eutrapĕlus, Telegŏnus, Herōdŏtus, Sōstrătus,
Archĕmŏrus, Eurȳălus, Itălus, Cyllărus, Attălus, *Cărŏlŭs, &c.*

Propria in *ēs tertiæ* quorum *Accentus* notatur.
Archimedēs, Orōdēs, Tigrānēs, Lycŏmedēs, Euclīdēs,
Tīridātēs, Cambȳsēs, Mithrĭdātēs, Gănȳmĕdēs, Arīstīdēs,
Arīstŏphănēs, Diŏgĕnēs, Dēmōsthĕnēs, Sōcrătēs, Alcĭbĭădēs.
Ulyssēs, Xerxēs, Ăstyăgēs, Thĕmĭstŏclēs, Serāpĭs, Osĭrĭs,
Ϋlădēs, Orestēs, Carnĕădēs, Simōnĭdēs, Thucȳdĭdēs, &c.

NOMINA ADJECTIVA.

III. AUCTORITAS POETARUM.

I. Patronўmĭca *masculīna* in -ADES ēt -IDES penultimam hăbēnt *brĕvem :* ut *Æneădēs, Priamĭdēs :* longā autem *feminīna* in -INE et -ONE : ut *Nerīnē, Acrĭsĭonēs̃*

Sed *Atrīdēs, Pelīdēs, Tydīdēs,* et rēlĭqua a nōmĭnibus in *-eus : Belīdēs,* et similia a nominibus in *-us penultĭmam longant.*

II. Derīvātīva in -OCINIUM corrĭpĭunt CI : ut *patrŏcĭnium.*

III. Dēsĭnentia in -URIUS, -URIA et URIO, tam nōmĭna, quam verba mĕdĭtātīva, corrĭpĭunt *u :* ut *Mercŭrĭus, luxurĭa, centŭrĭa, decurĭa, centŭrĭo, esŭrĭo, partŭrĭo, cœnatŭrio ; U* autem in *penūria, cūria, injūria,* est *longum.*

IV. Nōmĭna *Græca* in -ULUS propter diphthongum *ȣ*, hăbēnt *u* longum : ut *Aristŏbūlus, Thrasўbūlus.* Sed *Latīna* habēnt *u* brĕve : ut *fĭgŭlus.*

V. *Peregrīna* vōcăbŭlă lībera sunt pronunciatione ; attămen sēcundum *scriptionem Græcam,* si quam hăbēnt, sŏlent indè dijudicari.

VI. Adjectīva in -INUS : ut *ansĕrīnus, asinīnus, equīnus, leōnīnus, lupīnus, matutīnus, vespertīnus, clandestīnus, vicīnus, mărīnus, Alpīnus,* hăbēnt penultimam *longam.*

VII. Mătĕrĭalia in -INUS : ut *adamantĭnus, amygdalĭnus, cedrĭnus, coccĭnus, crocĭnus, crystallĭnus, cupressĭnus, oleagĭnus, crastĭnŭs, serotĭnus, diutĭnus, pristĭnus,* hăbēnt pēnultĭmam *brĕvem.*

VIII. Adjectīva in -ACUS, -ICUS, -IDUS, -IMUS ; ut *Ægyptĭăcus dæmŏnĭăcus ; academĭcus, aromătĭcus ; callĭdus, lepĭdus ; finitĭmus, lēgitĭmus ;* superlativi, *pulcherrimus, fortissĭmus, optĭmus, maxĭmus,* præter *īmus,* et *prīmus,* hăbēnt penultimam *brĕvem.*

Merācus, opācus ; amīcus, aprīcus, pudīcus, mendīcus, pōstīcus ; fīdus, infīdus ; opīmus, hăbēnt penultimam *longam.*

IX. Adjectīva in -ALIS, -ANUS, -ARUS, -IVUS, -ORUS, -OSUS ; ut *conjūgālis, dotālis ; montānus, urbānus ; amārus, avārus ; æstīvus, fugitīvus ; canōrus, decōrus ; arēnōsus, pruinōsus,* penultimam *longant :* at *barbărus* corripit penultimam.

X. Adjectīva in -ILIS ut, *agĭlis, facĭlis, fusĭlis, utĭlis, humĭlis, parĭlis, simĭlis,* corrĭpĭunt penultimam.

Derīvata a nominibus, ut *anīlis, civīlis, herīlis, exīlis, subtīlis, Aprīlis, Quinctīlis, Sextīlis,* ferè *longant* penultimam.

XI. Adjectīva, *plicatĭlis, versatĭlis, volatĭlis ; fluviatĭlis, saxatĭlis, umbratĭlis,* hăbēnt penultimam *brevem.*

XII. Fīnīta in -OLUS, -OLA, -OLUM, curtant penultĭto

VERSUS MEMORIALES.

IV. AUCTORITAS POETARUM

Cāssĭdĕ cōndĕ căpūt, căpĭūntūr *cāssĭbŭs* āpri.
Armŭs brūtōrum ēst, *hŭmĕrŭs* rătĭōnĕ frŭēntum.
Cēdŏ făcĭt *cēssĭ cĕcĭdī* cădŏ, cædŏ *cecĭdī.*
Est *cŭtĭs* īn carne, ēst dētrāctă ē cōrpŏrĕ *pēllĭs.*
Cŏmĭnŭs ensĕ fĕrĭt, jacŭlō cădĭt *ēmĭnus* ipse.
Consŭlo tē doctūm, *tĭbĭ cōnsŭlŏ,* dūm tŭă cūro.
Sanguĭs ĭnēst vēnīs, *crŭŏr* ēst dē corpŏrĕ fūsus.
Fornĭx ēst ārcūs, sēd *fŏrnāx* sāxă pĕrūrĭt.
Vir *gĕnĕrăt,* mŭlĭĕrquĕ *părĭt :* sēd *gĭgnĭt* ŭtērque.
Gūstāt līnguă cĭbūm, qūi bĕnĕ cūmquĕ *săpĭt.*
Frōntĕm dīc căpĭtīs, *frŏndĕm* dĭc ārbŏrĭs ēssĕ.
Dēcēptūră vĭrōs pīngĭt *mălă* fēmĭnă *mālās.*
Mālă mălĭ mālō mĕrŭīt *mălă* māxĭmă mūndo.
Mālŏ tămēn pūlchrūm *mālō* dēcērpĕrĕ *mālum.*
Mērx vēnĭt nūmmīs, ŏpĕrāntĭbŭs ēst dătă *mercēs.*
Dīffĭcĭlĭs *lăbŏr* hīc, sūb cūjŭs pōndĕrĕ *labor.*
Nōn *lĭcĕt* āssĕ mĭhĭ, qūi mē nōn āssĕ *lĭcētur.*
Vīx nōtūs mĭhĭ, *nōtŭs* ăt āustēr, *nōtŭs* ămīcūs.
Oppĕrĭŏr tārdōs, pānnīs *ŏpĕrĭtŭr* ĕgēnus.
Ungŭlă dē brūtīs, rĕlĭquōrūm dīcĭtŭr *ūnguis.*
Os, ōrĭs lŏquĭtŭr : sĕd *ŏs, ōssĭs* rōdĭtŭr ōre.
Pēndĕrĕ vŭlt jūstŭs, sēd nōn *pēndĕrĕ* mălīgnŭs.
Prō rēti ēt rĕgĭōnĕ *plăgă* ēst, prō vērbĕrĕ *plāga.*
Pŏpŭlŭs ēst ārbōr, *pōpŭlŭs* cōllēctĭŏ gēntĭs.
Cōrpŏrĕ *rŏbūstŭm,* sēd dīcēs pēctŏre *fōrtĕm.*
Nē sĭt *sēcūrŭs,* qūi nōn ēst *tūtŭs* ăb hōste.
Sūnt ætātĕ *sĕnēs, vĕtĕrēs* vīxērĕ prĭōrēs.
Quæ nōn sūnt *sĭmŭlŏ :* quæ sūnt, ĕă *dīssĭmŭlāntŭr*
Tŏrrĭs ădhūc ārdēns, ēxtīnctūs *tĭtĭŏ* fīēt.
Prōră prĭŏr, pŭppĭs pārs ūltĭmă, at īma *cărīna.*
Spōndĕt *văs vădĭs,* ăt *vāsĭs* vās cōntĭnĕt ēscam.
Mērx nūmmīs *vēnĭt, vĕnĭt* hūc ălĭūndĕ prŏfēctŭs.
Qūi scūlpsĭt, *cælāt :* servāns ābscōndĭtă *cēlat.*

THE INDEX,

Containing most of the *substantive* and *adjective* nouns,
which occur in this *Grammar*.

ABBREVIATIONS.

m. *masculine;* f. *feminine;* n. *neuter;* d. *doubtful;* c. *common;* N. *nominative;* G. *genitive;* D. *dative;* A. *accusative;* V. *vocative;* Abl. *ablative;* indec. *indeclinable;* ap. *aptote;* monop. *monoptote;* trip. *triptote,* dipt. *diptote;* v. *ve, vel;* Pl. *plural;* sing. *singular;* P. *participle.*

Amīcūs-i, m.	*a friend*	Arcūs-ūs, m.	*a bow, an arch*
Amnĭs-ĭs, d.	*a river*	Arbŏr et ārbōs-ŏrĭs, f.	*a tree*
Amœnŭs-ă-ŭm,	*pleasant*	Arctŭs, v. arctŏs, f.	*the north*
Amŏr-ōrĭs, m.	*love*	Ardŭŭs-ă-ŭm,	*high, hard*
Amōrēs-ŭm, Pl. m.	*an amour*	Argŏs-i, n. Pl. Argĭ-ō-rŭm, m.
Amŭssĭs-ĭs, f.	*a mason's rule*	Armă-ōrŭm, Pl. n.	*arms*
Amȳntās-æ, name of *a shepherd*	Arpīnās-as,	*of Arpīnŭm*
Ancĕps, cĭpĭtĭs,	*doubtful*	Ariāxătă-ŏrŭm, Pl. n.	*a city*
Anchīsēs-æ, m. *father of Æneas*	Artĭfēx-ēx-ĭcĭs,	*cunning*
Anchŏră-æ, f.	*an anchor*	Artĭf-ēx-ĭfĭcis, c.	*an artist*
Andrŏgĕŏs-ĭ, m. son of *Minos*	Artŏcrē-ăs-ătĭs, n. *a pasty of*
Andrŏs-i, f. the island *Andros*		*flesh and bread.*
Angĭpōrtŭs-ūs-i, m.	*a lane*	Artŭs-ūs, m.	*a joint*
Anguĭs,-uĭs, d.	*a serpent*	Arvŭm-i, n.	*a field*
Annĭbăl-ălĭs, m. a great *general*	Arx, ārcĭs, f.	*a castle*
Anĭmă-æ, f. the breath, *soul*	Aspĕr-ĕra-ĕrŭm,	*rough*
Anĭmăl-ālĭs, n. living *creature*	Assēclă-æ, c.	*a foot-boy*
Anĭmă-ns-ns-ns-ntĭs, m. f. n. *a*	As, āssĭs, m.	*1 lb. 12 oz.*
living creature.		Astū, monop. Abl.	*by craft*
Anĭmŭs-i, m. the mind, *courage*	Atĕr, ātră, ātrŭm,	*black*
Anĭ-o-ēnĭs, m. a river of *Italy*	Athămās-ntĭs, m.	*Athămās*
Antēnnæ-ārŭm, Pl. f. sail-*yards*	Athēnæ-ārŭm, f. Pl.	*Athens*
Antēs-ĭŭm, m. the last *rows*	Athŏs-i, m. name of *a mountain*
Antĭdŏtŭs-ĭ, f.	*an antidote*	Atŏmŭs-ĭ, f.	*an atom*
Antīquŭs-ă-ŭm,	*ancient*	Atrīdēs,-æ, m. the son of *Atreus*
Antīstēs-ĭtĭs, c.	*a high-priest*	Auctŏr-ōrĭs, c.	*an author*
Anŭs-ūs, f.	*an old woman*	Aucēps-cŭpĭs, m.	*a fowler*
Anxŭr-ŭrĭs, m. et. n.	*a city*	Audax-ax-ax-ācĭs,	*bold*
Apĕr, aprĭ, m.	*a wild boar*	Audĭēns-ēns-ēnŝ-ntĭs, P. *hearing*
Apēx-ĭcĭs, m. the top, *summit*	Augŭr-ŭrĭs, c.	*a soothsayer*
Apĭnæ-ārum, f.	*foolery*	Aulă-æ, f.	*a hall, a court*
Apŏcŏpē-ēs, f.	*cutting off*	Aulæă-ōrŭm, Pl. n.	*a curtain*
Apŏllo-ĭnĭs, m. the god of *music*	Aură-æ, f.	*a gentle wind*
Apōstrŏphŭs-i, m.	*turning off*	Aurĭgă-æ, c.	*a coachman*
Aprīcŭs-ă-um,	*sunny*	Auspex-ĭcĭs, m.	*a soothsayer*
Aquālĭs-ĭs, m.	*a water-pot*	Autumnŭs-i, m.	*the autumn*
Aquĭnŭm-ĭ, n.	*a city in Italy*	Austĕr-trī, m.	*the south wind*
Arăr-ărĭs, m. a river of *France*	Avārŭs-ă-ŭm,	*greedy*
Arbĭtĕr-tri, m.	*a judge*	Avĭs-ĭs, f.	*a bird*
Arc-ăs, ādis, m. name of *a boy*	Avītŭs-ă-ŭm, left by *ancestors,*
Archȳt-ās, æ, m. a *philosopher*		*ancient.*
Arctŭs-ă-ŭm,	*olose*	Axĭs-ĭs, m.	*an axle-tree*

BACCHAR-ăris, n.　*the herb lady's glove.*

Băcŭlŭs-i, m.　*a staff*

Bactră-ōrŭm, Pl. n.　*the name of a city.*

Bacŭlŭm-i, n.　*a staff*

Baiæ-arum, f. Pl.　*city of Baiæ*

Balănŭs-i, d.　*sweet oil*

Balnĕ-æ-ārŭm, Pl. f　*a bath*

Balnĕŭm-i, n.　*a bath*

Barbărŭs-ă-ŭm,　*fierce, wild*

Barbĭtŭs-i, d.　*a lyre*

Barbĭtŏn-i, n.　*a lyre*

Bellārĭă-ōrŭm, Pl. n,　*sweetmeats*

Bellĭgĕr-ĕră-ĕrŭm,　*belligerent*

Bellŭm-i, n.　*war, battle*

Bēs, bēssĭs,　*8 ounces*

Bĭblĭa-ōrŭm, Pl.　*a bible, the book*

Bĭblĭŏpōlă-æ, m.　*a bookseller*

Bĭpēs, bĭpēs, bĭpĕdis, *of two feet*

Bĭcŏl-ŏr-ŏr-ōrĭs,　*of two colors*

Bigæ-ārŭm, Pl. m.　*a two horse chariot.*

Bĭlix-ix-ix-ĭcĭs,　*of two plates*

Bĭpēnnĭs-is, f.　*a pole-axe*

Bombyx-ÿcĭs, m.　*a silk-worm*

Bŏnă-ōrŭm, n. Pl.　*goods*

Bōs-ŏvĭs, c.　*an ox, bull, or cow*

Bŏŏt-ēs-æ, m.　*a constellation*

Brĕvĭa-ĭum, Pl. n.　*the shallows*

Brŭmă-æ, f.　*winter solstice*

Brūtŭs-i, m.　*name of a man*

Būbo-ōnĭs, d.　*an owl*

Būrĭs-ĭs, f.　*a plow-beam*

Busīris-īrĭdis, *a king of Egypt*

Bÿssŭs-i, f.　*fine flax*

Būthrŏtum,-i, n.　*the name of a city.*

CACOETHES, n. indec.　*an evil custom.*

Cadāvĕr-ĕrĭs, n.　*a dead body*

Cærĕ-rĭtĭs, n. *the name of a city*

Cæsar-ăris, m.　*Cæsar*

Cæsăr-ĕs-ŭm, m. Pl. *the Cæsars*

—Cætĕră, cætĕrŭm,　*the rest*

Călămŭs-i, m.　*a quill*

Călĭx-ĭcĭs, m.　*a cup*

Calăthŭs-i, m.　*a basket*

Calcăr-ārĭs, n.　*a spur*

Calēndæ-arum, f.　*the calends which were the first day of every month; as, Calendæ Januariæ, the first day of January. The Calends were peculiar to the Romans; the Greeks never used them; hence the phrase, Ad Græcas Calendas, at the Greek Calends, i. e. never.*

Callĭs-ĭs, m.　*a mountain-path*

Calx, calcĭs, d.　*the heel*

Calvus,-a-um,　*bald*

Cămēlŭs-i, d.　*a camel*

Campēstĕr-is-ĕ, *of a plain field*

Canālĭs-ĭs, m.　*a channel*

Cancĕr-cri, m,　*a crab*

Cāni-ōrŭm, m. Pl.　*grey hairs*

Cănĭs-ĭs, c.　*a dog, or bitch*

Canōpus-i, m.　*a city in Egypt*

Canōrŭs-ă-ŭm,　*shrill, loud*

Cannăbĭs-is, f.　*hemp*

Cantĭcŭm-i, n.　*a song*

Carīnă-æ, f.　*a keel*

Căro, cārnĭs, f.　*flesh*

Căpĕr-pri, m.　*a wild goat*

Căpŭt-ĭtĭs, n.　*the head*

Carbăsŭs-i, f.　*a sail*

Cārdo-ĭnĭs, m.　*a hinge*

Carlĕŏl-ŭm-i, n.　*Carlisle*

Carm-ĕn-ĭnis, n.　*a poem*

Cārŭs-ă-ŭm,　*dear*

Cassĭs-ĭdis, f.　*a helmet*

Cassĭs-ĭs, m.　*a hunter's net*

Castră-ōrŭm, Pl. n.　*a camp*

Catēnă-æ, f.　　・　*a chain*

Cathēdră-æ-f,　*a chair*

Caudex-ĭcĭs, m. *a block, stump*

Caulĭs-ĭs, m.　*a stalk*

Causa-æ, f.　*a reason, cause*

Cellă-æ, f.　*a hut, a cellar*

Cĕlĕbĕr-brĭs-brĭs-brĕ,　*famous*

Cĕlĕr-ĕris-ĕris-ĕ, *swift*
Centaurŭs-i, f. *name of a ship*
Centŭrĭo-ōnĭs, m. *capt. of 100*
Cĕrăsŭs-ŭntis, m. *name of a city*
Cĕraunĭă-ōrŭm, Pl. n. *high hills*
Cervīx-īcĭs, f. *the neck*
Cespĕs-ĭtĭs, m. *a turf, sod*
Cētē, indēc. Pl. n. *whales*
Cĕthĕg-ĭ-ōrŭm, Pl. *the Cēthēgi*
Chalўbs-ўbĭs, m. *steel*
Chăŏs, Abl. chaō, n. dipt. *chaos*
Chărĭtĕs-ŭm, f. Pl. *the Graces*
Charitas-tatis, f. *charity, love*
Chār-tă-tæ, f. *paper*
Chēlæ-ārŭm, P. *the crab's claws*
Chirōn-ōnĭs, m. *the name of a*
   centaur.
Chŏrŭs-i, m. *a company of*
   singers, a choir.
Cĭbŭs-i, m. *meat*
Cicĕr-ĕrĭs, n. *a vetch*
Cicūtă-æ, f. *hemlock*
Cīmēx-īcĭs, m. *a bug*
Cĭnīs-ĕrĭs, m. *ashes*
Cĭthærōn-ōnĭs, m. *a mountain*
Cīvīlĭs-ĭs-e, *civil*
Cīvĭs-ĭs, c. *a citizen*
Clādēs-ĭs, f. *slaughter*
Claudŭs-ă-ŭm, *lame*
Clāvĭs-ĭs, f. *a key*
Clĭēns-ntĭs, c. *a client*
Clūnĭs-ĭs, d. *the haunch*
Clўmĕnē-ēs, f. *mother of Phæton*
Clўpĕus,-ĭ, m. *a shield*
Compĕdĕ, Abl. Monop. *a chain*
Cōdrŭs-i, m. *an Athenian king*
Cōclĕs-ĭtĭs, c. *having one eye*
Cŏccўx-ўgĭs, m. *a cuckoo*
Cōdēx-ĭcĭs, m. *a book* [letters
Cōdĭcillĭ-ōrŭm, m. *diplomatic*
Cœlĭcŏlæ-arum, m. *pure saints*
Cœlĭtēs-ŭm, m. *saints above*
Cœlŭm-i, n. *heaven*
Cœtŭs-ūs, m. *an assembly*
Collĭs-ĭs, m. *a hill*

Cŏlōnŭs-i, m. *a planter*
Colŭbĕr-brī, m. *a snake*
Cŏlŭs-i, vel -ūs, d. *a distaff*
Calvŭs-ă-ŭm, *bald*
Cŏmĕs-ĭtĭs, c. *a companion*
Cŏmēta-æ, m. *a comet*
Cōma-æ, f. *hair*
Cŏmæ-ārŭm, Pl. *a head of hair*
Cōmĭs-ĭs, *affable, mild*
Comp-ār,-ār,-ār,-ărĭs, *equal*
Compĭtă-ōrŭm, Pl. n. *crossway*
Compĕd-ēs-um, Pl. *fetters*
Compŏs-ŏs-ŏtĭs, *capable*
Conchўlĭă-ōrŭm, Pl. n. *shellfish*
Concĭlĭŭm-i, n. *an assembly*
Consĭlĭum-i, n. *advice, counsel*
Concŏlŏr-ŏlŏrĭs, *of same color*
Congĕrĭēs-iēi, f. *a mass*
Cōnjux-ŭgis, c. *husband or wife*
Consŏrs-rtĭs, c. *a partner*
Consŭl-ŭlĭs, m. *an executive*
   Roman officer, invested with royal
   authority: his office was to com-
   mand the armies. Two officers
   were elected every year in the Cam-
   pus Martius, *called* Consūlēs, a
   consūlēndo reipublĭcæ. *Q. Junius*
   Brutus, and L. Tarquinius Colla-
   tinus, were the two first Consuls,
   elected A. U. C. 244.

Contēntŭs-ă-ŭm, *content*
Convīvă-æ, c. *a guest*
Cōpĭæ-ārŭm, Pl. f. *forces*
Corbĭs-ĭs, d. *a basket*
Cŏr, cŏrdĭs, n. *the heart*
Cornŭs-i, v. -ūs, f. *wild cherry*
Cŏrōnă-æ, f. *a crown*
Cŏrpŭs-ŏrĭs, n. *the body*
Cŏrtex-īcĭs, d. *the outer bark*
Cōs, cōtĭs, f. *a whetstone*
Costŭs-i, f. *a spicy herb*
Crastīn-ŭs,-ă,-ŭm, *of, or be-*
   longing to, to-morrow.
Crātĕr,-ēris, *a goblet*
Crĕmĕră-æ, m. *name of a river*
Crĕpŭndĭă-ōrŭm, Pl. n. *a rattle*

Crĕs, Crētis, *a Cretan*
Crūdēlĭs-ĭs-ĕ, *cruel*
Crŭmēnă-æ, f. *a purse*
Crystāllŭs-i, f. *crystal*
Cŭcŭmĭs-ĕrĭs, m. *a cucumber*
Cūdo-ōnĭs, m. *a leather cap*
Cūj-ās,-ās,-ās,-ātĭs, *of what or which country?*
Cūlex-ĭcĭs, m, *a gnat*
Cūnăbŭlă-ōrŭm, Pl. n. *a cradle*
Cūnæ-ārŭm, f. Pl. *a cradle*
Cŭpīdo-ĭnĭs, m. *the God of love*

Cŭpīdo-ĭnĭs, f. *desire*
Cŭprĕssŭs-i-ŭs, d. *cypress tree*
Cūră-æ, f. *care, regard*
Cūrrŭs-ŭs, m. *a wagon*
Cūstōs-ōdĭs, c. *a keeper*
Cŭtĭs-ĭs, f. *the skin*
Cyclădĕs-um, Pl. *the Cyclădĕs*
Cymbă-æ, f. *a boat*
Cyprĭfĕr-ĕră-ŭm, *cypress bearing.*
Cȳtĭsŭs-i, d. *hadder, the Cytisus tree.*

DAMA-Æ, d. *a fallow deer, buck, or doe.*
Damœt-ās-æ, m. *name of a shepherd.*
Danăĕ-ēs, Danăē, *the mother of Perseus.*
Daphnĕ-ēs, f. *name of a nymph*
Dāpĭs, G. f. *a banquet*
Dāpēs-um, Pl. f. *feasts*
Dindȳmus-i, m. *the name of a mountain.*
Dăvĭd-ĭdĭs, m. *a man's name*
Deă-æ, f. *a heathen goddess*
Dĕcemv-ĭr,-ĭrī, m. *a decemvir, one of the ten men, having the same authority.*
Dĕcĭmæ-ārŭm, f. Pl. *the tythes*
Decōrŭs-ă-ŭm, *honorable*
Decĭ-ī,-ōrum, Pl. m. *the Decii*
Dĕgĕnĕr-ĕr-ĕrĭs, *degenerate*
Delĭcĭŭm-ii, n. *delight*
Dēlīrŭs-ă-ŭm, *doating*
Dēlŏs-i, f. *name of an island*
Dēns, dēntĭs, m. *a tooth*
Delph-i-ōrŭm, m. Pl. *the city Delphos.*
Dēsĕs-ĕs-ĭdis, *slothful, idle*
Dĕūnx-ncĭs, m. *11 oz.*
DEUS, DEI, *GOD*
Dĕxtĕr-tră-trŭm, *right*
Dĭcă, Nom. Ac. sing. dĭcăm.
Dĭcās, Acc. plur. *action at law*

Diădēmă-ătĭs, n. *a crown*
Dialēctŭs-i, f. *a dialect*
Diamētrŭs-i, f. *a diameter*
Dicĭs, Gen. *for form's sake*
Dīdo, Dīdŭs, vel *Dido-ōnĭs Dido, the queen of Carthage.*
Dĭēs-iēi, d. Pl. hi dĭēs, *a day*
Diffĭcĭlĭs-ĭs-ĕ, *difficult*
Dignŭs-ă-ŭm, *worthy*
Dindȳmă-ōrŭm, Pl. n. *mountains.*
Diŏmēdēs-is, m. *a Greek general.*
Diphthōngŭs-i, f. *a diphthong*
Dīræ-arum, f. Pl. *curses*
Dis, Dĭtĭs, *Pluto, the god of riches.*
Discŏlŏr-ŏr-ŏrĭs, *discolored*
Disp-ār,-ār,-ār,-ărĭs, *uneven, odd.*
Dissĭmĭlĭs-ĭs-ĕ, *unlike*
Distĭchŏn-i, n. *a distich*
Dĭutĭnŭs-ă-ŭm, *long*
Dīvĕs-ĕs, dīvĭtĭs, *rich*
Dīvĭtĭæ-ārŭm, f. Pl. *riches*
Dŏcēns-ntĭs, Part. *teaching*
Dōdrāns-ntĭs, m. *9 oz.*
Dogmă-ătĭs, n. *an opinion*
Dŏs, dōtĭs, f. *a portion*
Drus-i-ōrŭm, Pl. *the Drusi*
Drȳădĕs-ŭm, f. Pl. *wood-nymphs.*

Dulcĭs-ĭs-ĕ,   *sweet*
Dūmŭs-ì, d.   *a bramble*

Dŭūmvĭr-ĭrī, m. *one of 2 officers*
Dux, dŭcĭs, c. *a leader, captain*

EBUR-ORIS, n.   *ivory*
Eborācŭm, n. *the city of York*
Ecbătănă-ōrŭm, n.   *the name*
    of a city.
Edinbŭrg-ŭm-ì, n.   *Edinburgh*
Egĕnŭs-a-um,   *needy*
Elĕphās-ntĭs, m. *an elephant*
Eliezer, indec. m   *Eliezer*
Elȳsĭŭm-ĭi, d.   *paradise*
Encĕlădus-ì, m. *name of a giant*
Endrŏmĭs-ĭdis, f. *a great coat*
Ensĭs-ĭs, m.   *a sword*
Epĭgramm-ă-tis, n. *an epigram*
Epŭlŭm-ì, n.   *a feast*
Equă-æ, f.   *a mare*
Equĕs-ĭtĭs, c.   *a horseman*
Equĕstĕr-trĭs-trĭs-trĕ, *of horse*

Erēmŭs-ì, f.   *the wilderness*
Eryx-ȳcĭs, m.   *a mountain*
Erysĭpĕlăs-ătis, n.   *St. An-*
    thony's fire.
Essĕdŭm-ì, n.   *a chariot*
Eumĕnĭdĕs-dŭm, f.   *the furies*
Eurōt-ās-æ, m. *name of a river*
Excŭbĭæ-ārŭm, f.   *a watch*
Exĕquĭæ-ārŭm, f. *funeral rites*
Exĭgŭus,-a-um,   *small*
Exilĭs-ĭs-ĕ,   *slender, small*
Exlex-ēgĭs, c. *a lawless person*
Exŏdŭs-ì, f.   *a departure*
Extă-ōrŭm, n. Pl.   *the entrails*
Exŭl-ŭlĭs, c.   *an exile*
Exŭvĭæ-ārŭm, f.   *clothes put*
    off.

FABER-BRI, m.   *a wright*
Fabi-ì-ōrum, Pl.   *the Fabii*
Facētŭs-ă-ŭm, *witty, pleasant*
Facētĭæ-ārŭm, Pl. f. *witticisms*
Făcĭlĭs-is-ĕ,   *easy*
Facĭnus-ŏrĭs, n.   *an exploit*
Fas, Nom. Acc.   *right*
Fastūs-ŭŭm, Pl. m. *haughtiness*
Făcūltātĕs-ŭm, Pl. f.   *chattels*
Fămĭlĭārĭs-ĭs, m.   *a friend*
Familiārĭs,-ĭs-ĕ,   *social*
Fămŭlă-æ, f. *a maid servant*
Făr, farrĭs, n. *all kinds of corn*
Fāscĭs-ĭs, m.   *a faggot*
Fasti-ōrŭm, m. Pl. *public records*
Faucĕ, Abl. f. (Pl. faucĕs) *the jaw*
Fēbrĭs,-ĭs, f. *a fever, an ague*
Fērĭæ-ārŭm, f. Pl.   *holy-days*
Fĕrōx-ōx-ōx-ōcĭs,   *fierce*
Ficŭs-ì, vel -ūs, f. *a fig-tree*
Fĭdĕs-ĕi, f. *faith, confidence*
Fĭgūră-æ, f. *shape, figure*
Filĭă-æ, f.   *a daughter*
Filĭŭs-ii, m.   *a son*
Fīnĭs-ĭs, d.   *an end*

Fĭnēs-ĭŭm, Pl. m.   *frontiers*
Flăbră-ōrŭm, Pl. n. *blasts of wind*
Flamĕn-ĭnĭs, m. *an arch-priest*
Flāmĕn-ĭnĭs, n. *a blast of wind*
Flōs-ōrĭs, m. *a flower, blossom*
Flūmĕn-ĭnis, n.   *a river*
Flŭvĭŭs-ii, m.   *a river*
Follĭs-ĭs, m. *a pair of bellows*
Fōmĕs-ĭtis, m.   *fuel, tinder*
Fons, fontĭs, m.   *a fountain*
Fŏrēs, Pl. (caret Gen.) *a door*
Fŏrī-ōrŭm, m. *a ship's hatches*
Formĭcă-æ, f.   *an ant*
Fornix-ĭcĭs, m. *an arch, vault*
Fortĭs-ĭs-ĕ,   *brave*
Fortūnæ-ārŭm, f. Pl. *an estate.*
Fraus-audĭs, f. *deceit, fraud*
Frænŭm-ì, n.   *a bridle*
Frū-gēs-gŭm, f. Pl. *corn, fruit*
Frugi, mon. *frugal, provident*
Frūgĭs, G. (caret N.) *corn, fruit*
Frusin-o-nis, m. *name of a town*
Frūtex-ĭcĭs, m.   *a shrub*
Fŭngŭs-ì, m. *a mushroom*
Fŭnŭs-ĕrĭs, n. *death, a funeral*

Fūr, fūris, c.   *a thief*
Furfŭr-ŭris, m.   *bran*
Furfŭrĕs-ŭm, Pl. m. *scales of the head.*

GABII-ORUM, m. *a city of the Volsci.*
Gādĕs-ĭum, Pl. f. *the island of Cadiz.*
Gādĭr, indec. n. *name of a city*
Ganĕo-ōnĭs, m.   *ruffian*
Gangēs,-ĭs, m. *a river in the East Indies.*
Gehennă-æ, f.   *hell*
Gemmă-æ, f.   *a jewel*
Gĕnĕr-ĕri, m.   *a son-in-law*
Gĕnĭus-ii, m. *a spirit, a demon, which, according to the ancients, presided over the birth and life of every man.*
Gerræ-ārŭm, Pl. f.   *idle toys*
Gĭgās-ntĭs, m.   *a giant*
Gĭngĭbĕr-ĕris, n.   *ginger*
Glabĕr-ră-ŭm,   *smooth, bald*
Glīs, glīrĭs, m. *a dormouse*
Glūtĕn-ĭnĭs, n.   *glue*
Glycerĭum-ii, f. *name of a woman.*

HALUS-I, f.   *comfrey*
Hærēs-ēdĭs, c.   *an heir*
Hærĕsis-is, f.   *heresy*
Halēc-ēcĭs, f. & n. *a herring*
Harpyĭă-æ, f. *a ravenous bird*
Hāstă-æ, f.   *a spear*
Hastĭlĕ-is, n. *a spear-staff*
Hĕbĕs-ĕs-ĕtis,   *blockish*
Hebron-ōnĭs, f. *the name of a city*
Hēbrŭs-ĭ, m. *a river of Thrace*
Hēpăr, hepătĭs, n. *the liver*
Heraclĭtŭs-ĭ, m. *Heraclitus*
Hierŏsōlymă-ōrum, n. *Jerusalem.*
Hilărĭs-ĭs-ĕ, *cheerful, merry*
Hippŏmănĕs, ind. *rank poison*
Hispăl-ălis, n. *a city of Spain*
Histrĭo-ōnĭs, m. *a stage-player*

Fŭrĭæ-ārum, f.   *the furies*
Fustĭs-ĭs, m. *a club, a cudgel*

Gobĭo-o-ōnis, m. *gudgeon (fish)*
Gorgon-ŏnĭs, f.   *a Gorgon*
Gorgŏnĕs, Gorgonum, *the three daughters of* Phorcas, Medūsa, Sthĕnō, *and* Euryălē.
Gracch-ĭ-ōrum, Pl. the *Gracchi*
Grădŭs-ūs, m. *a step, a degree*
Grando-ĭnĭs, f.   *hail*
Grātēs, f. Nom. Acc. Pl. *thanks*
Grātĭă-æ, f.   *favor, grace*
Gratŭs-ă-um.   *thankful*
Grex, grĕgĭs, m. *flock of sheep*
Grossŭs-i, d.   *a green fig*
Grūs, gruĭs, d.   *a crane*
Grȳps,-ȳphis, m.   *a griffin*
Gŭlă-æ, f.   *gluttony*
Gŭrgĕs-ĭtĭs, m.   *a gulf*
Gustŭs-ūs, m.   *the taste*
Gȳgēs-æ, m. *a mighty giant*
Gymnāsĭum-ii, n.   *a college*
Gypsŭm-i, n.   *white plaister*
Gȳrŭs-i, m. *a circle, a ring*

Histrix-ĭcĭs, d.   *a porcupine*
Hŏmĭcidă-æ, c. *a manslayer*
Hŏmo-ĭnĭs, c. *a man, a woman*
Hŏnŏr, v. hōnōs-ōris, m. *honor*
Hospĕs-ĭtis, c.   *a landlord*
Hospĕs-ĭtis, c.   *a guest*
Hostilĭs-ĭs-ĕ,   *hostile*
Hostĭs-ĭs, c.   *an enemy*
Hŭmĭlĭs-ĭs-ĕ,   *humble*
Hŭmŭs-i, f.   *the ground*
Hȳădĕs-dŭm, Pl. f. *the 7 stars*
Hybernă-ōrum, *winter quarters*
Hyĕms-ĭs, f.   *winter*
Hydrōps-ōpis, m. *the dropsy*
Hȳlās-æ, m. *a boy beloved by* Hercules.
Hȳlāx-ācĭs et ăctĭs, m. *a dog*
Hȳmĕn-ĭnĭs, m. *god of marriage*

Q

ICON-ŏnĭs, f. *an image*
Idūs-ŭŭm, f. *the ides of a month, the 15th day of March, May, July, October; but the 13th of any other month.*
IESUS, *sent to save,* SAVIOUR
Ignār-ŭs-ă-ŭm, *ignorant*
Ignĭs-ĭs, m. *fire*
Iliă-ĭŭm, n. Pl. *the entrails*
Ilĭŏn-ii, n. (raro fem.) *Troy*
Illitūrgi, indec. *name of a city*
Imāgo-ĭnĭs, f. *an image*
Imbĕr-brĭs, m. *a shower*
Imbrēx-ĭcĭs, d. *a roof, tile*
Imp-ār-ār-ār-ărĭs, *uneven*
Impĕtĭs, m. G. Abl. *force*
Impĭgĕr-gră-grŭm, *active*
Impĭŭs-ă-ŭm, *wicked*
Impŏs-ŏs-ŏtĭs, *unable*
Impūbĭs-is, *not ripe*
Incŏlă-æ, c. *an inhabitant*
Incūs-ūdĭs, f. *an anvil*
Indēx-ĭcĭs, c. *an informer*
Indĭgĕnă-æ, c. *a native*
Indĭgĕtēs-ŭm, m. *deified men*

Indign-ŭs-ă-ŭm, *unworthy*
Indĭgŭs-ă-ŭm, *indigent*
Indūcĭæ-ārŭm, f. *a truce*
Indŏlēs-ĭs, f. *a disposition*
Infāns-ntĭs, c. *an infant*
Infērĭæ-arum, Pl. n. *funeral rites*
Infĕrĭ-ōrŭm, m. Pl. *shades below*
Infĭcĭas, Acc. Pl. *a denial*
Infĭdŭs-ă-ŭm, *unfaithful*
Inguēn-ĭnĭs, n. *the groin*
Inīquŭs-ă-ŭm, *unjust*
Inops-ops-ŏpis, *needy*
Inquĭes, mon. *restless*
Insĭdĭæ-ārŭm, f. *a snare*
Insons, insons, *innocent*
Insŭlă-æ, f. *an island*
Int-ĕgĕr-ēgră-ēgrŭm, *whole*
Interprēs-ētis, c. *an interpreter*
Intercŭs, intĕrcus, -ūtis, *secret*
Intestĭnă-ōrŭm, Pl. n *entrails*
Ira-æ, f. *anger*
Ismărŭs-i, m. *a mountain*
Ismă-ră-rōrum, Pl. n. *mountains of Thrace.*
Itĕr-ĭtĭnĕris, n. *a journey*

JANUA-Æ, *a gate*
Jūbăr-ăris, n. *a sunbeam*
Jŏcŭs-ĭ, m. (P. jŏcī et jŏcă) *a joke*
Jūdex-ĭcis, c. *a judge*
Jūgă-ōrŭm, Pl. n. *mountain-tops*

Jūpĭtĕr, Jŏvĭs, m. *Jupiter*
Justă-ōrŭm, Pl. n. *funeral rites*
Juvĕnīlis-ĭs-ĕ, *youthful*
Jŭvĕnis-is, c. *a youth, young*
Jŭvēntūs-ūtis, f. *youth*

Kalendæ ārŭm, Pl. (same as Calendæ,) *the Kalends of a month.*

LABOR, *et* lăbōs-ōris, m. *labor.*
Lac, lāctĭs, n. *milk*
Lācĕr-ĕră-ĕrŭm, *torn*
Lacrȳmă-æ, *a tear*
Lāctēs-ĭŭm, Pl. f. *small guts*
Lacŭs-ūs, m. *a lake*
Lagōpūs-ŏdĭs, f. *a kind of bird*
Lamēntă-ōrŭm, Pl. n. *lamentation.*
Lănīstă-æ, c. *a fencing-master*
Lætŭs-ă-ŭm, *joyful*
Lăŏdămĭă-æ, *a woman's name*

Lăpĭs-ĭdĭs, m. *a stone*
Laquĕăr-āris, n. *arched ceiling*
Larix ĭcĭs, d. *the larch-tree*
Lācĕr-ĕris, n. *a kind of gum*
Lātex-ĭcis, m. *liquor, wine*
Laurŭs-i, ūs, f. *a laurel*
Laus, laudĭs, f. *praise*
Lautĭă-ōrum, Pl. n. *provisions for ambassadors.*
Lăvĕr-ĕris, n. *water-parsley*
Lĕāndĕr-dri, m. *name of a man*
Lēbēs-ētĭs, m. *a kettle*
Lectĭo-ōnĭs, f. *a lesson*

Lĕmŭrēs-ūm, Pl. m.   *hobgoblins*
Lens-ntis, f.   *a kind of pulse*
Lĕpŭs-ŏris, m.   *a hare*
Lēthē-ēs, f.   *the river Lethe*
Leucātēs-æ, m.   *a mountain*
Lĕvĭr-ĭrī, m.   *a wife's brother*
Lĕvĭs-is-ĕ,   *light*
Lĕvĭs-ĭs-ē, (*also* lævĭs)   *smooth*
Lex, lēgĭs, f.   *a law*
Lĭbĕr-ĕri, m.   *name of Bacchus*
Lĭbĕr, librī, m.   *a book, the rind*
Lĭbĕr-ĕră-ĕrŭm,   *free*
Lĭbērĭ-ōrŭm, Pl. m.   *children*
Lĭbērtās-ātis, f.   *liberty*
Lĭbērtă-æ, f.   *a freed maid*
Lĭbērtŭs-i, m.   *a freed man*
Lĭĕnĭs, *vel* lĭen-ēnĭs, m.   *the milt*
Lĭgo-ōnis, m.   *a spade*
Limax-ācĭs, d.   *a snail*
Līmĕs-ĭtis, m.   *a boundary*

MA-CER-CRA-CRUM,   *lean*
Māchĭnă-æ, f.   *an engine*
Mæāndĕr, m.   *a crooked river*
Magălĭă-ĭŭm, Pl. n.   *Numidian*
   cottages.
Magnanĭmŭs-ă-ŭm,   *brave*
Magnēs-ētĭs, m.   *a loadstone*
Mājōrēs-ūm, m.   *ancestors*
Mălŭm-i, n.   *wickedness*
Mālŭm-i, n.   *an apple*
Mālŭs,-i, f.   *an apple-tree*
Mălă,-æ,   *the jaw*
Māngo-ōnis, m.   *a slave-seller*
Mānĕs-ĭum, m.   *a ghost, crime*
Mănŭs-ŭs, f.   *the hand*
Margo-ĭnis, m.   *the edge*
Marītŭs-i, m.   *a husband*
Marmŏr-ŏris, n.   *marble*
Mărĕ-is, n.   *the sea*
Martiŭs-ii, m.   *the month March*
Martӯr-ӯrĭs,   *a witness*
Mas, mărĭs, m.   *a male, a man*
Matrōnă-æ, f.   *a wife, a lady*
Matrŏnă-æ, f. *a river in France*
Matutīnŭs-ă-ŭm,   *the morning*

Lĭnguă-æ, f.   *a tongue*
Lintĕr-tris, d.   *a small boat*
Līs, lĭtĭs, f.   *contention*
Litĕræ-ārum, Pl. f.   *an epistle*
Lixă-æ, c.   *a scullion*
Lŏcŭplēs-ēs-ētis,   *rich*
Lŏcŭs-i, m. Pl. lŏci, et lŏcă,   *a place.*
Lōtus-i, m.   *the lote-tree*
Londĭn-ŭm-i, n.   *London*
Lucĕrēs-ūm, Pl. m.   *part of the Roman people.*
Lūdi-ŏrŭm, Pl. m.   *public games*
Lugdūn-ŭm-i, n.   *city of Lyons*
Lustrŭm-i, n.   *space of 5 years*
Lustră-ōrŭm, n.   *evil haunts*
Luxŭs-ŭs, m.   *profuseness*
Lӯcӯd-ās-æ, n.   *name of a shepherd.*
Lynx-ӯcis, d.   *a spotted beast*

Mĕl, mēllĭs, n.   *honey*
Meleăgĕr-grī, m.   *a man's name*
Mĕlŏs, n. indec.   *melody*
Mĕmŏr-ŏrĭs, m.   *mindful*
Mendīcŭs-i, m.   *a beggar*
Mens-ntĭs, f.   *the mind*
Mensĭs-ĭs, m.   *a month*
Merīdĭēs-iēi, m.   *noonday*
Mērōps-ŏpĭs, m.   *a wood-pecker*
Messălă-æ, m.   *name of a man*
Mĕthŏdŭs-i, f.   *a method*
Mĕtŭs-ŭs, m.   *dread*
Milĕs-ĭtĭs, c.   *a soldier*
Mĕnālcās-æ, *name of a shepherd*
Mīnturnæ,-ārum, Pl. f.   *a city*
Mĭnæ-ārŭm, f.   *threats*
Mĭnistĕr-tri, m.   *a servant*
Mĭnōrēs-ūm, Pl. m.   *posterity*
Min-ōs-ŏĭs, m. *one of the three infernal judges.*
Mīrŭs-ă-ŭm,   *wonderful*
Mīsĕr-ĕră-ĕrŭm,   *wretched*
Mĭtĭs-ĭs,-ĕ,   *meek*
Mœnĭă-ĭŭm-ōrŭm, n. Pl.   *wall*
Mŏnĭlĕ-ĭs, n.   *a necklace*

Mŏnĭtŏr-ōrĭs, m.   *an adviser*
Mons-ntĭs, m.   *a mountain*
Mŏs, mōris, m.   *a custom*
Mōrēs,-ŭm, m.   *morals*
Mōriŏ-ōnĭs, m.   *an idiot*
Mugĭlĭs-ĭs, m.   *a mullet*
Mūla-æ, f.   *a she-mule*
Mulcĭbĕr-ĕrī, m.   *Vulcan*
Mŭlĭ-ĕr-ĕris, f. *a woman, a wife*
Multĭtĭă-ōrŭm, Pl. n.   *taffety*

Mundĭtĭæ-ārŭm, Pl. f. *neatness*
Mūnĭă-ōrŭm, Pl. n.   *offices*
Mūnĭcēps-ĭcĭpĭs,m. *a free citizen*
Mūrex-ĭcis, m.   *a shell-fish*
Mŭrmŭr-ŭris, n.   *a noise*
Mūs, mūris, m.   *a mouse*
Mūsa-æ,   *a song, muse*
Mȳcēn-æ-ārum, f. *the city of*
  Agamemnon and Menelaus.
Myrĭcă-æ, f. *the tamarisk-tree*

NAR, nārĭs, m.   *a river of*
  Umbria.
Nard-ŭs-i, f.   *spikenard*
Nasĭcă-æ, m. *name of a man*
Nătă-æ, f.   *a daughter*
Natālĭs-ĭs, m.   *a birth-day*
Natālēs-ium, Pl. m. *parentage*
Natiō-ōnis, f.   *a nation*
Natrix-ĭcis, m. *a water-snake*
Nāvĭs-ĭs, f.   *a ship*
Nectăr-ărĭs, n. *the drink of the*
  heathen gods.
Naucī, Gen.   *a nut-shell*
Nēmo-ĭnis, c.   *no one*
Nĕpēnthĕs, n. *the herb kill-grief*
Nēquam, indec. *idle, naughty*
Nerīnē-ēs, f. *the daughter of*
: Nereus.
Neu-tĕr-tră-trŭm, G. *neutrius*
Nigĕr, nĭgră, nīgrŭm, *black*

Nix, nĭvĭs, f.   *snow*
Nĭhĭlŭm-i, n.   *nothing*
Nōmĕn-ĭnĭs, n.   *a name*
Nōnæ-ārŭm, f. *the nones of a*
month, i. e. the 7th day of March,
May, July, October; but the fifth
day of the other months; as, Nonæ
Octobres, 7th of October; but Nonæ
Januariæ, 5th of January.
Nōstĕr-tră-trŭm, *our, our own*
Nostr-ās-ās-ās, G.   *nostrātĭs.*
Nŏtă-æ, f.   *a mark, note*
Nŏvĕrcă-æ, f. *a step-mother*
Nox, noctĭs, f.   *the night*
Noxă-æ, f. *mischief, hurt, guilt*
Nūgæ-ārum, f. Pl.   *trifles*
Nullŭs-ă-ŭm, G. nullĭus, *none*
Nŭmĕrŭs,-i, m.   *number*
Nundĭnæ-ārŭm, f. Pl. *a fair*
Nuptĭæ-ārum,   *a wedding*
Nŭrŭs-ūs, f. *a daughter-in-law*

OBEX-ĭcĭs, d.   *a bolt*
Obsĕs-ĭdĭs, c.   *a host*
Occĭpŭt-ĭpĭtĭs, n. *the hind head*
Oleāstĕr-tri, m. *a wild olive*
Olŏr-ōrĭs, m.   *a swan*
Omn-ĭs-ĭs-ĕ,   *every, all*
Opācŭs-ă-ŭm,   *dark, shady*
Opĕră-æ, f. *a man-slave.* HOR.
Opĕra-æ, f. *endeavor, labor*
Opĭfex-ĭcĭs, c.   *a mechanic*
Opĭs, G. A. ŏpĕm, Ab. ŏpĕ, *help*
Opēs-ŭm, Pl. f. *riches, wealth*
Opīmŭs-ă-ŭm,   *rich*
* pĭdŭm-i, n.*   *a town*

Opŭs-ĕris, n.   *a work*
Opŭs, indec. *need, necessity*
Opus, adj. indec. *need, needful*
Opūs-ūntĭs, m. *a city of Locris*
Oră-æ, f. *a border, coast*
Orbĭs-ĭs, m. *the world, a circle*
Ordo-ĭnĭs, m.   *order*
Orgĭă-ōrŭm, Pl. n. *orgies of*
  Bacchus.
Ornithōbōscĭŏn-ii, n. *a hen-coop*
Oryx-ȳcĭs, m *a wild goat*
Os, ōrĭs, n.   *the mouth*
Os, ŏssĭs, n.   *a bone*
Oxonĭŭm-i, n.   *Oxford*

PALMES-ĭtis, m. *a vine-shoot,*
  the bough of a tree.
Palūmbēs-ĭs, d.   *a ring-dove*
Palūs-ūdĭs, f.   *a marsh, fen*
Palūstĕr-trĭs-trĭs-trĕ, *of a marsh*
Pănăcēs, indec. n. *herb all-heal*
Pandŏch-ēŏn-ēi, n.   *an inn*
Pānĭs-ĭs, m.   *bread*
Păpāvĕr-eris, n.   *the poppy*
Păpȳrus-i, f.   *paper*
Pār, pār, pār, G. părĭs, *equal*
Pār, păris, n.   *a match*
Părēns-ntis, c.   *a parent*
Parĭes-iĕtis, m.   *a wall*
Păr-is,-ĭdĭs, m. *the son of Priam*
Pārs, pārtĭs, f.   *a part*
Partēs-ĭŭm, Pl. f. *party, faction*
Pārtŭs-ūs, m.   *a birth*
Păschă-æ, n. *Easter, Passover*
Paschă-ătĭs, n. *the Passover*
Pāscŭă-ōrŭm, n. Pl. *a pasture*
Pătĕr, pătrĭs, m. *a father*
Patrŭelis-ĭs, c.   *a cousin*
Paupĕr-ĕr-ĕrĭs,   *poor*
Pĕcūlium-ii, n. *private wealth*
Pĕcŭdĭs, G. (pĕcŭs, obsol.) *cattle*
Pĕcŭs-ŏris, n.   *cattle*
Pĕdĕs-ĭtĭs, c.   *a footman*
Pĕdēstĕr-trĭs-trĭs-ĕ, *of the foot*
Pĕlăgŭs-i, n.   *the sea*
Pēlĭŏn-ii, n. raro m. *a high hill*
Pelvĭs-ĭs, f. *a basin for feet*
Pēnātēs-ĭŭm, m. *household gods*
Pēnŭs-i-ūs-ŏrĭs, m. f. n. *food*
Penthĕsĭlēa-æ, f. *a queen's name*
Pēnĕlŏpē-ēs, f. *wife of Ulysses*
Perdix-īcĭs, d. *a partridge*
Pĕrĕgrīnŭs-ă-ŭm, *foreign*
Perfĭdŭs-ă-ŭm, *treacherous*
Pĕrītŭs-ă-ŭm, *skilled*
Pernīx-īx-īx-īcĭs, *swift, quick*
Pēs, pĕdĭs, m.   *a foot*
Pestĭs-is,   *the plague*
Perpĕs-ĕs-ĕtis, *perpetual*

Pergăm-us-i, Pl. *a city of Troy*
Phæax-ăcis, m. *a Phæacian*
Phălĕræ-ārŭm, Pl. f. *trappings*
Pharŭs-i, f. *a watch-tower*
Phăsēlŭs-i. d.   *a galley*
Phĭloctētēs-æ, *a Grecian chief*
Phœnix-īcĭs, m. *a Phœnician*
Phorbās-ntĭs, m. *name of a man*
Pĭgĕr, pĭgră, pĭgrŭm, *stiff*
Phryx, Phrȳgĭs, m. *a Phrygian*
Pincĕrnă-æ, c.   *a baker*
Pīnŭs-ūs, et pīni, f. *a pine-tree*
Pĭpĕr-ĕrĭs, n.   *pepper*
Piscĭs-is, m.   *a fish*
Piŭs-ă-ŭm *holy, godly*
Plagæ-arum, Pl. f. *nets, toils*
Plănēta-æ, m.   *a planet*
Plerīque-æquĕ-ăquĕ, G. -ōrum
Pŏĕmă-ătĭs, n.   *a poem*
Pŏĕtă-æ, m.   *a poet*
Pŏlītĭă, æ, f. *polity, citizenship*
Pōllēn-īnis, n. *fine flour*
Pollēx-īcĭs, m. *the thumb*
Pollĭs-ĭnĭs, m. *fine flour*
*Pŏlȳmēstor-*ōris, m. *a king*
Pondo, Abl. m. *a pound weight*
Pons, pontĭs, m. *a bridge*
Pontŭs-i, m. *a country of Asia*
Pōplĕs-ĭtĭs, m. *the ham of the leg*
Pŏpŭlŭs-i, m. *the people*
Pŏpŭlŭs-i, f. *a poplar tree*
Portĭcŭs, f.   *a porch*
Portŭs-ūs, m. *a harbor*
Postĕrī-ōrum, Pl. m. *posterity*
Pŏstĭs-ĭs, m.   *a post*
Pŏtĭs, pŏtĭs, monoptote, *able*
Præcŏrdĭă-orum, Pl. n. *midriff*
Præmĭŭm-ii, n, *a reward*
Prænestĕ, -ĭs, n. *a city of Italy*
Præpĕs-ĕs-ĕtĭs,   *swift*
Præs, prædĭs, c. *bail, a surety*
Præsāgŭs-ă-ŭm, *foreboding*
Præsēs-ĭdĭs, c. *a President*
Præstigĭæ-ārŭm, Pl. f. *juggler*

Præsŭl-ŭlis, c.   *a prelate*
Presbȳtĕr-ĕrī, m.   *an elder*
Prīmĭtĭæ-ārŭm, f. Pl. *first fruits*
Princĕps-cĭpis, c.   *a chief*
Princ-eps-ĭpĭs, c.   *first, chief*
Princĭpĭa-ōrŭm, Pl. n. *the centre*
   of an army.
Prŏcĕrēs-ŭm, Pl. m.   *the nobles*
Prŏcērŭs-ă-ŭm,   *tall*
Prūdens-ns-ns,-ntis,   *wise*
Prōdĭg-us-ă-ŭm,   *lavish*
Prōstĭbŭlŭm-i, n. *a prostitute*
Pūbĕr, vel pūbes-ĕrĭs, m. *vel*, f.

Pŭdĭc-ŭs-ă-ŭm,   *modest*
Pŭēll-ă-æ, f.   *a girl*
Pŭĕrīlĭa-ĭs-ĕ,   *boyish*
Pŭgĭl-ĭlĭs, c.   *a boxer*
Pugĭo-ōnis, m.   *a dagger*
Pulchĕr-chră-chrŭm,   *fair*
Pulex-ĭcĭs, m. *a flea, a gnat*
Pulvĭs-ĕris, d.   *dust*
Pumex-ĭcĭs, d. *a pumice-stone*
Pūppĭs-ĭs, f. *the stern of a ship*
Putĕus-i, m.   *a well*
Pythăgŏrās-æ, m. *the name of a*
  philosopher.

QUADRANS-ANTIS,   *four*
  ounces.
Quadrīgæ-ārŭm, Pl. f. *a chariot*
Quæstĭo-ōnĭs, f.   *a question*
Quæstŭs-ŭs, f.   *gain, profit*
Quæstŏr-ōrĭs, m. *a paymaster*
Quercŭs-ŭs, f.   *an oak-tree*
Questŭs-ŭs, m. *a complaint*

Quĕrēlă-æ,   *a complaint*
Quī-rĭs-rītĭs, m. *a Roman citi-*
  zen.
Quincūnx-ūncĭs, m.   5 oz.
Quinquĕvĭr-vīrī, m. *an officer*
Quĭrĭs-ītĭs, m.   *a Roman*
Quīrītēs-ŭm, m. *Roman citizens*
Quŏt, indec.   *how many*

RABULA-Æ, c.   *a brawler*
Ramex-ĭcĭs, m.   *a rupture*
Rāstrŭm-i, n. Pl. rastră, *a rake*
Rāvĭs, ĭs, f.   *hoarseness*
Reātĕ, is, n. *the name of a city*
Rectŏr-ōrĭs, m.   *a governor*
Rĕdūx-ūx-ŭcĭs,   *returned*
Rĕmēx-ĭgis, m.   *a rower*
Rēn, rēnĭs, m.   *the kidney*
Rĕpōtĭă-ōrŭm, Pl. n. *a wedding*
  feast.
Rĕsĕs-ĕs-ĭdĭs,   *lazy, at ease*
Rĕsŏnŭs-ă-ŭm,   *re-echoing*
Rēspublĭcă, rēĭpublĭcæ, f. *the*
  commonwealth.
Rhamnŭs-i, m. *white bramble*
Restĭs-ĭs, f.   *a rope*
Rex, rēgĭs, m.   *a king*

Rītŭs-ŭs, m. *a rite, ceremony*
Rivālĭs-ĭs, m.   *a rival*
Rhŏdŏpē-ēs, f.   *a mountain*
Rŏbŭr-ŏris, n.   *an oak-tree*
Rŏgŭs-i,   *a funeral pile*
Rŏmă-æ, f. *the city of Rome*
Rōstrŭm-i, n. *a bill or beak*
Rōstră-ōrŭm, Pl. n. *a pulpit*
Rubĕr-bră-brŭm,   *red*
Rŭbi-ōrŭm, m. Pl. *the city Rubi*
Rūbŭs-i, d.   *a bramble*
Rudens-ntĭs, m. *a cable, rope*
Rŭdĭs-is, f. *a gladiator's rod*
Rŭdĭs-ĭs-ĕ,   *ignorant*
Rūpēs-ĭs, f.   *a rock*
Rūrĭcŏla-æ, c. *a liver in country*
Rūs, rūrĭs, n.   *the country*
Rūstĭcŭs-i,   *a countryman*

SACERDOS-dōtĭs, c. *a priest,*
  or priestess.
Sacĕr, sacră, sacrŭm,   *sacred*

Sacră-ōrŭm, Pl. n. *holy things*
Săl, sălĭs, m. and n.   *salt*
Salăr, salărĭs, m.   *a salmon*

Sălĕbræ-ārum, f. Pl.	*bad roads*
Săles-ĭŭm, Pl.	*repartees*
Sălīnæ-ārŭm, Pl. f.	*salt-pits*
Sălūbĕr-brĭs-brĭs-ĕ,	*healthful*
Sălūs-ūtĭs, f.	*health*
Salvŭs-ă-ŭm,	*safe*
Salīvă-æ, f.	*spittle*
Sandix-dĭcĭs, m.	*a kind of red*
Sanguĭs-uĭnis, m.	*blood*
Sapĭēns-ns-ntĭs,	*wise*
Sasōn-ōnĭs, m. *name of an island*
Satellĕs-ītĭs, m.	*a life-guard*
Sătŭr-ŭră-ŭrŭm,	*full*
Scālæ-ārŭm, Pl. f.	*a ladder*
Scortŭm-i, n.	*a harlot*
Scrībă-æ, m.	*a scribe*
Scrobs-ŏbĭs, d.	*a ditch*
Scatĕbræ-arum, Pl. f.	*a spring*
Scrūtă-ōrŭm, Pl, n.	*old clothes*
Scurră-æ, m.	*a buffoon*
Sęcūrĭs-ĭs, f.	*an axe*
Sēdĭlĕ-ĭs, n.	*a seat*
Sementĭs-is, f.	*seed-time*
Sĕnēx, sĕnĭs, c.	*an old man*
Sĕnēctŭs-ūtĭs, f.	*old age*
Sĕnātŭs-ūs,	*the Roman senate*
Sentĭs-ĭs, m.	*a thorn*
Sēps, sēpĭs, m.	*a serpent*
Sĕrpēns-ntĭs, d.	*a serpent*
Sĕrtă-ōrŭm, Pl. n.	*garlands*
Sĕrvĭtĭŭm-ii, n.	*a slave*
Servĭtūs-ūtĭs, f.	*bondage*
Sextāns-ntĭs, m.	*2 oz. or 6 part*
Sicc-ŭs-ă-ŭm,	*dry*
Sĭler-ĕrĭs, n.	*an osier*
Sĭlex-ĭcĭs, c.	*a flint stone*
Sĭmĭlĭs-ĭs-e,	*like*
Sĭmplex-ĕx-ĕx-ĭcĭs,	*single*
Sincĭpŭt-ĭpĭtĭs, n.	*the forehead*
Sĭndōn-ŏnĭs, f.	*fine linen*
Sĭnīstĕr-tră-trŭm,	*on the left*
Sĭnŭs-ūs, m.	*the bosom, a bay*
Sīr-ēn-ēnĭs, f.	*a mermaid*
Sĭsēr-ĕrĭs, n.	*a parsnip*

Sĭtĭs-ĭs, f.	*thirst, drought*
Sōbrĭŭs-ă-ŭm,	*temperate*
Sŏcĕr-ĕri, m.	*a father-in-law*
Sŏcrŭs-ūs, f.	*a mother-in-law*
Sŏdālis-ĭs, c.	*a companion*
Sōl, sōlis, m.	*the sun*
Sōlĕrs-ĕrs-rtĭs,	*crafty*
Sōlŭs-ă-ŭm, G. sŏlīus,	*alone*
Sorāctĕ-is, n.	*name of a city*
Sōrex-ĭcis, m.	*a rat*
Sŏrŏr-ōrĭs, f.	*a sister*
Sŏsp-ĕs-ĕs-ītis,	*safe*
Spădix-ĭcĭs, m.	*a scarlet color*
Spĕcŭs-cī-ūs-ŏrĭs, m. f. n.	*a den*
Spēs, spēī, f.	*hope, expectation*
Spinthĕr-ĕrĭs, n.	*a buckle*
Spinŭs-i, n.	*a black thorn*
Spirĭtŭs-ūs, m.	*a spirit*
Sponsālĭă-ōrŭm, Pl. n.	*espousals*
Sponsŭs-i, m.	*a bridegroom*
Spontĭs, G. Ab. spontĕ, f.	*of his own accord.*
Stāmĕn-ĭnis, n.	*a thread*
Stĕmmă-ătĭs, n.	*a crown*
Stĕrn-ax-ax-ax-ācis,	*stumbling*
Stipĕs-ĭtĭs, m.	*a stake, club*
Stirps, stirpĭs, d.	*a race, stock*
Strēnŭŭs-ă-ŭm,	*stout, brave*
Strĭgĭlis-ĭlis, f.	*a flesh-brush*
Styx-ў̄gĭs, f.	*the river Styx*
Suăvĭs,-ĭs-e,	*sweet*
Sŭber-ĕrĭs, n.	*a cork-tree*
Subscŭs-ūdis, f.	*a dove-tail*
Sulmo-ōnĭs, m. *the town of Ovid*
Sŭpēllex-ctĭlĭs, f.	*furniture*
Supĕllēctĭlĭă-ĭŭm, Pl. n.	*goods*
Sŭpĕrī-ōrŭm, Pl.	*the gods above*
Sŭpērstĕs-ĕs-ītĭs,	*surviving*
Supplēx-ĕx-ĭcĭs,	*humble*
Sūs, suĭs, c.	*a sow, swine*
Symbŏlŭm,-i, n.	*a token*
Sў̄nŏdŭs-i, f.	*an assembly*
Sylvă-æ, f.	*a wood, forest*
Sylvēstĕr-trĭs-trĭs-trĕ,	*of wood*

TAPES-ētis, m.	*tapestry*	Tŏrrĭs-is, m.	*a firebrand*
Talpă-æ, d.	*a mole*	Tōtŭs-ă-ŭm, G. -īus,	*whole, all*
Tellūs-ūris, f.	*the earth*	Trābs-ăbĭs, f.	*a beam*
Tĕgēns-ns-ntĭs, Part.	*covering*	Tragœdĭă-æ, f.	*a tragedy*
Tempēstās-ātis, f.	*a storm*	Trāmĕs-itis, m.	*a cross path*
Tĕmpŏră-ŭm, Pl. n.	*the temples*	Trānsfūgă-æ, c.	*a deserter*
Tēndo-ĭnĭs, m.	*a tendon*	Trĭbūnăl-ālis, n.	*a tribunal*
Tĕnĕbræ-ārŭm, Pl.	*darkness*	Trĭbūnŭs-i, m.	*a tribune*
Tĕnŭĭs-ĭs-ĕ,	*fine, slender*	Trĭbūs-ūs, f.	*a tribe*
Tērgŭm-i, n.	*the back*	Trĭcæ-ārŭm, Pl. f.	*gewgaws*
Terĕs-ĕs-ĕtis,	*round, taper*	Trĭcĕps-ps-cĭpĭtĭs,	*3 headed*
Termĕs-ĭtis, m.	*bough of a tree*	*Tĭgrĭs-dĭs, v.*	*Tigris, a river*
Tērnĭŏ-ōnis, m.	*the number 3*	Trĭcōrpŏr-ŏr-ŏrĭs,	*3 bodied*
Tēstĭs-is, c.	*a witness*	Trĭ-dēns-dēntis, m.	*a trident*
Tetĕr-tră-trŭm,	*foul, nasty*	Triēns-ntis, m.	*3 ounces*
Tēsquă-ōrŭm, n. Pl.	*rough places*	Trĭŭmvĭr-ĭrī, m.	*a triumvir*
Teŭcĕr-cri, m.	*brother of Ajax*	Trilix-ĭx-ĭx-ĭcĭs,	*of 3 threads ,*
Thălĭa-æ, f.	*one of the Muses*	Trōjă-æ, f.	*the city of Troy*
Thēbæ-ārum, f.	*the city Thebes*	Trōjŭgĕnă-æ,	*born in Troy*
Thērmæ-ārŭm, f.	*warm baths*	Tūbĕr-ĕris, n.	*a mushroom*
Thōrāx-ācis, m.	*a breast-plate*	Tudĕr-ĕris, n.	*name of a city*
Thrāx-ācis, m.	*a Thracian*	Tūdĕs-ĭs, m.	*a hammer*
Thūs-ūris, n.	*frankincense*	*Tullius-ii, n.*	*the great Ro-*
Thyăs-dĭs, f. *a certain priestess*			*man orator, called in full,*
Tiāra, tiāræ, f.	*a crown*		*Marcus Tullius Cicero: he*
Tĭbūr-ŭris, n.	*a town of Italy*		*was one of the best of men.*
Tīgrĭs-dis, v. tīgrīs,	*a tiger*	Tŭrrĭs-ĭs, f.	*a tower*
Tīro-ōnis, m.	*a beginner*	Tūrtŭr-ŭrĭs, m.	*a turtle-dove*
Tŏgă-æ, f.	*a gown*	Tuscŭlum-i, n.	*a city of Italy*
Tōrquĭs-is, d.	*a neck chain*	Tŭssĭs-is, f.	*a cough*
Torrēns-ntis, m.	*a land-flood*	Tūtēlă-æ, f.	*guardianship*
UBER-er-ĕrĭs,	*fruitful*	Urbs, urbĭs, f.	*a city*
Ubĕr-ubĕrĭs, n.	*a dug*	Utĕr, ūtră, ūtrūm,	*whether ?*
Ullŭs-ă-ŭm, Gen. ullius,	*any*	Utērlĭbet u-trălĭbĕt-trumlĭbĕt,	
Uncĭa-æ, f.	*an ounce*	Utriuslĭbĕt Gen. utrīlĭbĕt D.	
Unguĕn-ĭnĭs, n.	*ointment*	U-tērquĕ, utrăquĕ, utrūmquĕ,	
Unguĭs-ĭs, m.	*a man's nail*	Utrĭūsquĕ Gen. utrīquĕ D.	
Ungŭlă-æ, f.	*hoof of a beast*	U-tērvĭs -trăvĭs -trumvīs, G.	
Unŭs-ă-um, G. ūnĭŭs,	*one*	Utriūsvīs,	D. utrīvĭs
Ull-ŭs-ă-ŭm, G. ullius, Dat.		Utĭl-ĭs-ĭs-ĕ,	*useful*
ulli,	*any one*	Uxŏr-ōrĭs, f.	*a wife*
VACU-US-ă-ŭm,	*empty*	Vallĭs-is, f.	*a valley*
Vă-fĕr-fră-frŭm,	*cunning, craf-*	Vannŭs-i, f.	*a corn-fan*
ty, sly.		Varix-ĭcĭs, m.	*a swelled vein*

Văs, vădĭs, m.	*a surety, bail*
Vās, vāsĭs, n.	*a vessel*
Vātēs-ĭs, c.	*a prophet, poet*
Valvæ-ārŭm, Pl. f.	*folding doors*
Vēcōrs-rs-rs, vēcōrdĭs,	*mad*
Vectīgăl-ālis, n.	*tax, revenue*
Vectĭs-is, m.	*a door-bolt*
Veī-ī-ōrŭm, m. Pl.	*the city Veii*
Venēnŭm-i, n.	*poison*
Văprĕs-ĭs, m.	*a bramble*
Vĕr, vĕrĭs, n.	*the spring*
Verbĕrĭs, G. A. verbĕrĕ, n.	*stripe*
Verbŭm-i, n.	*a word*
Vermĭs-is, m.	*a worm*
Verrĕs-ĭs, m.	*a boar pig*
Vertex-ĭcĭs, m.	*top of the head*
Vervex-ēcĭs, m.	*a wether*
Versĭcŏl-ŏr-ŏr-ōris,	*changing colors.*
Vestĕr-tră-trŭm,	*your own*
Vestrās-ās-ātĭs,	*of your country*
Vĕtŭs-ŭs-ŭs-ēris,	*ancient, old*
Vīcīnŭs-ă-ŭm,	*neighboring*
Vĭgil, vigilis, c.	*a watchman*
Vĭgil, vĭgĭlis,	*awake*
Vĭgĭli-æ-ārŭm, Pl.	*watchmen*

Villĭcus-i, m.	*a steward*
Vincŭlŭm-i, n.	*a chain*
Vin-dex-ĭcis, c.	*a revenger*
Vindex-ex-ĭcis,	*revenging*
Vindĭcĭæ-ārŭm, Pl. f.	*revenge*
Vĭr, vĭrī, m.	*a man*
Vĭrilĭs-is-ĕ,	*of a man, manly*
Virgĭlĭŭs-ii, m.	*the best epic poet*
Vīs, Ac. vīm. Abl. vī,	*violence, force.*
Virēs-ium, Pl. f.	*strength*
Virtūs-ūtĭs, f.	*virtue*
Vīrŭs-i, n.	*poison*
Vīscĕră-ŭm, Pl. n.	*the bowels*
Vĭtĭŭm-ii, n.	*vice*
Vŏluptās-ātis, f.	*pleasure*
Volvōx-ōcĭs, m.	*a vine-worm*
Vŏlŭ-cĕr-crĭs,-crĕ,	*swift*
Volucrĭs-ĭs, f.	*a bird*
Vōmĭs-ĕris, m.	*a plow-share*
Vortex-ĭcis, m.	*a whirlpool*
Vulgārĭs-is-ĕ,	*common, vulgar*
Vulgŭs-i, m. and n.	*the rabble*
Vultŭr-ŭrĭs, m.	*a vulture*
Vultŭs-ūs, m.	*the countenance*

XERXES-IS, m.	*a foppish king of Persia.*
Zĕphȳrŭs-zĕphȳri, m.	*the west wind.*

VERBS ACTIVE

Of the first Conjugation, which are conjugated like

Amō, amāre, amāvi, ămātŭm.

ÆSTIMO,	*to esteem*	Castīgo,	*to chastise*
Aggĕro,	*to heap up*	Cēlo,	*to hide, to conceal*
Anĭmo,	*to encourage, animate*	Cŏlo,	*to strain*
Appello,	*to speak to, to call*	Concĭto,	*to rouse,*
Apprŏbo,	*to approve*	Convŏco,	*to call together*
Aro,	*to plow, till, dig*	Compăro,	*to compare*
Arrŏgo,	*to claim, challenge*	Collĭgo,	*to bind together*
Bĕo,	*to bless, to make happy*	Concĭlio,	*to gain, to conciliate*

Comprŏbo,	*to approve*	Lĕvo,	*to lighten*
Commūto,	*to change*	Lēgo,	*to delegate, appoint*
Collŏco,	*to place together*	Lŏco,	*to place, locate*
Cāpŭlo,	*to couple*	Lustro,	*to purify*
Culpo,	*to blame*	Luxo,	*to disjoint*
Corōno,	*to crown*	Mando,	*to command*
Commĭgro,	*to remove*	Mītĭgo,	*to soften*
Commŏdo,	*to suit*	Mūto,	*to change*
Cūro,	*to take care, regard*	permūto,	*to change much*
Dēdĕcŏro,	*to disgrace*	Nĕgo,	*to deny*
Dēclīno,	*to decline*	Nŏto,	*to mark, note*
Dēlēgo,	*to appoint*	Nŏvo,	*to make new, repair*
Dīmĭgro,	*to depart*	innŏvo,	*to change old customs*
Denŏto,	*to denote*	Nūdo,	*to bare, make naked*
Dērŏgo,	*to lessen, to derogate*	Obsĕro,	*to lock*
Dēstĭno,	*to intend, design*	rĕsĕro,	*to unlock*
Dēspēro,	*to despair*	Pătro,	*to commit*
Devŏro,	*to devour*	Plāco,	*to pacify, appease*
Dōno,	*to bestow*	Prŏbo,	*to approve*
Edŭco,	*to educate*	Pŭto,	*to think*
Effĕro,	*to enrage*	ampŭto,	*to prune, to cut off*
Elīmĭno,	*to turn out of doors*	impŭto,	*to ascribe*
Extrīco,	*to extricate*	Pulso,	*to strike, knock*
Fătīgo,	*to tire, fatigue*	Prīvo,	*to rob, deprive*
Fortūno,	*to prosper*	Proflīgo,	*to rout, put to flight*
Formīdo,	*to dread*	Rŏgo,	*to ask, to interrogate*
Fŭgo,	*to put to flight, rout*	ērŏgo,	*to bestow*
Fundo,	*to found*	Rōbŏro,	*to strengthen*
Grăvo,	*to burden*	Salūto,	*to salute*
pergrăvo,	*to burden much*	rĕsălūto,	*to salute again*
prægrăvo,	*to burden much*	Sāno,	*to cure, to heal*
Hŏnōro,	*to honor*	Sībĭlo,	*to hiss, to whistle*
Impĕro,	*to command*	Spēro,	*to hope, to expect*
Judĭco,	*to judge, determine*	Vēlo,	*to cover, hide, veil*
Impĕtro,	*to obtain by prayer*	rĕvēlo,	*to uncover, reveal*
Indĭco,	*to sell, show*	Vendĭco,	*to claim, to challenge*
Inspīco,	*to sharpen*	Vindĭco,	*to revenge, avenge*
Instīgo,	*to instigate*	Vĭŏlo,	*to break a command*
Irrīto,	*to stir up*	Verbĕro,	*to strike, to beat*
Laudo,	*to commend, praise*	Vexo,	*to disquiet*
Labōro,	*to labor*		

DEPONENT VERBS.

Sicut amor flectes hæc deponentia primæ.

Amŏr, amāri, amātus sum.

All these Deponent Verbs are conjugated like *Amor.*

AFFOR, *to speak to, address*
Amplexŏr, *to embrace*
Ancillor, *to serve as a maid*
Aspērnor, *to despise*
Assentŏr, *to agree*
Adūlŏr, *to flatter*
Advērsor, *to oppose, thwart*
Ampūllor, *to swell like a bottle*
Argŭmentor, *to reason, dispute*
Aucŭpor, *to go a fowling*
Augŭror, *to conjecture*
Arbĭtror, *to think, to judge*
Abōmĭnor, *to detest, abhor*
Æmŭlor, *to rival*
Auspĭcor, *to begin a thing after mature deliberation.*
Auxĭlior, *to help, to aid*
Aversor, ` ‚ *to turn from*
Aquor, *to water, to fetch water*
Bacchor, *to riot, to frolic*
Causor, *to excuse, to form excuses.*
Commĭnor, *to threaten*
Commīssor, *to riot*
Crimĭnor, *to accuse*
Cōnor, *to endeavor, attempt*
Conflictor, *to engage*
Cunctŏr, *to stay, to linger*
Concĭōnor, *to make a speech*
Conspĭcor, *to behold, to see*
Contēmplor, *to behold, view*
Convīvor, *to feast, to revel*
Convĭtior, *to taunt, to revile*
Consĭlĭor, *to give advice*
Calumnĭor, *to slander*
Dīvērsor, *to lodge at an inn*

Dŏmĭnor, *to rule over, to domi-neer.*
Epŭlor, *to feast, to banquet*
Effor, *to speak out, to declare*
Exēcror, *to curse, to execrate*
Fămŭlor, *to attend, wait on*
Fūror, *to steal, to pilfer*
Ferĭor, *to keep holyday, play*
Græcor, *to play the Greek*
Gratŭlor, *to congratulate*
Gratifĭcor, *to do a good turn*
Grātor, *to gratulate, wish joy*
Grassor, *to march, to enter violently.*
Glōrior, *to boast, to vaunt*
Hortor, *to admonish, to advise*
dehortor, *to dissuade*
Hallŭcĭnor, *to stammer, stagger*
Imagĭnŏr, *to imagine*
Insĭdior, *to lie in ambush*
Imītor, *to imitate, resemble*
Imprēcor, *to pray against, imprecate.*
Indignor, *to rage, to behave unworthily.*
Interprētor, *to translate, to interpret.*
Jŏcor, *to jest, to joke*
Jurgor, *to rail, to brawl*
Lămēntor, *to lament*
Lætor, *to rejoice, cheer*
Lēnŏcĭnŏr, *to entice, to decoy*
Lucror, *to make gain, to gain*
Luctor, *to struggle, wrestle*
rĕluctor, *to struggle back*
Mŏdŭlor, *to play a tune*

Mercor,	*to buy*
Mĕdĭtor,	*to study, meditate*
Mĕdĭcor,	*to heal, to cure*
Mŏror,	*to delay, retard*
cŏmmŏrŏr,	*to wait*
Mĭsĕror,	*to pity*
commĭsĕror	*to take pity on*
Mīror,	*to admire, wonder*
Moremgĕror,	*to obey*
Mŏrĭgĕror,	*to humor*
Māchĭnor,	*to contrive*
Mūtŭor,	*to borrow*
Mĭnor,	*to threaten*
commĭnŏr,	*to threaten*
Nĕgōtior,	*to trade, negotiate*
Nīdŭlor,	*to build a nest*
Nūgor,	*to trifle*
Opīnor,	*to think*
Palor,	*to straggle*
Palpor,	*to flatter, speak fair*
Percōntor,	*to inquire strictly*
Phĭlŏsŏphŏr,	*to act the philoso-*
pher, to study, to profess, to	
teach philosophy.	
Prædor,	*to plunder*
Pĕrĕgrīnŏr,	*to go abroad*
Pŏpŭlor,	*to plunder*
Prĕcor,	*to pray, to intreat*
dēprĕcor,	*to pray against*
Præstōlor,	*to wait*
Pĕcūlor,	*to cheat the public*
Piscor,	*to fish, to catch fish*
Rustĭcor,	*to live in the country*
Rimor,	*to search, to pry into*

Rixor,	*to quarrel*
Rĕluctor,	*to struggle back, fight*
Refrāgor,	*to refuse, utterly*
Ratiōcĭnor,	*to reason logically,*
to reckon, to count.	
Scrutor,	*to search*
Scītor,	*to know, to inquire*
Sector,	*to follow*
Sōlor,	*to comfort, to console*
Stŏmāchor,	*to be displeased,*
to fret.	
Scīscĭtor,	*to know by inquiring*
Suspĭcor,	*to suspect*
Sermŏcĭnor,	*to discourse*
Scūrror,	*to act the buffoon*
Suāvior,	*to salute with a kiss*
Stĭpŭlor,	*to agree, to covenant*
Testor,	*to witness, to bear wit-*
ness.	
obtestor,	*to beseech humbly*
obtestor,	*to defend, to protect*
Vātĭcĭnor,	*to prophesy, to di-*
vine, to tell.	
Venor,	*to hunt, to go to hunt*
Versor,	*to be conversant*
Versor,	*to be employed*
Versor,	*to be exercised*
Versor,	*to converse*
convērsor,	*to converse, to keep*
company with, be often with.	
Văgor,	*to wander, to go astray*
Vĕnĕror,	*to reverence, to respect*
Vulpīnor,	*to play the fox, to*
deceive with crafty wiles.	

FINIS.